

# HISTORICAL JOURNAL

#### CAMPAIGNS in NORTH-AMERICA,

FOR

The YEARS 1757, 1758, 1759, and 1760:

CONTAINING

The Most REMARKABLE OCCURRENCES of that PERIOD;

PARTICULARLY

The Two SIEGES of QUEBEC, &c. &c.

тне

ORDERS of the ADMIRALS and GENERAL OFFICERS;

Descriptions of the Countries where the AUTHOR has ferved, with their Forts and Garrifons; their Climates, Soil, Produce;

AND

A REGULAR DIARY of the WEATHER.

AS ALSO

Several MANIFESTO'S, a MANDATE of the late BISHOP of CANADA; The FRENCH ORDERS and DISPOSITION for the Defence of the Colony, &c. &c. &c.

ВY

CAPTAIN JOHNKNOX. Dedicated by PERMISSION

TO LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JEFFERY AMHERST.

Ne quid falst dicere audeat, ne quid veri non audeat.

VOLI.

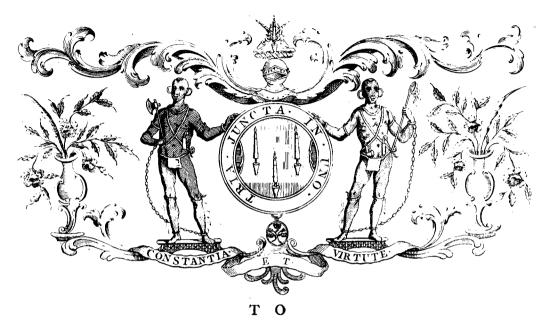
LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR;

AND SOLD BY

W. JOHNSTON, IN LUDGATE-STREET; AND J. DODSLEY, IN PALL-MALL.

M DCC LXIX.



# Sir JEFFERY AMHERST,

KNIGHT of the Honourable and Military ORDER of the BATH,

COLONEL of the Third and Sixtieth Regiments of INFANTRY,

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL in the ARMY,

AND

Late COMMANDER in CHIEF of All His MAJESTY'S Troops and Forces in North-America,

This WORK is Inferibed, with great Refpect,

B Y

City of Gloucefler, May 10, 1769. His Much Obliged, and

Most Obedient Servant,

**JOHN KNOX.** 

[\*]

# INTRODUCTION.

A CCOUNTS of transactions, in which the Writer has borne any part, are generally drawn with so evident a defign of making him " The Heroe of the Tale," that they have been called in the just severity of wit, " The Histories " of Man's Importance in his own Eyes."

Alarmed at a prepofieffion fo dangerous, I have thus long fupprefied the following work, written moftly at the time, and finished almost as foon as the events it contains. But upon cooler reflection, confcious innocence of a self fufficiency fo justly difgusting, and from all pretensions to which I was precluded by my fituation, has encouraged me to lay it now before the Public.

The

#### [ w ]

The end proposed, at least professedly, by all publications, is *Instruction*, or *Entertainment*. That I have any prospect of affording either, by a recital of facts, fo recent as to be universally known, may possibly be a question with many. But the answer is ready. Though the facts, here recited, are known now, how long will that knowledge continue, if they are trusted meerly to memory?—And as fo much time has passed without producing any other attempt to record them, why should I not offer this of mine?—

Inftead, therefore, of giving up my hopes of attaining either of thefe ends, I honeftly own my ambition afpires to both. I hope to afford the moft fublime of all entertainments to the generous mind, by placing before him paft fcenes of glory, in which he has either fhared perfonally, or fhall fhare in the review, by patriotic fympathy: and the moft profitable inftruction which hiftory can give, by fhewing the fteps which have led to fuccefs; the true advantage of experience. We know to act, by knowing how others, in like fituations, have acted before us.

In a detail, like this, there must unavoidably be feveral particulars, which at first view may possibly appear to many to be equally unnecessfary, and unentertaining: such for instance as, The Orders to the troops for foreign service.—Their employment in the City, and Garrison of Corke, before they embarked.—Occurrences in Nova Scotia.—Observations on the

#### [ vii ]

the weather.—Sea diaries.—Field and Garrifon regulations, Sc. Sc. But upon better examination thefe alfo will be found not to want their ufe, and even entertainment. The young Officer will learn from them the duties of that command, to which he afpires: and the Veteran will be pleafed to fee due attention paid to *Minutiæ*, the neceffity of which he knows. In the latter inflances, the nature of which admits not of certainty, knowledge of what has been, will lead to a judgement of what may be. Nor are thefe advantages confined meerly to men of military profession. Every brave man is naturally curious of the events of war. *Britons*, in particular, must be fond of knowing every circumflance that contributed to wreft the empire of *North America* from *France*, and add it to the Crown of their beloved Sovereign.

To this great *point* of blending pleafure with profit, *utile* dulci, I found my pretentions folely on the facred bafis of truth. Let facts fpeak for themfelves, I reprefent them faithfully as they were. The praifes, therefore, which on a review of great actions will irrefiftibly burft from an honeft heart, cannot, muft not be imputed to any defign of flattering the illuftrious Actors. They are the debt of gratitude They are no more than juffice, the inviolable laws of which would oblige me to reprehend with equal impartiality; but to the immortal honour of all concerned, rarely, moft rarely indeed does any caufe of reprehenfion exact that painful duty.

Every

## [ viii ]

Every other particular, in the execution of this undertaking, is fubmitted to candour, which will reflect, that the life of a foldier has but little leifure for ftudy.—That the Flowers of Rhetoric feldom grow amid the thorns of War.

The feveral occurrences, recited in the following work, which happened in the parts where I did not perfonally ferve, were communicated to me, by fome of the brave Officers prefent, with whom I had the honour of corresponding; and on whofe judgement and veracity I could depend.

But my principal debts of information are due to General Sir Jeffery Amherst, Colonel Amherst, and General Williamson, of the Royal Artillery, for the orderly books, and authentic accounts of different events, with which they condescendingly affisted me, to compleat this work. Nor must I leave out of the list of my creditors, my most esteemed friend \* John Knox, Esq; for the valuable manuscripts, and verbal remarks he communicated to me, at Montreal, in September 1760, at the memorable junction of the three armies.

All the Orders, and Transactions, on the fide of Quebec, under General Wolfe; and, after his lamented loss, under General Murray, in that and the following year, in the progress of our conquests, from the capital up to Montreal,

<sup>\*</sup> Was a Captain in the army, made the campaigns on the lakes, and retired at the conalufion of the war: he his now Collector of Excife in Dublin.

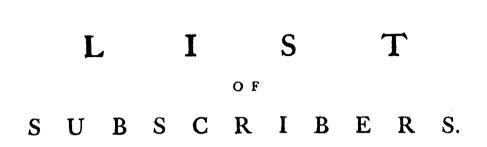
### [ ix ]

are given from my own perfonal knowledge, or that of Officers of fuch approved worth and virtue, that I can fafely ftake my reputation on their veracity.

- N. B. In order to enliven a Narrative of meer Facts, I have occafionally interfperfed remarks on the foil, produce, and climates of the different countries, particularly of Nova Scotia, which will be found under date of the 12th of May, 1759.—As will alfo the defcription of Canada, in the latter part of the fecond volume, after the account of the reduction and furrender of that province to the Crown of Great Britain.
  - N. B. With regard to what is mentioned on Page 132, touching the Want of a Regulation of Posts, Postage, and the Conveyance of Letters to the Troops, in different Parts of British America; the Author has the Pleasure to observe, there is now no farther Room for Complaints on this Head.

LIST

A



#### His Royal Highness WILLIAM-HENRY, Duke of GLOUCESTER. His Serene Highness GEORGE, Prince of MECKLENBURGH.

MRS. Augusta Webber, City of Cork.	Honourable Captain Allen, Dublin.					
Mrs. Ann Daunt, Gurtigrenan, County	Lieutenant-General Sir Jeffery Amherft, K. B.					
of Cork.	London.					
Mrs. — Dobfon, City of Gloucester.	Colonel William Amherft, M. P. London.					
Mrs. Sarah Farley, City of Briftol.	Honourable Richard Annefley, Efq; at N° 5,					
Mrs. Mary Catharine Chillcott, City of Cork.	King's Bench-walks, London.					
Mrs. Mary Warren, Warren's-court, County of Cork.	Thomas Apperley, Eíq; London.					
Mifs Maria Anderson, Taunton, Somerset-						
fhire.	_					
Mifs Sarah Langton, Younghall, County of	В.					
Cork.	Mr. Phineas Bagnell, City of Cork.					
Mifs Norton, London.	Lieutenant William Ball, of Marines.					
	Lieutenant-Colonel Barlow, of the 61ft P.e-					
	giment of Infantry.					
Α	Right Hon. Lord Barrington, &c. &c.					
CAPTAIN William Abdy.	Thomas Bathurft, Elq; Sidney Park, Glou-					
Francis Adderly, Elq; of the 52d Regi-	cestershire.					
ment of Infantry.	His Grace John, Duke of Bedford.					
Mr. George Alexander, London.	A 2 Mr.					

# LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Mr. Thomas Bell, London.	John Carleton, Esq; Woodfide, County of
Right Hon. Ralph, Lord Bellisse, &c. Ire.	Cork.
land.	Columbine Lee Carré, Esq; Merrion-street,
Mr. Phillip Bennet, City of Cork.	Dublin.
Paul Benson, Esq; City of Cork.	Mr. John Carter, London.
	Right Hon. Lord Frederick Cavendifh, M. P.
London.	London.
Lieutenant - Colonel Rudolph Bentinck, of	Reverend — Cholurch, D. D.
the ift or Royal Regiment of Infantry.	Right Hon. John, Earl Clanricard, two Sets.
John Berns, Efq; Throgmorton-street, Lon-	Jasper Clutterbuck, Esq; Kingstanly, Glou-
don.	ceftershire.
Lieutenant Henry Bird.	Mr. Joseph Coghlan, City of Bristol.
Samuel Blackwell, Efq; William's-trip, Glou-	William Congreve, Eíq; of Shrewsbury.
cestershire.	Arthur Conron, Efq; Leicester-fields, London.
Right Hon. Lord Blayney, &c. Ireland.	David Conyngham, Efq; Belfaft.
John Boland, Efq; City of Cork.	Reverend Samuel Cooper, Chaplain to the
Thomas Crawley Bovey, Efq; Flaxley, Glou-	19th Regiment of Infantry, Brook, County
cestershire.	of Norfolk.
Thomas Bowdler, Efq; near Bath, Somerfet-	Colonel Eyre Coote, M. P. London.
shire.	Maurice Copinger, Efq; M. P. Dublin.
Dr. Will. Boyce, Kenfington Gore, London.	Right Hon. Charles Earl Cornwallis, &c.
Colonel Robert Boyd, of the 39th Regiment	Colonel Cuninghame, Adjutant-General, M.
of Infantry.	P. Ireland.
Enfign St. Lawrence Boyd, of the 38th Re-	
giment of Infantry.	Thomas Colborne, Esq; Highgate.
Thomas Brand, Efq; F. R. S.	Richard Cox, Efq;
Mr. Noblet Breton, City of Cork.	
Launcelote Brown, jun. Esq; University Col-	D.
lege, Oxford.	
Honourable Colonel Brudenell, London.	Charles Dartiquenave, Elq; London.
Major General Ralph Burton.	Samuel Dafhwood, Efq; London.
Leonard Buxton, Efq; County of Norfolk. George Byng, Efq; M. P. London.	Thomas Daunt, Efq; Owlpen, Gloucefter-
George Dyng, Eig, M. T. London.	fhire.
	Henry Davidson, Esq; Poland-street, Lon-
С.	don.
Mr. John Cade, Dublin, two Sets.	Thomas Dawfon, Elq; Berwic-ftreet, Soho,
John Caillaud, Efq; London.	London. Mr. Charles de la Fosse Mass.
Reverend Henry Candler, D. D. London.	Mr. Charles de la Fosse, Master of Richmond School.
	Mr.
	l i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i

Mr. John Dennis, Woodhill, County of Cork.	Major Henry Folliot, of the 18th Regiment of Infantry.
Mr. Samuel Dick, Merchant, Dublin.	G.
Mr. Peter D'Obrée, St. Hilliers, Jersey.	. 0.
Reverend Oliver Dodd, King's-fort, County of Sligoe.	Richard Gardiner, Efq; Swaffam, County of Norfolk.
<ul> <li>John Port<sup>1</sup>. Dorman, Efq; Rapheen, County of Cork.</li> <li>Sir William Draper, K. B. &amp;c. Clifton, near Briftol.</li> <li>Simon Dring, Efq; City of Cork.</li> </ul>	Captain Chich. Fort. Garftin, London. Herbert Gillman, Efq; Old Park, County of Cork. Lieutenant-Colonel John Godwin, of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.
Major George Drummond, of the 33d Re- giment of Infantry.	Captain John Gordon, of the 50th Regiment
Nicholas Dunscombe, Esq; Mount Defart,	of Infantry.
County of Cork.	Robert Gordon, Eíq; Surveyor-General of Munfter, Ireland.
Henry Drummond, Esq;	Mr. Edward Grace, London.
	Moft Noble Marquis of Granby, Field-Mar-
n	fhal and Commander in Chief, &c. &c. &c.
E.	John Grant, Efg;
Right Hon. Lord Edgcumbe, &c. &c.	Lieutenant-General, Sir John Griffin Griffin,
John Ellis, Eíq; Greenwich, County of Kent.	K. B. &c.
Lieutenant General Ellifon.	
	H.
F.	Colonel John Hale, of the 17th Regiment of Dragoons.
Mr. Magnus Falconer, Plymouth, Devon-	-
thire.	Henry Hamilton, Efq; Pall-Mall, London.
Lieutenant-Colonel Faucitt, of the 3d Re-	Mr. David Hamilton, City of Briftol.
giment of Foot Guards.	Peter Hancock, Efq; Twining, Gloucefter-
Mr. George Faulkner, Bookfeller, Dublin,	hire.
three Sets.	George Hannington, Efq; Dungannon, in
William Ferguson, Esq; M. D. St. Hilliers,	the County of Tyrone.
Jerfey.	Henry Winchcombe Hartley, Efq; Sodbury,
Augustus Fitzgerald, Efq; Dublin.	Glouceftershire.
Honourable Colonel Fitzroy, M. P. London.	Major-General Harvey, Adjutant-General,
Mr. William Frederick, Bookfeller, Bath,	M. P. London.
Somerfetshire.	William Hawíkaw, Efq; Dublin.
Captain Christopher French, of the 22d Re-	William Heath, Esq; Acle, County of Nor-
giment of Infantry.	folk. Lieutenant-
	Encurchants-
	-

#### LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Mr. Jofeph Hill, Excife-Office, London. Edward Hooper, Efq; Lieutenant General Howard, M. P. &c. Honourable Colonel William Howe, M. P. &c. Colonel William Hull, M. P. County of Cork.	<ul> <li>Reverend Andrew Knox, Grange, County of Sligoe.</li> <li>William Knox, Efq; London.</li> <li>Mr. James Knox, Poland-ftreet, London.</li> <li>George Knox, Efq; Sligoe.</li> <li>Reverend Henry Knox, Berkeley, Gloucefter- fhire.</li> <li>Thomas Knox, Efq; Drogheda, Ireland.</li> </ul>
I.	L.
<ul> <li>Captain Jackfon, of Marines.</li> <li>Demetrius James, Efq; City of Worcefler.</li> <li>John Jennings, Efq; City of Gloúcefler.</li> <li>Captain Thomas Jennings, of the 30th Regiment of Infantry.</li> <li>William Jerningham, Efq; County of Norfolk.</li> <li>John Johnftone, Efq; Governor of Charlemount, Ireland.</li> <li>Captain Thomas Jones, late of the 72d Regiment.</li> <li>Captain Albert Jones, late of the 96th Regiment.</li> <li>Lieutenant William Ivory, Norfolk Militia.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>St. John P. Lacy, Efq; Brook, County of Norfolk.</li> <li>Robert Lane, Efq; City of Cork.</li> <li>Right Hon. Lord George, Lennox, M. P. &amp;c.</li> <li>Mr. Philip Lerrier, Merchant, Jerfey.</li> <li>Charles Leflie, Efq; City of Cork.</li> <li>Lieutenant-Colonel Matthew Leflie, Eaft- Indies.</li> <li>Robert Lindfay, Efq; Middle Temple, Lon- don.</li> <li>Moft Noble Marquis of Lothian, &amp;c. &amp;c.</li> <li>Daniel Lyfons, Efq; L. L. D. Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford.</li> </ul>
Κ.	М.
<ul> <li>Mr. Daniel Kendall, London.</li> <li>Honourable Major-General Keppel, M. P. &amp;c.</li> <li>Thomas Knight, Efq; Godmerfham, County of Kent.</li> <li>Thomas Knox, Efq; M. P. Dungannon, Ireland.</li> <li>Thomas Knox, jun. Efq; M. P. Dungannon, Ireland.</li> <li>John Knox, Efq; Collector of Excife, Dublin.</li> <li>Ralph Knox, Efq; Britain-ftreet, Dublin.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>William M'Guire, Eíq; Val. Rents, London.</li> <li>Arthur Mair, Eíq;</li> <li>Mr. Griffith Maíkelyn, City of Briftol.</li> <li>John Monk Maíon, Eíq; Dublin.</li> <li>Licutenant-Colonel Eyre Maffey, of the 27th Regiment of Infantry.</li> <li>Mr. Diederich Meyerhoff, Merchant, City of Briftol.</li> <li>Right Hon. John Earl of Moira, &amp;c. Ireland.</li> <li>Captain Robert Molefworth, of the 38th Regiment of Infantry.</li> <li>Hon.</li> </ul>

# LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

#### Hon. Major-General Monckton, London. George Piggott, Efq; County of Cork. Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Moneypenny, Reverend Richard Piggott, City of Cork. of the 56th Regiment of Infantry. Reverend Mr. Pitts, Rector of Brickhill, in Hon. Colonel Monfon, M. P. the County of Bucks. Moft Noble Marquis of Monthermer, &c. Sir George Pocock, K. B. &c. London. Lieutenant - General Sir John Mordaunt, George Portis, Efq; Belfaft, Ireland. K. B. &c. James Portis, Eíq; London. Samuel More, Efq; London. Lewis Pryle, jun. Elq; Trinity College, Ox-Mr. Richard Morfon, London. ford. N. R. Albert Nefbitt, Efq; Aldermanbury, London. John Ready, Efq; Univerfity College, Ox-John Nesbitt, Esq; Dublin. ford. George Rhodes, Efq; Modbury, Devonshire. Lieutenant-Colonel John Roberts, Taunton, 0. Somerfetshire. Mr. John Ogilvie, Conduit-street, London. Captain S. W. Roberts, of the 13th Regi-Sir George Ofborn, Bart. M. P. ment of Infantry. Mr. Tobias Roche, City of Cork. P. Robert Rogers, Efq; Lota, County of Cork. Bailey Rogers, Efq; M. D. City of Cork. Thomas Parker, Efq; Kerrigrohan County, Robert Rogers, Efq; Afhgrove, County of Cork. Cork. Captain John Parr, of the 49th Regiment of Major-General Rufane, Southampton. Infantry. Mr. George Paterfon, London. Captain William Pawlet, late of the 97th s. Regiment. Mr. Richard Pember, Attorney at Law, in Captain Sabine, of Marines. the City of Gloucester. Mr. Abraham Saunders, Merchant, City of Right Hon. Henry Earl of Pembroke, &c. Gloucester. Mr. Cooper Penrofe, City of Cork. Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, late of the 89th Right Hon. Hugh Earl Percy, &c. &c. Regiment. Major-General John Severne, Shrewfbury. Thomas Pering, Efq; London. Willlam Perry, Efq; Woodruff County, Tip-Mr. John Shaw, City of Briftol. Captain Thomas Simes, of the Queen's Royal perary. Richard Perry, Efq; City of Cork. Regiment of Infantry. Constantine Phipps, jun. Efg; City of Briftol. John Galt Smith, Efq; Belfast, Ireland. John Smith, Esq; City of Cork. Major-General Pierfon, London. Captain

#### LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

#### LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS. .

LIST OF SUB	B S C R I B E R S.
Captain John Smyth, of Berwick. William Snow, Efq; City of Cork. Samuel Span, Efq; City of Briftol. Mr. Robert Stark, London.	Robert Warren, Efq; Warren's-court, in the County of Cork. Thomas Webb, Efq; Old Caftle, Cork. Efq; City of Cork.
Mr. Benjamin Stephenson, Fleet-street, Lon- don.	Mr. Daniel Weight, —, Gloucefter- fhire.
<ul> <li>Annefley Stewart, Efq; Ireland.</li> <li>Andrew Thomas Stewart, Efq; Ireland.</li> <li>Sir William Strachan, Bart. City of Gloucefter.</li> <li>Richard Strode, Efq; Butterford, Devonfhire.</li> </ul>	Edward Whitmore, Efq; City of Worcefter. Daniel Wier, Efq; Temple, King's-Bench- Walks, London. John Henry Williams, Efq; City of Glou- cefter.
т.	Thomas Williams, Efq; Afhgrove, County of Cork. Carré Williams, Efq; City of Cork.
Richard Toníon, Eíq; M. P. County of Cork. Hon. Captain Henry Tracey, late of the 98th Regiment. Captain Thomas Trigge, of the 12th Regi-	Major-General George Williamfon, of the Royal Regiment of Artillery. Captain Adam Williamfon, of the Corps of ^ Engineers.
ment of Infantry. Reverend Jofiah Tucker, D. D. Dean of Gloucefter.	Colonel Sir Armine Wodehoufe, Bart. Nor- folk Militia. Mr. Richard Wood, City of Gloucefter. Captain Elias Wrixon, of the 38th Regiment
U. V.	of Infantry.
Right Hon. Henry, Earl of Uxbridge, &c. Benjamin Vaughan, Eíq; jun. London. John Vaughan, Eíq; London. Arthur Villettes, Eíq; Circus, Bath, Somer- fetfhire.	Y. Robert Gorges Dobyns Yate, Eíq; Bromf- berrow, Gloucesterschire.
w.	N. B. A Gentleman, who fubfcribed at the Printing-Office in Briftol, left his Ad- drefs on a fmall Piece of Paper, which
<ul> <li>Jof:ph Wallace, Eíq; Belfaft.</li> <li>William Wallace, jun. Eíq; Belfaft.</li> <li>Colonel Hunt Walíh, of the 56th Regiment of Infantry.</li> <li>Mr. ——— Walíh, Surgeon, Panton-fquare, London.</li> <li>Henry Waring, Eíq; Bangor, Ireland.</li> </ul>	has been, by Accident at that Houfe, miflaid; it is therefore hoped he will excufe the Omiffion of his Name in this Lift:On his Application at the

#### ΑN



Engraved for Cap<sup>in</sup> Knox's, Hiftory of the War in Americ

# 

A N

# HISTORICAL JOURNAL

#### OF THE

## CAMPAIGNS in NORTH-AMERICA,

For the YEARS 1757; 1758; 1759; and 1760, &c. &c.

ORDERS for Foreign Service.

SIR,



N obedience to the commands which the Earl of Rothes hath received from their Excellencies the Lords Juffices, it is his Lordship's orders, that Major-General Kennedy's regiment of foot, now under your command, do hold themselves in readines to march from

" their prefent quarters to Cork, according to routs which will
" be fent to them for that purpofe, where they will receive orders
" to embark for foreign fervice: they are to carry along with them
" their tents and camp equipage. The ufual number of carriages
" will be allowed them by the government; the cannon, ammuni" tion carts, and the artillery ftores which belong to the regiment, Vol. I.

1757. February 2d.

Dublin.

" are to be left at Galway, under the care of the troops, which ¥757· " are to remain there.

" To Lieutenant Colonel " Crofbie, or officer command-" ing General ... " ment at Galway. (A true copy) " ing General Kennedy's regi-

I am, Sir, Sc.

Ch. Crofbie.

ROBERT CUNINGHAME, Adjutant-General.

" To Lieutenant John Knox, or officer commanding at Athenry."

#### Dublin.

February 3d.

" Whereas their Excellencies the Lords Justices of this kingdom " have fignified to the Earl of Rothes, commander in chief of his " Majefty's forces in Ireland, for the time being, that his Majefty " has been pleased to direct the second battalion of his first or " Royal Regiment of foot, and also the 17th, 27th, 28th, 42d, " and 46th regiments of foot, commanded respectively by Lieute-" nant-General Sinclair, Major-General Richbell, Lord Blakeney, " Lieutenant-General Bragge, Major-General Kennedy, and Major-" General Murray, do prepare for foreign fervice, and march in " fuch divisions, and at fuch times, as are mentioned in the routs, " which are herewith transmitted by express to the above-men-" tioned regiments to Cork, where they are to embark on board " fuch transport veffels as the Lords of the Admiralty shall fend " for that purpose; and that His Majesty having been also pleased " to direct and order that the faid regiments may embark as com-" plete as possible, that they do recruit and raise, as far as time will " permit, in and near their prefent quarters, and on their march " to the faid place of embarkation, and in and near Cork and " Kingfale, as many able-bodied men as will be fufficient to com-" plete their respective corps : it is therefore the Earl of Rothes's " orders, that His Majesty's pleasure, as above fignified to the Lords " Juffices, be most punctually complied with : and it is also, Lord " Rothes's orders, that the fix regiments above-mentioned, do " carry along with them to the place of embarkation, all fuch-" deferters

2

\* deferters as have furrendered themfelves to fuch regiments re-" fpectively, or to any other regiments that are now in garrifon " with them, and do fubfift all fuch deferters as fupernumeraries; " and upon their fending an account to their respective agents " at Dublin, money shall be issued for that purpose; such of the " above fix regiments as have been allowed bafs, or baggage February " horfes, may, nothwithstanding the order of yesterday's date, " difpose of them for their own use, but are to make no claim on " government for the maintenance of fuch bass horses, from the " time of their being bought, the money which will arife from " the fale of them, being thought fufficient for that purpofe. " N. B. The above fix regiments are to carry along with them

" their tent and camp equipage.

(A true copy.)

" To Lieutenant - Colonel

" Crofbie, or officer command-" ing the 43d regiment of foot

" at Galway.

ROB. CUNINGHAME, Adjt. General.

Ch. Crofbie, Lieut. Colonel.

" To Lieutenant John Knox, or officer commanding at Athenry."

Some time between the 5th and 12th inftant, the fifty-fifth regiment, quartered at Galway, received orders, in like manner as the other fix, to march for Cork, and embark with us for foreign fervice. These seven regiments were all arrived at that city before the 26th inftant, where we found Colonel (now Lieut. General) Montague and his regiment; with whom, and under whofe command, we did ftrict garrifon duty until we embarked. The troops were fo well quartered and disposed of, and such proper orders were given on the occafion, that no riots or diffurbances happened in this populous city. We were fo long detained here by a feries of contrary winds, that the officers had fufficient time to provide for their voyage and the expedition. This delay was also of fervice to us in another respect, as thereby the regiments, who had been for the most part separated in cantonments, had an opportunity of disciplining themfelves, 3d.

1757.

1757. March. themfelves, particularly their young officers and foldiers. And here I cannot omit doing justice to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and other magistrates of the city of Cork, for their great wildom, zeal and activity at this juncture, not only in their regulation of the markets, but of every other branch of the police; infomuch, that there was not the leaft fcarcity of any one article of the necessaries of life, and the strictest harmony at the fame time subfisted between the inhabitants and the troops. The merchants and other gentlemen of this great trading city likewife difplayed the most confummate generofity and humanity on this occasion; on which alfo, the corporation diffinguished themselves in a super-eminent degree; for at the embarkation of the forces, all the foldiers wives not being permitted to accompany their hufbands, paffes were procured for them, and confiderable fums of money were raifed by voluntary fubscriptions, to enable those poor distressed women to return to their respective countries; and such of the foldiers children, as their mothers could be prevailed upon to part with, were happily provided for at the public \* expence.

Having thus got upon a favorite topic, my regards for this flourishing city, and its worthy inhabitants, ftrongly induce me to recite many other circumstances greatly to the honour of both: but as it is altogether foreign to the plan of this work, and left I should incur the imputation of partiality, shall difmiss the subject,

<sup>\*</sup> Upon future occafions of this fort, foldiers need not be under any apprehenfions about the welfare of their families, there being now in Ireland an effablifhment, intitled, "The Hibernian Society, for maintaining, educating, and apprenticing the Children "and Orphans of Soldiers," which noble inflitution is fupported by an annual fubfeription of one day's fubfiftence from the army in that kingdom, as alfo by the bounty and benefactions of the public; and the parliament of Ireland have granted Three Thoufand Pounds towards building an hofpital for their reception; for which noble purpole, His Majefty has been gracioufly pleafed to grant, by letters patent, three acres of ground in the Phœnix Park, near Dublin; and the Governors have already, in the space of eighteen months, extended the charity from twenty, to feventy boys, and thirty girls. Subferiptions and benefactions for this purpofe, are received by all the Bankers in London and Dublin, &c. &c.

after obferving what ought, however, in justice to be recorded ;---" That, notwithstanding the confiderable number of men, both of the navy and army in this port, increased by a prodigious fleet of merchantmen waiting for convoy, and still farther augmented by the intervention of a week's crowded affizes, during our abode here; yet (which is equally remarkable as it is matter of fast) these made no alteration in the prices, as well of the neceffaries or conveniencies of life, as of a multiplicity of other articles, feldom demanded except by troops deftined for foreign fervice: the people of Cork equitably contenting themfelves with their cuftomary moderate profits, and fenfibly confidering (in contempt of what are ufually understood by the mysteries of trade) the great breach of the laws, of strict justice and honesty, in taking advantage of strangers, and particularly of men, configned to remote climes, to venture their lives in the common cause, the defence of Britain, its dependencies, and commerce, &c. &c." This, I confess from my own experience, is a rare inftance of probity and exalted fentiments, as well as a noble example to other cities and towns in his Majefty's dominions, where a contrary conduct is always most infatiably displayed on fimilar occafions : the Inhabitants of those places being utterly regardles of that excellent precept of the Wife Man, " he that hafteth (unwarrantably) to be rich, hafteth to his own ruin."

This day a large fleet appeared off Kingfale, fuppofed to be those expected to transport and convoy the troops, which are under orders of embarkation for foreign fervice.

This morning Admiral Holborne and Commodore Holmes, with  $^{26th.}$  a refpectable fleet and a great number of florefhips, transports,  $\mathcal{C}c$ .  $\mathcal{C}c$ . arrived; and came to an anchor at the Cove of Cork.

N. B. Major-Generals Hopfon, and Lord Charles Hay, with Colonels Perry, Forbes, Lord Howe, and other officers belonging to the troops, together with a detachment of the royal train of artillery, arrived with this fleet from England: General Hopfon commands the embarkation.

April 25th.

5 1757. March.

Here

1757. Here follows a lift of this respectable fleet, with that of the transports.

	Ships Names.	Guns.	Men.	Captains, Commanders, &c.
	1		620	Adm. Holborne, and Capt. Holborne.
				Com. Holmes, and Capt. Cornwal.
	Bedford			Captain Fowke.
		74	700	Captain Bentley.
	Terrible *			Captain Collins.
		64	480	Captain Amherst.
	Naffau			Captain Sawyer.
	Northumberland	68	520	Captain Lord Colville.
	Orford	68	620	Captain Spry.
	Tilbury	60	400	Captain Barnfley.
4	Defiance	60	420	Captain Baird.
4	Kingfton	60	400	Captain Parry.
4	Centurion	54	350	Captain Mantell.
	Sunderland			Captain M'Kenzy.
10	Portmahone	24	130	Captain
	Otter floop, Hawke ditto,	Ca Ca	ptain ptair	Broadly La Forey }10 guns each.

Furnace bomb, Captain Phillips.

Light'ning fire-ship, Captain Martin.

\* Ran a-ground coming into harbour, but was foon got off, without any damage.

A lift

A list of the transports with their tonnage, and distinguishing vanes.	1757.
N. B. Commanding officers of regiments had a Swallow's-tail	April.
in the vanes of those ships in which they failed.	

				the n thead		Blue, at the fore topmast head.				Red, at the main topmast head.		
			Regiment, 00 Men.			27th Regiment, 700 Men.			Tons	28th Regiment, 700 Men.		
Concord E. of Maclesfield Friendfhip Ann and Mary Theodorick Richmond Baltic Merchant Prince of Wales The Poe 205		Elizabe Two B Blaken Wallin Fifhbui	beth 23 Brothers 28 ney 19 ngton 27 urne 24		231 283 197 279	Anna Sukey Caple AmitysAffiftance Rawleigh Berry		flance	213 309 446 180	Exchange Britain Dragon Refolution Mary St. Andrew		370 343 309 238 218 229
Total 2381 Total White, at the f topmast head					e, at	Tota the f thead	ore		, at t	Total he mi t head	zen	- 1707
	Regiment, 700 Men.		<b>F</b> ons	46th 70	Regi o Me	ment, en.	Tons		Regin 0 Me	ment, en.	Tons	
Nept Rich: Liber	ard & ty herhoo	Mary	315 252 329 345	Effex John and S Mediterran Ward Fair Ameri Heron		amuel 239 ean 183 301 can 199		Rang Tho <sup>s</sup> . St. Ig	anger ho <sup>3</sup> . and Mary Jonatius opewellSuccefs 26		356 256 252	
Tota	1		704	Total			1706	Total			1708	

Total tonnage for 5200 men, is 12,612 tons\*, but the allowance *per* man is various, according to the length of the voyage.

Note. The Alderney hospital ship was 503 tons, and this is exclusive of artillery, victualling transports, and store ships, which were numerous.

The

\* There are two ways of furveying a fhip, to difcover its tonnage; one is termed King's, and the other Carpenter's Meafure: for example, we will fuppofe the length of the beam or main timber, which is athwart the fhip under her deck, to be twenty 1757. May 2d. 3d. 4th. and 5th.

The troops were compleated by draughts from other regiments, mustered, and embarked in great spirits; together with their baggage, stores,  $\mathfrak{S}_c$ . and this business was so well conducted, that there was not the least confusion or accident happened.

6th. The fleet and convoy fell down to the harbour's mouth, and came to an anchor : orders were iffued to be ready to fail at a moment's warning.

7<sup>th.</sup> A reinforcement of three fhips of the line and a frigate arrived this morning early from England, in confequence of intelligence being received, that the enemy had put out a fleet of fixteen fail of the line to intercept us.

Sth. We failed out of the harbour at four this morning with a fair wind; but it foon after veered about, and blew fresh; by which the fleet were feparated, and the Centurion struck upon the Turbet-bank.

9th. Perverse wind to day, and our fleet much dispersed off Kingfale, though mostly in fight: the Centurion got off the bank at the return of the tide, without any prejudice: in working out yesterday several of our great ships and a few transports ran foul of each other, by which three of the former lost their heads, and a good deal of other damage was done in the fleet, but not fo confiderable as to retard their voyage.

20th. Our fleet kept well together until this day, when they feparated
21fl. in a fog; but the weather clearing up the day following, they were difcovered a great way to leeward; upon which the Admiral fhortened fail, and threw out fignals to keep together, and come

one feet, and the length of her keel fifty feet, multiply the one by the other, and multiply again by eight, which we will also fuppofe to be the depth of her hold; then divide by ninety-five, and the product is the answer. This is called Carpenter's meafure, and only differs from the other, by multiplying by ten and a half, being half the length of the beam, and the fuppofed depth of her hold, and then proceed with the reft as before. If This example is only for a small coaffing floop, larger veffels are furveyed in like manner.

down

8

down under his ftern. Nothing material happened in this fpace of time, except giving chace to feveral ftraggling veffels; and one floop was brought in, after a chace of near four hours; this was on the 12th inftant, and the next day we encountered a dreadful ftorm, which did confiderable damage in the fleet, and difperfed them for a few days.

Laft night, and this morning, the wind was exceeding high, with thick foggy weather, and a very rough fea :--- the fleet once more feparated, and we lost them. About two o'clock P. M. we spied a fail at a great diftance standing towards us, whereupon we shewed our Admiralty colours, and the then hoifted a British flag, and came down under our stern to speak with us; she was a merchantman bound to the West-Indies, and had, with many others, rendevouzed at Cork for the benefit of convoy: we made reciprocal inquiries when either had feen the fleet, and which way they flood? The trader informed us, that he thought they flood to the fouthward; that, feeing fix or feven fail in that quarter, he would follow them, and recommended the fame to us; but the Master of our transport, though an expert and experienced feaman, took a contrary meafure, and steered northward, telling us he knew we were bound to Halifax, that he had made the voyage frequently before, and was certain, by keeping that courfe, we were more likely to recover the fleet, but he proved mistaken : for, a few days after, the Commanding Officer, feeing no likelihood of rejoining them, infifted on the Captain's opening his fecret inftructions, which he and the reft of the transports had received at Cork; and, thinking it proper to " ration by bad weather, Sc. to make the best of his way to " Halifax, in Nova Scotia : which, at first discovery, he would find " to be a reddifh-coloured land; and also to keep well to the fouth-" ward in his courfe." Notwithstanding these orders were positive, he ventured to deviate from them, and continued his courfe to the northward. The truth I believe was, our ship was a letter VOL. I. of C

9

1757. May.

22.5.

of marque, and a ftout (though heavy) failor; mounted feven carriage guns (which she could fight under cover) besides a great many fwivels, with plenty of ammunition; and his cabbin was well furnished with small arms and cutlass; he had a good number of able hands on board, and our detachment (including, however, a few women and children) amounted to about one hundred and forty perfons: therefore I believe the true motive, under these flattering circumstances, of our Captain's counteracting his orders, was the hopes he entertained of picking up a prize; and our Commanding Officer, fuspecting this to be the case, as he could not interfere in the failing of the ship, or the business of its Master, gave orders for the foldiers arms to be flinted in readiness, and a cask of ammunition to be laid in a handy place of fafety, where it might readily be come at, in cafe of neceffity. There happened little remarkable in this voyage, except chacing feveral fail in our courfe, bringing to, and clearing thip two or three times to fight, when we thought we might expect refistance; but it fo turned out, that we neither met with enemy or prize. We faw every day great numbers of whales, grampuffes, and porpuffes, together with variety of fea-fowl, particularly penguins, which were numerous: they are about the fize of young geefe, have a thick fkin covered with fhort feathers refembling down, much valued for its exquisite foftnefs and and white colour; but they are not fufficiently fledged to take flight \*; our attention, however, was more agreeably attracted by feveral mountainous islands of ice, which, at a diftance, appeared to us, like land covered with fnow; we perceived the air

10

1757. May.

felt

<sup>\*</sup> In the northern parts of Europe, a penguin is larger than a fwan, and is effecemed delicious to eat: the aborigines of those countries convert their skins into caps and hose, which they usually wear with the down or feathers outwards, except when hunting or sliding in the winter, and then they turn them for warmth; the women also border their short petticoats and other garments, by way of ornament, with strips of the penquin's skin; in like manner as the semales of more civilized nations do their cloaks, &c. with different forts of fur.

felt exceedingly cool, while they were in our neighbourhood; and they were indeed remarkably curious; it happened to be fine moderate weather when we came up with them, fo that we were not apprehensive of running foul of them; one in particular was within lefs than a quarter of a mile of us, and, for my own part, I thought I should never have been tired with viewing it; we computed it to be near a mile in length, and it did really appear like a barren mountain or rock, with a North-American winter's cloathing; every eye faw different beauties in this immense heap of ice, and one of the Officers had time to draw a fketch of it with his pencithere being little wind abroad; and the view it made on paper was extremely grotefque and pleafing.

At our arrival upon the banks of Newfoundland, we fpoke with 2; th a fishing schooner of New England, who informed us, that he heard feveral French men of war and transports had arrived at Louisbourg near three weeks ago; I remember we inquired of him what latitude we were in, for it was then, and had been for a few days, fuch foggy weather (endemial to all the North-American coafts) that we could not take an observation; but the poor simple fellow knew nothing of the matter, having neither quadrant, log, nor even a compass on board; and told us, he did not know the use of them, for that the fishermen of his country never troubled their heads about any thing more than an hour-glass and a founding lead.

The weather cleared up, and we faw a large topfail veffel a-head, crouding all the fail fhe could to come up with; us we hereupon once more cleared ship, our men were quartered, and every thing was in readiness for action ; they endeavoured to get the wind of us, for, our foldiers having white linings to their uniforms, and and their cloaths being turned outfide in, for cleanlinefs, according to the cuftom of troops at fea, the Captain of the fail concluded for a certainty, that we were a French transport bound to Louisbourg, and, had lost convoy; this ship proved to be a Massachufet privateer, and having taken a prize the day before, which he

28th.

11 1757. June. 1757. June.

he had fent into Halifax, and there being at this time many of his prisoners in our view upon deck, dreffed in bag-wigs and sharpcocked hats, we were for fome time as ftrongly prepoffeffed with a notion of his being an enemy; and as he mounted twenty-two carriage guns, we concluded fome mifchief must enfue, though we were one and all determined not to vifit Cape-Breton without the company of our friends who left Europe with us. As to his colours, though he shewed us British, we paid no regard to them; but, at length coming a little nearer, our Captain, feeming now fomewhat dubious, hoifted our Admiralty jack, and went forward with his trumpet, still however keeping the wind of him, and haled him; the other foon put us out of fuspence by favouring us with his hiftory, and accounting for the appearance of French men upon his deck; then, inquiring if we were bound to Halifax, offered us his fervice to convoy and pilot us into the harbour: which we taking kindly, invited him to dine with us, and propofed hoifting our own boat for him at dinner-time; but, the wind freshening with a lumpy tumbling fea, we mutually agreed to postpone the civility to another opportunity. In the afternoon we happily efcaped running foul of the privateer, by the careleffness of his and our helmsmen: the American was immensely terrified, and, instead of exerting himself as a British tar would do in the like imminent danger, fell upon his knees to pray; whereupon the Captain of our transport was obliged to give directions with his trumpet for the guidance of both ships, till at length, by exerting the greatest activity, we cleared him; and this accident gave the New-England-man fuch a diflike to our company, that he bore away and left us.

29th.

Fine weather with gentle breezes; we came up with the privateer again to-day, by his fhortening fail, to acquaint us what fleet that was we deferred at a great diftance on our larboard bow; at first we flattered ourselves it might be Admiral Holborne and our friends, from whom we had been separated the 22d ultimo; but but he informed us it was Sir Charles Hardy with the land forces under the Earl of Loudoun from New-York, and bound alfo to Halifax.

Fair weather and little wind; this morning we fell in with Sir Charles Hardy's fleet, which had very fortunately efcaped falling into the hands of a much fuperior one of the enemy, that had cruifed in fearch of them for many days before, under the command of Monfieur de Beaufrement, who had very luckily fheered off to Louifbourg, in confequence of intelligence he had received from a fifting fchooner of Bofton, who had heard, and either thought it was true, or wifhed it fo,—" that we had twenty fail of the line and " a great number of land forces juft arrived from Europe, now " lying in Chebucto harbour."\* The fleet were doubtful whether we belonged to them, though many of them thought they had not feen our fhip before : however, we took no notice of them, but flipt into the harbour in the crowd, and came to an anchor off the town of Halifax, about the length of a mufket-fhot from (or as the failors fay, " nigh enough to chuck a bifcuit on") fhore.

This voyage we performed in feven weeks and five days, and, though we had a good deal of rough, blowing weather, with thick fogs to four our paffage, yet upon the whole we efteemed ourfelves peculiarly fortunate; the duty of Chaplain was performed by an Officer, who read the fervice of the church every Sunday upon

deck,

13 1757. June.

30th.

<sup>\*</sup> This brings to my remembrance an almost fimilar cafe that happened in the reign of Queen of Elizabeth. when Philip the Second of Spain was bent upon the defruction of England by his Invincible Armada; for an English fisherman, either through ignorance or defign, acquainted the enemy, that we, upon a report of the Spaniards being difabled by a florm from profecuting their defign, had called home and laid up our fleet, and difcharged our feamen; whereupon the Dons, effeeming this a most fortunate circumflance, determined, though contrary to their inftructions, to burn and deftroy all our fhips in harbour: but they no fooner appeared on our coast, than the English furprifed them, and gave them a complete overthrow, burning and deftroying fome fcores of their great unwieldy tubs, to the unspeakable mortification of his Catholic Majesty, and the reft of the Roman Catholic powers of Europe.

1757. June.

deck, when the weather permitted; and was very decently attended by the greatest part of the men and women on board : one circumstance, however, though it may appear trifling, I cannot omit on this occasion: The Master of our ship, who was a very sober moral man, always attended divine fervice with great decorum, and anfwered the refponfes with much devotion; but, if unfortunately (which was fometimes the cafe) the attention of the man at the helm was diverted from his duty, and confequently the ship vawed in the wind, or perhaps was taken a-back, our fon of Neptune interrupted our prayers with fome of the ordinary profane language of the common failors, which, immediately following a refponse of the Litany, provoked fome of our people to laugh, feemingly against their inclination; while others remained fleady and attentive to their devotions, looking upon fuch uncouth interventions, though feafonable at that time, as the mere effects of cuftom, and I am perfuaded they proceeded from no other motive.

Upon our anchoring in Chebucto harbour, our Commanding Officer went a-fhore, and waited on his Excellency the Earl of Loudoun, who, with Major-General Abercromby, expressed great pleasure at our arrival, with the information they received of the fleet and reinforcements we had parted with at fea; and his Lordfhip faid, *We flaid fo long*, *he had almost despaired of us*; but, being affured our delay proceeded principally from an obstinate fet of contrary winds, that had retarded us in Ireland above two months after our arrival at the port of embarkation, his Lordship feemed pleased.\*

\* As the fate of the expedition to Louifbourg, this campaign, depended in a great meafure on the fpeedy failing and junction of the fleet and forces from Europe with those of the Earl of Loudoun, it was for this reason I judged it necessary to commence this work with the first orders to the troops in Ireland to march and embark for foreign fervice: and it will thereby appear, that the earliest measures were taken at home to forward this enterprize, which without doubt would have fucceeded, if the armament could have failed when first intended.

This

This day the troops from New-York difembarked and incamped on a rough, barren, and rocky piece of ground, on the W. N. W. fide of a steep hill of a confiderable height, which covers the town of Halifax on that quarter; this new fettlement is on a declivity, on the opposite fide, hanging like feats in a theatre, down to the water's edge; which view of the town from the river, with an incompment of the grenadiers from the 40th, 45th, and 47th regiments, formed on the hill close by the citadel above the town, together with the neighbouring verdant woods on every fide, and fome few buildings on George's ifland, (which is commodioufly fituated for defence as well as ornament) affords one of the most delightful prospects that can possibly be conceived. The troops in camp confift of the 22d, 42d, 44th, 48th, 2d and Ath battalions of the 60th, or Royal Americans; their eftablishment is one thousand men each, with three fubaltern Officers, and four Serjeants per company. Mr. Goram is ordered to Louisbourg to reconnoitre the fleet and forces of the enemy. I was fent ashore in the asternoon, to mark out ground for our detachment to incamp on.

This day the detachment of the 43d regiment difembarked, and incamped on the left of the ground occupied by the troops from New-York.

Between this day and the ninth, our fleet arrived in different fquadrons, being feparated off the land by fogs, and blowing weather; we have an account of the fudden death of the Colonel of the 55th regiment, in his voyage, on board the Grafton ship of war.

This day Admiral Holborne and Commodore Holmes arrived in the river, and were faluted by Sir Charles Hardy in the Nottingham, and by the batteries from fhore; the Newark and Grafton returned the falute. As faft as transports came in, the troops difembarked and lincamped with the other fix regiments, without any regard to feniority, except that the Royal took the right of the whole; the train incamped on the eminence in the front and center I 5 1757. July

Tft.

2d.

3ď.

10th.

<sup>1757.</sup> ter of the line. His Majefty's fhip Windfor, and Granada bombketch, are juft arrived from England; they brought in two prizes with them, loaded with ftores and provifions for Louifbourg and Quebec garrifons. Hitherto we had great variety of weather, with fudden transitions from heat to cold, high winds and heavy rains, with thunder and lightning, and almost perpetual fogs. The troops are employed in clearing and levelling their camp, which to fome of the regiments is a work of much difficulty, for the rudenefs of the ground, by reafon of fwamps and immenfe rocks, is beyond conception.

This day the Commander in Chief reviewed a battalion of the Royal Americans: in the firings, a ball was difcharged from the center, which wounded one of his Lordship's orderly Serjeants in the arm, but, upon the strictest forutiny, it appeared to be an accident; it is however remarkable, that an affair of the same kind happened before, though not in this camp, as his Excellency was reviewing another battalion of this corps, by which a Lieutenant was killed, who stood very near to his Lordship. The several corps of Officers pay their compliments, alternately, to the Commander in Chief.

12th 2nd 13th. We have had most violent rains, with thunder and lightning, which renders our camp very uncomfortable. A body of rangers, under the command of Captain Rogers, who arrived with the other troops from the fouthward, march out every day to fcour the country; these light troops have, at prefent, no particular uniform, only they wear their cloaths short, and are armed with a firelock, tomahock, or small hatchet, and a fcalping knife; a bullock's horn full of powder hangs under their right arm, by a belt from the left shoulder; and a leathern, or feal's skin bag, buckled round their waist, which hangs down before, contains bullets, and a smaller shot, of the fize of full-grown peas: fix or feven of which, with a ball, they generally load; and their Officers usually carry a small compase,

16

compass fixed in the bottoms of their powder-horns, by which to 1757. July. direct them, when they happen to lofe themfelves in the woods.

The Officers of the 43d regiment were this day prefented to the 14th. Commander in Chief, and were politely received. Detachments from the army employed to-day in making fascines and gabions.

16th. The troops were muftered yesterday and to-day; and the regiments take all opportunities for exercife.

17th. Some intrenchments are erecting on the left of the camp, in order to discipline and instruct the troops, in the methods of attack and defence; and this is to be continued during our ftay here: cold weather for the feafon, very windy with thick fogs.

The 17th and 43d regiments were reviewed to-day by the Earl 18th. of Loudoun; their regularity and good performance gave greatfatiffaction to his Lordship and the other general Officers.

A general court-martial was held this day, and condemned two rgth. men to death for defertion.

The weather has been exceedingly hot to-day, and many Officers, who have been at Gibraltar and Minorca, fay it exceeds the heat of those climates; but of this we cannot complain every day. The two men, fentenced yesterday, were executed this forenoon, and both died very penitent, acknowledging the justice of their punish-One of our twenty gun ships, who was reconnoitring the ment. harbour of Louisbourg, brought in a prize to-day after a stout refistance on the part of the enemy; she is a floop of fixteen guns, bound from Quebec to Louisbourg, where she was to have left her lading of ammunition and provisions, and then to have returned to Europe; by this prize information is received, that the enemy have divided their fleet between Cape-Breton and the capital of Canada, being apprehenfive that our menaces against the former are only a fineffe to cover our real intentions of proceeding up the river St. Lawrence to attack Quebec.

Part of the troops are now employed (the lines on the left of our camp being completed) in clearing ground for and inclosing a large VOL. I. D

224.

20th.

17

1757. large garden, which is immediately to be cultivated, to fupply the fick and wounded of the army with vegetables during the fiege of Louisbourg, it being intended that the general hospital shall be established here.

23d.

As the fleet is now formed in the order in which it is to fail, and this difposition bearing date this day, I have thought it not improper to infert it in this place.

# LINE OF BATTLE.

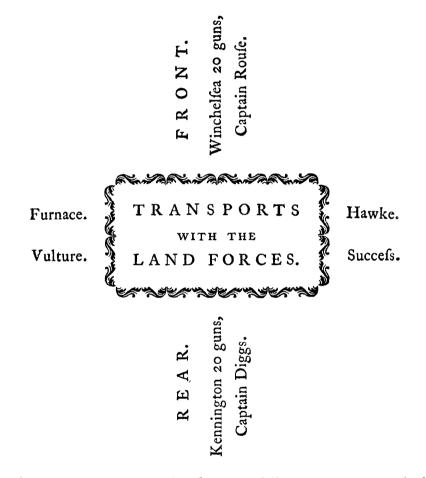
The Kingston to lead with the starboard tack, and the Defiance to lead with the larboard tack.

Frigates to repeat	Kates	Ships.	Guns	Men	Commanders.	Divisions.
ignals, Lignals, H	4 3 3 3 4	Kingfton Captain Invincible Naffau Sutherland	60 64 74 64 50	480 700 480		Sir Charles Hardy, Knt. Rear-Admiral of the Blue.
	Total	Ships five —	312	2410		
Portmahone	4 3 3 4 4	Tilbury Northumberland Newark Orford Sunderland Centurion	60 68 80 68 60 54	520 620 620 400	Capt. Barnfley Capt. Lord Colville Fran. Holborne, Efq; Capt. Holborne Capt. Spry Capt. M'Kenzie Capt. Mantell.	Francis Holborne, Eíq; Vice-Admiral of the Blue.
	Total	Ships fix 🗕	390	2910		
Ferret	4 3 3 4	Nottingham Bedford Grafton Terrible Defiance	60 64 68 74 60	480 535 600	Capt. Marfhal Capt. Fowke { Charles Holmes, Efq; { Capt. Cornwal Capt. Collins Capt. Baird.	Charles Holmes, Eíq; Commodore.
	Total	Ships five —	326	2435		

The frigates and floops, not fet down in the line, are to lie off with the transports.

> Dated on board his Majesty's ship Newark, at Halifax, the 23d of July, 1757. FRANCIS HOLBORNE. Convoy

Convoy for the transports which are to carry the troops to Cape-Breton, under the command of Captain Rouse.



The Baltimore and Jamaica floops to follow, and affift, with the 23d, above fix, to cover the landing of the troops.

Ships stationed at Halifax as unfit for service, viz. L'arc en Ciel, Windsor, Nightingale, Lightning, Speedwell, Granada, Gibraltar's Prize; and the Hariot packet for dispatch or intelligence.

FRANCIS HOLBORNE.

This day one hundred days baggage and forage money was iffued out to the troops which came last from Europe, at the rate of fix pounds five shillings sterling to each subaltern and staff Officer, and feventeen pounds ten shillings to Captains and field Officers.

- This morning the picquets of the line, with a working party 24th. from the army, marched to the left of the camp, where the intrenchments were thrown up; they were formed into diffinct bodies; one half carried on approaches, while the other defended; frequently fallying out to obstruct the workmen, when the covering parties attacked, repulfed, and purfued them, making many prifoners: which afforded much mirth to a numerous crowd of fpectators. This is in order to make the troops acquainted with the nature of the fervice they are going upon; also to render the fmell of powder more familiar to the young foldiers; and is to be 25th. continued till farther orders; one man was flightly wounded in the thigh at the trenches, but, upon inquiry, it appeared to be accidental: there are frequent Councils of War held at the headquarters.
- 29th. Four failors, who had walked a little way into the country, were attacked by a party of the enemy, fuspected to be Indians; two of them were found dead and fcalped, and the other two are miffing; this is supposed to be a small fcouting party, fent here in order to take a prisoner for intelligence; in confequence of this accident an Officer's guard from the line was ordered to mount at Point Pleafant, near that place. Advice is received by a tender, that three fhips of war were off the land, coming to reinforce our fleet; that they took a large rich prize laden with money, arms, and other prefents to the Indians in alliance with the enemy; that the came from Rochelle, and was bound to Quebec. Weather variable, fometimes vaftly hot and clear over-head; at others, cold with fogs and high wind; and the changes from one extreme to the other are very fudden. The troops continue every morning, for feveral hours, their counterfeit attacks on the trenches, and are greatly

20

1757. July.

greatly pleafed with this kind of exercife, as every incident is fhewn to us by the Generals and Engineers, that can almost occur upon actual fervice; the army are in great spirits, and seem zealoufly impatient to realife and change the scene to Louisbourg.

Great quantities of fascines, hurdles, and gabions are daily making, and drawn to the wharfs in the town, in order to be put on board proper ships, by the sailors of the fleet.

This day the trenches were formed by the piquets; fome fieldpieces were brought there for this purpose, and every thing was conducted with the greatest regularity.

The artillery, stores, and other heavy baggage of the army (except their cloathing and camp equipage) were embarked this day, and the troops have received orders to hold themselves in readiness to march, on the shortest notice. Captain Rouse, who was lately detached with a few light ships to look into the harbour of Louisbourg, and to reconnoitre the different, most accessible bays and landing-places in its neighbourhood, is returned; but the result of his observations has not transpired.

The army was this day formed into the following brigades.

egRoyal44thto be commanded by55thMajor-General Hopfon.	Acth Ado
P Sm 48th 4th bat. 60thMajor-General Lord Charles Hay.	The 27th reg <sup>t</sup> with a detachment from the 40th, 45th and 47th, to confift of 700 men, Col. Lawrence.

The detachment of the Royal Artillery, confifting of about 370 men, Officers included, is commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Williamfon.

All the troops embarked this day by brigades, at the different 2d. wharfs appointed for them; a boat full of foldiers of the 43d regiment overfet; the men were happily all faved; but a few arms and

21

1 757. July.

31ít.

Auguft 1ft.

1757. August. and fome ammunition were loft. The transports at this embarkation are much more crowded than they were at leaving Europe, on account of fome veffels being discharged, and others employed in carrying fascines, gabions, flat-boats, with other stores, for the expedition. The state of the regiments as they embarked, viz. Royal, 700 rank and file only, having been very stores is the other stores is regiments, who came last from Europe, at 668 each; and the store giments from New-York, at 980 each; which, together with the detachment of 700 from the 40th, 45th, and 47th regiments, amount (exclusive of the artillery-men, marines, and 500 rangers) to 11288 effectives: hence it appears, that, fince this army last embarked at their respective ports, if they were then actually complete, have have suffered by stores,  $\mathfrak{Sc}$ . and perhaps a few by deaths, to the amount of 612 men.

3<sup>d</sup>. Orders are iffued to the Mafters of transports to be particularly careful of their wood and water, and, according as either is confumed, to have it replaced from shore, while we remain in the harbour.

4th.

If the Commander in Chief should have occasion to speak with the following Generals and Officers when at sea, the signals hereafter mentioned will be made for them, viz.

SIGNALS.		COMMON PENDANTS.
Major-General Abercromby —		At the main topmast head,
Major-General Hopfon — — —		Fore topmast head.
Major-General Lord Charles Hay 🗕		Mizen topmast head.
	—	Starboard main topfail yard-arm.
fecond ditto		Larboard ditto.
third ditto		Starboard fore topfail yard-arm.
Quarter-Mafter General		Larboard ditto.
Adjutant of the first brigade — —		Starboard mizen topfail yard-arm.
fecond ditto		Larboard ditto.
third ditto		Starboard main yard-arm.
For all Adjutants		Larboard ditto.
Commander of the train		Blue pendant, mizen peeke.

The

The Admiral with the fleet are to proceed to Louisbourg, and endeavour to decoy that of the enemy out of their harbour; the transports, with their convoy of frigates, are to remain here, and wait the event.

A large French schooner is brought in, which was taken by the Gosport man of war off the Banks of Newfoundland; she was bound from Cape-Breton to France, and her business was to carry intelligence; when she struck, she pretended to throw a packet overboard; but, upon fearching her, a small bag was found in an unsuspected place, under a parcel of dry fish, which contained letters to the French Ministry, "acquainting them with the arrival "of their fleet at Louisbourg, consisting of twenty-two ships of "the line, besides frigates; and that, exclusive of a garrison of "3000 men, they have an army of 4000, intrenched up to their "necks, with twenty-five pieces of cannon (of different dimension) and three mortars, in order to oppose our defcent; that "their fleet and army are in great structures, and provided with every "thing necessary agood defence."

The intelligence, obtained by the French fchooner, has obliged us to alter our measures; the expedition is laid aside, and all farther defign of acting offensively to the eastward, for this campaign, is given up.

Some malevolent fpirits have contumacioufly endeavoured to propagate a general difcontent, by infinuating that the foregoing intelligence is the refult of a refined piece of policy in the French; and have taken upon them to alledge, that it was not intended the prize fchooner fhould proceed farther than the latitude wherein fhe was taken by the Gofport; but the army in general, as well as all fenfible people here, entertain too juft an opinion of the Commander in Chief, to give the leaft credit to fuch infamoufly abfurd affertions; being affured his Lordth p is not to be diverted from an enterprize of fuch confequence, by any fineffe the enemy are capable of. 6th,

The

23 1757. August.

5th.

1757. August.

7th.

The Royal and 28th regiments are ordered to difembark and return to camp; the fascines, hurdles, gabions,  $\mathfrak{Sc.}$  are likewife landed upon George's island, having no occasion for them at prefent. The 27th, 43d, and 46th regiments, are ordered to hold themselves in readiness to fail at a moment's warning, upon an expedition up the river St. John, in the bay of Fundy, under the command of Governor Lawrence; after which these corps are to be fent to garrison the forts of Annapolis Royal, fort Cumberland (called by the French Beau Sejour) and fort Edward (formerly Pisaquid) all in this province: which, with the troops at Halifax, are to remain under the command of Major-General Hopson: the rest of the army are to proceed with the Earl of Loudoun to the fouthward, and the fleet are to fail and cruise off Louisbourg.

It being now univerfally known at Halifax, that the expedition againft Cape-Breton is laid afide for this feafon, the Clerk of the church, to evince his fentiments upon the fituation of affairs, gave out this day, and fung, the 1ft, 2d, 9th, 10th, 11th, 13th, and 26th verfes of the xlivth pfalm of the new verfion. A Jew Merchant and another man were this morning committed to jail, by the Governor, for circulating a falfe report of there being only five fhips of war and three frigates at Louifbourg; but the Earl of Loudoun, being fuperior to fuch mean refentments, ordered them to be releafed in the evening.

The troops on board received orders this day to be ready to fail at a moment's warning, together with their convoys, for their refpective definations.

8th.

By Paul Henry Ourry, Efq; Commander of his Majefty's fhip
Succefs, purfuant to an order from Francis Holborne, Efq;
Vice-Admiral of the Blue, &c. &c.

"You are hereby required and directed to keep the transport, "whereof you are Master, in constant readiness to fail, in company "with me, for the bay of Fundy: and, as it is of the utmost conse-" quence

" quence to his Majefty's fervice, your not lofing company from " me, you are to be very obfervant of all my fignals, and to keep " yourfelf in the ftation which fhall be prefcribed to you by my " fignals; and, when you are entered into the bay of Fundy, you " are to keep your ground tackle in conftant readinefs, as there will " be frequent occafion forour anchoring \*; and, as the tides in that " bay run very ftrong, you are to keep at proper diftances, fo as not " to endanger his Majefty's transports from running foul of one " another, for which this fhall be your order. Dated on board, &c. " P. H. O.

" To Mr. John Moore, Master of the Richard and Mary Transport.

" SIGNALS for the undermentioned transports bound up the bay of Fundy.

At what place	Red	White	Blue	Yellow
Main topmaft head Fore topmaft head Mizen topmaft head	John and Samuel	Amity		Alderney Rawleigh Brotherhood
Starboard main }	Ward	1 -	· · · ·	Mary
Larboard ditto	Halifax	Ulyffes	Briftol	

"When I would fpeak with the Master of any of his Majesty's "transports abovementioned, I will put a broad pendant, as against "that ship's name. On board the Success, &c. &c.

" P. H. O."

\* I have been up and down this bay at various times and feafons, in very rough weather, and always with a convoy; there does not feem to be the leaft occafion for anchoring to avoid danger: and I concur in opinion with many experienced feamen, as well as with the Mafters of the feveral transports employed there from time to time, that there cannot be a finer bay, or a fafer navigation any where. The currents (it is true) run between feven and eight knots, but there is not any thing to be apprehended; pilots reprefent more dangers in the different rivers, bays, and harbours of this country, than there are in reality.

Vol. I.

Е

Appendix

25

1757. August.

## " Appendix to the foregoing Orders.

" If I should have any particular ship, or transport, come near enough to take orders, without hoisting a boat out, I will hoist a red flag at the flag-staff, at the mizen topmass head, with the Masser's signal, and fire a gun. For a particular ship to tack, if she is a-head of me, a red flag at the foretop gallant mass head, with the Masser's signal, and fire a gun. If a-stern of me, a red flag at the mizen topmass head, with ditto (as before). If I would have any ship to bear down, I will hoist a blue flag at the mizen peek, with the Masser's ditto, &. If any ship fees a ftrange fail, he will hoist his ensign at the mizen peek. If they fee land, \* he is to hoist his ensign on the ensign's staff, and keep it flying, until I answer by hoisting mine. As to all other miral Holborne. "P. H. OURRY."

Having feen a lift of the fleet which the enemy have at this time in the harbour of Louisbourg, I think it not improper to prefent my readers with it here, and I believe it to be very authentic; it is commanded by Monfieur Bois de la Mothe and Monfieur Beaufrement, Vice and Rear Admirals, with a (Chef D'Efcadre, or) Commodore.

Ships Names.	Guns.		Guns.
Le Tonnant	80	L'Inflexible	64
Le Formidable	80	La Celebre	64
Le Duc de Bourgogne	80	Le Belier	64
Le Defenseur		La Bizarre	64
One of the Toulon fquadron	74	L'Achilles	64
La Diademe	74	Le Sage	64
Le Heros	74	La Brune	30 円
La Superbe	74	Le Bien Acquife	30 Frig. 3493
Another of the Toulon fqu.	74	La Comette	30 tes. 30 t
Le Dauphin Royal	70	Le Fleur de Lys	30 %
L'Eveillè	64	L'Emoine	34
1	818	Ships 17. Frig. 5. Tot. 22.	

\* If it is clear weather, you never lose fight of land between Chebucto harbour and the entrance of the bay of Fundy; and then you have it large on each fide of you.

Befides

.26

1757. August.

1757. August.

27

Befides the troops that were in Loufbourg before the junction of the fleet, four more regiments arrived with it, viz. Berry, D'Artois, Bourgoz, and Maille (a French battalion generally confifts of 500 rank and file, but, how many battalions are comprised in those regiments, I cannot fay.)

It is to be observed, that the troops in North America are daily fupplied with ship provisions (independent of their pay) from his Majesty's stores, according to the Earl of Loudoun's regulation, which bears date at Albany the 21st of September, 1756, and was this day made known to the army in public orders.

A Colonel — — Lieutenant Colonel — Major — — Captain — — Lieutenant — — Enfign — — Chaplain — — Adjutant — —	6 4 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Rations per Day.
Chief Engineer — Engineer in ordinary ranking as Captain } Other Engineers as Subalterns } Director of the Hofpital Clerk of ditto — Mafter Surgeon — Surgeon's Mate —	5       Mafter Apothecary         3       Ditto's Mate         3       T. Matron         4       Matron         5       Commiffary of Stores         6       Clerk of ditto         5       Ditto Overfeer         1       Extra Clerks         3       X Artificers	Rations per Day. 3 + - 3 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 +

The artillery are to be ferved with provisions, in the fame manner as the reft of the army, the Commanding Officers, as Majors; and to draw four rations *per* day. A Lieutenant Colonel or Major commanding a battalion may draw fix rations each: no Officers are to

raceive

<sup>\*</sup> A ration is a certain proportion of provisions or forage: a foldier's allowance *per* week is feven pounds of beef, or, in lieu thereof, four pounds of pork, which is thought to be an equivalent; feven pounds of bifcuit bread, or the fame weight of flour; fix ounces of butter, three pints of peafe, half a pound of rice; and this is called feven rations.

1√57. Auguft.

receive money for their provisions; what he does not take in kind, at the regular times of issuing, to be a faving to the Government.

Gth. With regard to the currency of money, the dollars (fays the Earl of Loudoun in this day's orders) together with all the other denominations of that fpecies, are to be iffued out to fubfift the troops, as they are remitted by the Government; that is to fay, the dollar at 4s. 8d. and the reft in proportion. Throughout this province the dollar paffes for five fhillings, which is called the currency of Nova Scotia.

This evening the Commander in Chief embarked on board the Winchelfea man of war, and proposes failing for New-York, with the first fair wind.

The regiments that are ordered for the bay of Fundy are to be quartered in the following manner; after the expedition up St. John's river, the 27th is to proceed to Bofton; fix companies of the 43d are to garrifon Annapolis; the other four will fail back to Halifax, and march directly to fort Edward, diftant from thence about twelve leagues; and the 46th regiment is to occupy fort Cumberland: the weather changeable, and in general wet.

Our men take great quantities of fish over the ships fides; they r2th. are chiefly mackarel and polluc: our transports are now much crowded, and, there not being fufficient births, or accommodations. for the number of men on board, we are obliged to have recourse to the following expedient : " A man from each birth mounts guard every day on the main deck, with a Serjeant and Corporal; and they remain above, for the better convenience of the reft below, until they are relieved; there are feveral fentinels posted both fore and aft, who have orders given them with respect to fire and candle; also with regard to boats going from, or coming to the ship, to prevent spirituous liquors being brought on board, and likewife the fmoking of tobacco." This guard is fuperintended by an Officer, who is obliged, as the troops are ferved with an allowance of rum instead of beer, to see the same issued out every day,

day, and mixed with water; each foldier's daily proportion is a jill 1757. of this fpirit, with three of water: wet fultry weather, with thick fogs.

A detachment of one Subaltern, one Serjeant, Corporal, Drummer, and thirty men of the 43d regiment, difembarked this morning, and marched to fort Edward to relieve the like detachment from the troops of this province.

This morning a foldier fell over-board from our ship, and narrowly escaped being drowned. In confequence of a fignal from the Succefs, our fquadron unmoored, fell down below George's island, and came to an anchor in fifteen fathom water; the Masters of transports, bound to the bay of Fundy, are ordered to provide themfelves with pilots immediately: it was intended we fhould fail this day, but, the weather and wind being both unfavorable, we are detained.——The prices we paid for the following articles of provisions were, beef and mutton fix-pence per pound; veal from one shilling to one shilling and fix-pence; fresh butter (scarce and very indifferent) fixteen-pence; milk four-pence per quart; a loaf of good foft bread (about three pounds and an half) one shilling; most kinds of fish, and particularly lobsters, \* in great plenty; but the demand for them was fuch as rendered them much dearer than might be expected. The town of Halifax is large: the ftreets (which are not paved) are tolerably regular, and of a good breadth; but their houses, upon a nearer view, are mean, and do not difplay any great knowledge of architecture, much lefs of tafte, in those who erected them; which in general, together with a capacious church +, are of wood, and covered with the fame

materials.

14th.

<sup>\*</sup> Their fhells are fofter than in Europe, and, when boiled, turn to a greenish colour, instead of red; they are neither fo firm, or well-flavoured, as those that are taken on the British coasts.

<sup>+</sup> This edifice is remarkable for two particularities: in the first place, it is the only English church, chapel, or house, dedicated to Divine worship throughout this whole province; and, in the next, it differs in fituation from churches in general, standing due North and South.

1757. Auguft.

Great allowances must nevertheless be made for a fetmaterials. tlement still in its infancy, and the inhabitants, together with the troops, have had incredible difficulties to ftruggle with : one circumstance however is to be regretted, namely, that the settlers who are of different countries (as well as religions) have no great inducements to continue here, the country about it being entirely rude, and not worth cultivating: confequently as their chief profpects of gain, and dependence for fupport, are by the fale of flops, haberdashery wares, and liquors to the navy and army (which is a precarious trade) the inhabitants can at beft be only reputed fojourners; for, as their profits upon these several articles are immenfe, fo it is natural to suppose they will remove to some lefs inhospitable climate, where they may enjoy their wealth more to their fatisfaction, or lay it out to good advantage in land and agriculture. Their batteries, citadel, and other fortifications are of timber, these being thought sufficient to protect them against an Indian enemy; but the channel of the river is well defended by a refpectable battery on the eaftern shore, and by feveral others upon George's island; there is also a post at the head of this river, where there is a small picketed fort, called Fort Sackville, occupied by a party of regulars; this is about twelve miles from Ha-They have here great variety of excellent fifh, the ftaple lifax. commodity of this country and its dependent islands: as for the other necessaries and conveniencies of life, they must be indebted for them to New-England, the other provinces to the fouthward, and to the mother-country; but I must not omit that Chebucto or Halifax harbour is one of the finest in the whole world, for depth of water, good anchorage and fafety : they have a royal dock here, with all the conveniencies for the largest first-rate ship to heave down and careen; moreover, it very rarely happens, that this harbour is frozen up in the winter; for which feveral reasons, it is the rendezvous of all his Majesty's ships in America, and is frequently

frequently reforted to by others from the West-Indies, whenever  $\frac{1}{Au}$  they have occasion to undergo any repairs.

At fix o'clock this morning, fine weather though very fharp, a fignal was made to unmoor, and the whole fleet and convoy failed foon after; about ten, we met an express floop from Boston, with difpatches to the Earl of Loudoun, importing, that the enemy had laid close fiege to fort William-Henry; whereupon a fignal was made, and the fleet came near and lay to. A council of war was held on board the Winchelfea, in confequence whereof two of the regiments that had been defined to fail with us up the bay, viz. the 27th and 46th, were ordered to proceed with his Excellency to New-York, and an express was fent back to General Hopfon at Halifax, to embark the 28th regiment, and fend them immediately after us. There being a detachment of the former of these corps stationed on board the Success to ferve as marines, which confifted of a Lieutenant, two Serjeants, one Drummer, and fixty rank and file, the fame was inftantly ordered to be relieved by the like command from the 43d regiment, and this unpleafant fervice fell to my lot; the removal from one fhip to another in a triffing cock-boat, the wind blowing fresh with a short tumbling sea, rendered it very difagreeable, and more fo ftill, as I had not time to take fome live flock, good liquor, or fweet water, with me, which we had on board our transport in plenty, and they were wanted on board the Succefs : this circumstance I had much caufe to regret during the remainder of our voyage. About five o'clock, every thing being now fettled pursuant to this change in affairs, the feveral fquadrons made fail, Lord Loudoun's to the fouthward for New-York; Admiral Holborne's to the eastward for Louifbourg; and Captain Ourry's for the bay of Fundy.

Fine weather with gentle breezes: the expedition up St. John's 17th. river is laid afide for this year, and, it being apprehended that the enemy may attempt this autumn to strike *a coup* in this province, and try to recover fort Cumberland, we are to proceed thither without

1757. August.

31

16th.

1757. Auguft. without delay. Mr. Ourry being defirous to fee my detachment exercife in the marine way, which is nothing more than, after firing over the fhip's fide, to fall down upon one knee, fo as to be under cover, and load again; we performed thefe firings repeatedly for an hour: the men were formed into three divisions, two upon the quarter-deck, and one upon the forecaftle, facing the ftarboard fide of the fhip, and then fired, right, left, and center; afterwards feveral vollies were difcharged, and the men acquired great applaufe from Governor Lawrence and our Vice-Commodore.

18th.

19th.

Fine weather: our fquadron all in fight, with a full view of the ifland of La Have, at the diftance of five leagues North and by Weft; turned out a wet night.

Moderate, though hazy, weather: fpoke this morning with a fchooner from Connecticut (New England) but received no intelligence; this night came on a very thick fog.

20th.

Thick foggy weather, with light airs: to avoid running foul of the land, it was thought proper to found; got twenty fathom water, the bottom a white and red gravel; at eleven o'clock the weather cleared up; found ourfelves on Port Mouton fishing-bank, met with feveral fchooners who were fifting there, and exchanged three men with them : we lay to on this bank, there being little wind, and caught fome cod and polluc : got a fight of Lord Loudoun's fquadron, at the diftance of about three leagues, bearing away South and by Weft of us; difcovered Hopeful and Port Mouton iflands, the former Weft and by North of our course, the latter North half West, each at the distance of a league and an half: fpoke with a floop from New-York, bound to Halifax with flores and provisions, and a bag of letters for the Earl of Loudoun : by him we are informed, that the inhabitants of the province where he came from are under the greatest apprehensions, lest Monsieur Montcalm should pay them a visit; by his accounts, the French army at fort William-Henry amount to almost 15000 men; that the provinces had levied an army of 22000 to ftop their progrefs, fome contributing

contributing a fourth, and others a fixth man; I obferved that Governor Lawrence paid little regard to any of this intelligence, either refpecting the enemy, which he thought extravagant; or the new levies, which he feemed to have no great opinion of, for immediate fervice. At night hazy weather, and blew frefh.

Dark foggy weather with fresh gales: sounded in forty-five fathom water, a rocky bottom; the pilot calls this ground Portabere fishing-bank, fays it is the finest in this country, and that he would engage with five or fix lines to take a thousand cod in the space of one hour: sounded again at three o'clock, forty-five fathom, a rocky bottom with some shells: the fogs inconceivably thick on this coast: sounded at midnight in ninety fathom water, the bottom muddy.

Fine clear weather, the air fharp : at feven o'clock Cape Negro bore North-East between fix and seven leagues. This forenoon, by way of exercifing the feamen, the fhip was cleared for fighting; the gunners and artificers, with the marines, were stationed at their refpective quarters; the guns were all run out and in, as if really engaged, and I had an opportunity of feeing a fham fea-fight, which was well performed, and very entertaining. At one o'clock we fpoke with a floop bound to Bofton from Halifax, which port fhe left the 20th inftant; this is a proof of the perverseness of our wind and weather, though allowances must be made for a ship's failing in convoy, as fhe cannot make that difpatch which a fingle veffel may do. We have at length doubled Cape Sable, and entered the bay of Fundy; the cape bears E. S. E. at the diftance of nine leagues: we likewife doubled Cape Affous (perhaps for de foû or à foû; these are names I learn from our pilot) also Green and Seal islands; the former at about five leagues W. N. W. the others which are numerous on our starboard fide, at two leagues distance, and lie about E. and E. S. E. of our courfe. This cape (Sable) joins to the main land, and those islands, which lie contiguous to it, were all inhabited by Neutral French, as they were called, and Vol. I. F produced

33

1757.. August

21ft.

22d.

<sup>1757.</sup> August. produced great plenty of excellent poultry, vegetables in the greatest perfection, and as fine hay as any in New England. Fell little wind towards evening, and weather hazy: we have taken an incredible number of cod and black polluc this afternoon: founded at feven o'clock in twenty-eight fathom water, the bottom brown fund and shells.

**ઝ**્તુતે.

Early this morning the weather hazy with much rain and fqually, which died away towards noon; faw Long Island at the distance of three leagues at S.E. About four o'clock the wind fair with moderate breezes, founded in forty-five fathom water, a muddy bottom; at five founded again in eighteen fathom, and hard ground ;-most happily escaped running a-shore in the fog; the land lay E. N. E. and W. S. W. put about ship, and fired eight guns, as a fignal for the convoy to lie to, in order to prevent their running on the land, which was within lefs than half a mile of us; at a quarter past fix the fog began to disperse, and we discovered an opening, but, being ftill hazy weather along fhore, we could not be certain whether it was the entrance of Annapolis river (commonly called, and best known by this vulgar epithet, the Gut of Annapolis) or Gulliver's Hole; it bore S. E. of us: while the weather cleared, we difcovered our convoy far a-head of us, but right in their courfe : at night the fog increased with a fmall rain.

24th.

Fair weather with moderate breezes: at eight o'clock got a view of the High Ifland (called by the French La Haute Ifle, and corruptly by Englifh pilots the Ifland of Holt) it is a very high land, and, with its foggy cap, made a pleafing and refpectable appearance: here the bay is about eight leagues over, and the land high. on each fide; in our courfe we kept the ifland aboard, at the diftance of two miles, S. E. Cape Dore, or d'Or) lies to the eaftward of Haute Ifle; Cape Checnecto, N. E. of our courfe, and to the northward of Dore: on which laft are the Copper Mines, from whence the Cape bears its name, or more properly from . a fup-

a fuppolition, upon their first discovery, that they would produce gold\*.

At nine o'clock cape Checnecto bore S. E. fomewhat lefs than a league's diftance; here the bay is better than four leagues over. At eleven we kept Apple River a-board, at the diftance of a mile E. and by S. of our courfe, the bay then about three leagues over; the current here runs between five and fix knots. At noon we fpoke with the York floop of this province, Silvefter Cobb, Mafter, from fort Cumberland, and bound to fort Edward (or Pifaquid) the Captain was taken on board the Success, and his floop ordered back to the fort to apprize the Commanding Officer of the Governor's arrival. About one o'clock we made Chepordie Hill, faid to be the highest land in Nova Scotia; it bore N. E. and by N. at the diftance of feven leagues; cape Orage, likewife in view, ftood North, and here the bay is about feven miles over. At four o'clock cape Melenquin, on the North shore, lies N. W. and by N. of our course, a pleasant prospect every-where : here the bay is not above three miles over, and the banks on each fide are of the finest verdant green. About an hundred and fixty yards from each shore are delightful woods, feemingly as if arranged with defign, and much refembling the artificial groves, without any undergrowth or incumbrance below, which one frequently meets with about noblemen's and gentlemen's feats in Europe; here the water is of a turbid colour, and not unlike the Thames at London. About fix o'clock we failed through the Joggen, and foon after came to an anchor in the Bason, called by the French (with much propriety, Beau Baffin, about five miles from Beau Sejour, now fort Cumberland; the reft of our fquadron joined us in lefs than an hour, and anchored alfo, where an hundred fail of the line may ride in fafety without crowding; and, from the time we entered

this

1757. August.

<sup>\*</sup> About fix or feven years ago (Anno 1750, or 51) a company came here from England, to prove these mines; they took a cargo of the ore back with them, but never returned here fince.

1757. August. this bay, we found water enough every-where for a first rate ship of war. The Governor and our naval Commander lost no time in going a-shore under a discharge of sisteen guns from the Success; my young marines were drawn up on this occasion, not with their firelocks, there not being room to handle them properly, but with cutlasse belonging to the ship; and, upon the Governor's landing, he was saluted from the fort also with sisteen guns.

25th.

His Excellency and the Commodore returned on board early this morning, and the transports were ordered up nearer to the fort for the convenience of landing the regiment and the baggage of the Officers: upon this occasion the True Briton had a fortunate escape, for, when the tide left her, she lay athwart a creek, and thereby endangered the breaking her back; however, by difembarking the detachment, in order to lighten her, she was got off without receiving any damage, and the men were fent on board again; here the tide rifes to the height of fixty feet and upwards. I was ordered a-shore this day, to affist the Quarter-master in marking out ground for the regiment to incamp on; which we accordingly executed under the cannon of the fort, leaving a proper space on our right for the 28th regiment, hourly expected : here we found a detachment, equal to a battalion, from the 40th. 45th, and 47th regiments, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Wilmot, who entertained the Governor and his company with great hospitality; at nine o'clock in the evening, I returned with the Governor and Commodore on board the Succefs.

25th.

The 43d regiment difembarked and incamped this day; fine weather until after night-fall, when it fet in for rain, which continued inceffantly for the space of twenty-four hours, with great violence, accompanied with thunder and lightning.

27th. My detachment was ordered on fhore from the frigate; we were five hours rowing against wind and tide, and the rain never ceased; the men were much to be commiserated, not being able to change their

their cloaths; and our camp was a perfect fwamp; as my party was landed without the Governor's knowledge, he ordered it to be replaced by the like numbers from the troops in garrifon.

Fair weather to-day, but inclining to damp : a deferter is arrived from the island of Cape Breton, who fays, " that a large body of troops from thence are preparing to invade this province:" when the 28th regiment joins us, we are to intrench our camp. There is a large blockhoufe here, advanced about a quarter of a mile N. E. of the fort, upon the fkirts of the wood leading to Baye Verde (or Green Bay) which is occupied by an Officer, two Serjeants, a Gunner, a Drummer, and thirty-two rank and file, to prevent any furprife to the garrifon from that quarter; this houfe is an excellent fortrefs against musketry only, constructed of large fquare timbers, and confifts of three floors or ftories; the first is twenty feet fquare, the middle one twenty-two, and the upper twenty-four feet; there are port-holes in each face of the fecond floor for cannon, there being two fix pounders, on fhip carriages, mounted, and always ready loaded.-Each of the two upper floors project, or extend, two feet beyond the apartment immediately below them, with round holes at certain diftances about eight inches diameter, through which to fire musketry or throw grenado's, in cafe the enemy fhould attempt to fire the houfe; befides thefe, there are numbers of loop-holes in each face for the fervice of finall arms, which of courfe render it an airy habitation to those who are to defend it. The Officer has orders to maintain this post to the last extremity; for this purpose, he is provided with a week's provisions, and a large quantity of ammunition, both for his cannon and mulketry. Such is the barrier to most of the forts and garrifons in America, where an Officer and thirty men may make a noble defence against any numbers whatsoever, provided there are no artillery brought against him, or that the enemy do not attempt to fire it with arrows, which, I am told, has been practifed by the Savages hereto-

37 1757. Auguit.

28th.

1757. August.

29th.

38

heretofore, where there have not been any ordnance mounted to oblige them to keep their diftance.

Gloomy weather to-day; a detachment is gone out to cut and make fafcines and pickets for intrenchments, that are to be thrown up here with all expedition: we are credibly informed the enemy threaten to come and retake this fort: at night the blockhoufe was alarmed by one of its advanced centries, who is pofted in the fkirt of the wood; he fired his piece at a man as he imagined, who was advancing towards him; however it appeared to be a miftake, and is rather fuppofed to have been a wild dog or fox, with which the forefts here are much infefted.

- 30th. The 28th regiment came to an anchor this day in the bason from Halifax; near to which place, a body of French and Indians have lately shewed themselves at Dartmouth, on the opposite side of the river.
- 31d, No alteration in the weather these two days: the 28th regiment difembarked, and incamped on the right of the 43d; by them we are confidently affured, that a large corps of regular and light troops are upon their march to retake this fortress, and are commanded by Monsieur Bois Hibert, a famous partisan, who is Lieutenant for the French King in this province, where I find, by the following manifesto he has resided for some years:

" Nous Officer commandant pour le Roy à la Riviere St. Jean, " et de toute L'Acadie Françoife, et ses dependances.

- " Comme l'interêt fordide, plus que tout autre motif, engage les
- " Accadiens à s'expofer à un danger vifible d'être pris des Anglois,
- " et que nous avons des exemples recentes des risques qu'on cour-
- " rut quelques mauvais sujets, qui sont peut être pris.
- " A cette cause defendons à tous Accadiens, sous quelque pretexte " que ce puisse être, de sortir de leurs habitations, ou endroits " qu'ils habitent, sans mon agrément.

" Pro-

nous 1757. Auguft

39

" Promettons cinquante livres de gratification à quiconque nous declarera à l'avenir ces malfaiteurs, et admonestrons ces derniers de trois cents livres à prendre fur les meubles et immeubles, et les envoyrons à Québec, comme sujets rebelles et prejudiciables au bien public.

" Ordonnons à tous Capitaines de faire publier dans leurs rivieres " et dependances le present.

" Auquel avons fait appofer le cachet de nos armes pour que " perfonne n'en pretende caufe d'ignorance; fait triple à mon camp " le 20<sup>me</sup> Decembre 1755.

" BOIS HIBERT."

N. B. Pour mes armes, trois canards regardants.

#### In English thus:

We the Officer commanding for The King, on the river St. John, and in all French Acadia, and their dependencies.

As fordid intereft, rather than any other motive, induces the Acadians to expose themselves to the apparent danger of being taken by the British, and that we have recent examples of the risks which worthless subjects incur, who are perhaps taken.

For this caufe We command all the Acadians, not to leave their habitations, or places of refidence, without our permiffion, under any pretence whatfoever.

And We promife a reward of fifty livres (about two pounds, five fhillings, fterling) to any perfon who fhall advertife us of fuch tranfgreffors for the future; and We admonifh thefe laft, under the penalty of three hundred livres, to be levied upon their goods and chattels, befides caufing them to be tranfmitted to Quebec as rebellious fubjects, and prejudicial to the public good.

And We command all Captains of Militia to circulate and publish these our Orders on all their rivers and districts. To three of these presents We have fixed the seal of our arms (viz. three ducks regardant) that no person whatsoever may plead ignorance.

Given at our camp, this twentieth day of December, 1755. Bois Hibert.

Our Commodore has received a letter from Admiral Holborne, who was returned to Chebucto (Halifax) from Louisbourg, wherein he informs him, that he looked into the harbour with his own fhip, and reckoned eighteen capital ships of the enemy's, some of which were much larger than many of those under his command; and he is of opinion there could not be lefs than feven thousand men intrenched along shore; that he drew up his fleet in the bay, in order of battle; but the enemy would not come out. The Admiral has recommended it to the Commodore to repair, without lofs of time, to Annapolis Royal, as he thinks he will be fafer under the cannon of that fortrefs than here. A council of war has been held in the fort, upon the measures to be taken in case the enemy should put their threats in execution. Our men load their arms now upon all duties, and the centinels have orders not to fuffer any perfon to pass them in the night, without giving them the counterfign, or fecond watch-word.

Sept. 1ft. This day the 28th and 43d regiments moved their camp nearer to the glacis of the fort, in order to render it more compact; for this purpose they are confined to closer distances than usual, in larger armies and incampments; as the men are growing fickly, by reason of the wetness of our camp, they are ordered to bed their tents well with the boughs of spruce for want of straw, and the Officers have got boards to floor their markees: it is inconceivable what quantities of mice we have on this groun J, infomuch that one can scarce walk a few paces without seing or treading on them; they burrow under the decayed roots and stumps of trees, that formerly

40

1757. Auguft. formerly grew here, and I am told they have been frequently eaten by the French inhabitants, as well as by our troops, when fresh provisions have been fcarce: I am likewife affured, that the foldiers have also fed upon dogs and cats, under the same circumstances. We are tormented here, both day and night, with myriads of mufketa's, which are fo immenfely troublefome, that we are obliged to have recourse to various expedients to defend ourselves from them. We have begun this day to intrench our camp; for this purpofe fome Officers who had ferved in the Netherlands, during the late war, (of which I was one) were this day appointed Overfeers of his Majesty's works, at three shillings per day each, which is to be continued while we are employed on that fervice; a few expert Serjeants from each regiment are also employed to lay fascines, and inftruct the foldiers, who are each to be allowed one fhilling per day.—Our troops and centinels are ordered to be very alert and circumfpect, fome parties of the enemy having shewed themselves, from the fhore, to our fhips in the bason; a small number of these fellows came here on the 20th ult. before our arrival, and carried off above fixty head of black cattle, and fome horfes that were grazing within lefs than a quarter of a mile of the fort. The Alderney hospital ship, one of our squadron, has landed several fick men, and a house is provided for their reception; their diforders are fpotted fevers and dyfenteries; it is remarkable, that feventeen men have died on board this ship, in the short passage from Halifax here, which exceeds the number loft by the feven regiments in their long voyage from Europe; these casualties, nevertheless, are not to be imputed to the climate, as will hereafter appear. The garrifon, before we came here, were fupplied by contract with fresh beef, mutton, and pork, at four pence per pound; milk at threepence per quart; and eggs at fifteen pence per dozen: we are also ferved upon the fame terms, but the first of these articles is rendered fcarce by the foregoing difaster of the 20th of August; fort bread is not to be had here for want of flour, which, however, is

Vol. I.

fupplied

41

1757.

Septem-

ber.

1757. September.

2d.

fupplied by biscuits ferved out with our falt provisions from the stores.

The weather cool and windy, with frequent flowers: between detachments, fatigue, and camp duties, the fubalterns, non-commiffioned and private men, have very little time for reft; a referve from each regiment, confifting of a Captain, Lieutenant, Enfign, and fixteen rank and file, with Serjeants and Drummers in proportion, mount every evening at retreat beating, and patrole the camp every night continually.

5th.

Our trenches are in great forwardnefs, weather variable, and generally cold for this feafon, which we partly impute to the extreme wetnefs of our camp: a floop came yesterday on this fide of the Joggen near to the bafon, and went off again: she is supposed to be a spy from St. John's river; had she been a friend, there was not any thing to obstruct her coming to an anchor, and she could not have been forced thither by any perversens of wind or weather.

Another deferter is come in from Cape-Breton; he fays, " the enemy expect to fubdue this province to the French arms, before the feverity of the winter fets in;" our works go on vigoroufly. The country here is infinitely preferable to that about Halifax, and there are many veftiges, every-where, of the induftry of the pretended neutrals, its late inhabitants. Between nine and ten o'clock this night, a detachment of the troops, in camp and garrifon, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Walfh, with a company of rangers, were ordered to proceed to Gafperau, and Baye Verde, as well to reconnoitre the country, as deftroy the roads and bridges, and render them as impaffable as poffible; they have taken three days provifions with them.——[Baye Verde lies eaftward of this fort, at the diftance of about thirteen miles; and it is from thence we expect the enemy will vifit us, if they fhould put their threats in execution.]

7th.

The detachment returned this evening all fafe and well: they deftroyed eleven bridges, cut trenches in many parts of the road, burned

burned three large boats, and a schooner that lay at anchor in the bay; they neither met with men or cattle, nor could they discover any human tracks in any part of the country where they have been: the weather is now dry and warmer than of late.

This morning a floop arrived from Halifax; in her paffage here, fhe called at Annapolis Royal, whence we are informed, that they had lately fuftained a great lofs at that place, by a party of the enemy who came down, took away all their cattle, and burned feveral store-houses; that the garrison were so weak, as to numbers, that they could not venture to fally out and purfue them : by this veffel we alfo learn, that fome corps of new-raifed Highlanders were arrived at Chebuctoe.

By a letter which I have received, from a brother Officer at New-York, dated August the 13th, I have the following information of the fate of fort William-Henry, and of its late garrifon :

" Lieutenant-Colonel Monroe commanded there with about two " thousand men, composed, by detachments, from the 35th regi-" ment, the 60th, and a body of the New Jerfey Militia; part of " which were intrenched in the lines adjoining to the fort : on the " third inftant, an army under the Marquis de Mont-Calm (Cap-" tain-General, and Commander in Chief of the French forces in " Canada) confifting of eight thousand regulars and militia, some " artillery, and fifteen hundred favages, invefted the place, and " cut off every communication, by which there was the leaft ap-" pearance, or poffibility, of the garrifon, or trenches, being rein-" forced, either with men, ammunition, or other ftores. Colonel " Monroe contrived to convey feveral letters to General Webb, " who had retired to fort Edward with five thousand men, to wait " for farther fuccours, which had been promifed by the feveral " provinces; but, thefe fupplies not being arrived, or likely to come " in proper time, the General transmitted a letter to that effect to " the Colonel, recommending it to him to make the beft terms \* he could for the troops under his command. This letter was in-G 2 " tercepted

43 1757. September.

8th.

" tercepted by the Marquis on the morning of the ninth, and was " fent by him, without delay, to the Commanding Officer of the " garrifon, accompanied with a peremptory demand of the furren-" der of the place, under pain of his not having it in his power " to prefcribe bounds to the favages, if he did not immediately " comply. The gallant Colonel, thus mysteriously forlorn, after " making a very fpirited defence, was thereby compelled to fur-" render on the fame day: by which, the troops under his com-" mand are reftrained from farther fervice against the enemy or " their allies, for the fpace of eighteen months from the date of " the capitulation; we had about three hundred, of every rank, " killed and wounded during the fiege; the lofs of the enemy is " uncertain, but, by accounts from deferters who came to fort Ed-" ward on the 8th, their lofs could not then be lefs than twelve " hundred men; this my dear friend (continues my correspondent) " is a great number to lofe in fo fhort a time, and where there was " no action; but the French General has acknowledged he never faw " artillery better ferved than those of the garrifon were : after the " troops had marched out (which they were allowed to do with " the usual honours of war) the favages, who before had been " flattered with great hopes of plunder and fcalps, notwithstanding " the efcort which our troops had to conduct them in fafety to fort " Edward, and in fight of the whole French army, fell upon the " poor fellows with the most barbarous rage, rifled the Officers of " every thing they had, even to their fhirts; and basely butchered " feveral hundreds, neither sparing women or children; Colonels " Monroe, Young, and a few Officers, with about three hundred " men, retired to the French army, and put themfelves under the " Marquis's immediate protection; how this intricate affair, the " inactivity of our forces, and this flagrant breach of faith, on the " part of the enemy, will be received at home, time only can " evince. I returned here yesterday from fort Edward; we are all " in confusion in these parts, as you may well fuppose: it is faid " the

44

**₹**757-Septem-

ber.

" the enemy have demolished the fort, and levelled the lines; if " they should advance farther into the province, &c. &c. Post-" foript. Several of the Indians did not use fire-arms, some of our " people being killed and wounded with arrows, in the use of " which those brutes are reputed very dexterous."

I immediately waited on Governor Lawrence, and shewed him this letter, as he could not receive any authentic accounts before; he told me he had got fome letters from the southward, by the way of Halifax, brought by this same floop; but mine contained more particulars, and he was heartily forry to believe our advices of that shameful difaster were too true.

A command of miners and colliers from the troops, with a covering party of regulars and rangers, embarked this day, on board the Briftol transport for the coal-pits, about fixteen miles from the fort, near to the Joggen, and fituated between the capes of D'Or and Checnecto, they have taken a fortnight's provisions with them; the men and officers will be paid for their labour and attendance, and the coals are for the use of the garrisons in the bay of Fundy \*. Though we have had the weather tharp for fome time, this is as hot a day as we have felt this fummer, and the musketa's, from which we have had fome respite, are again exceedingly tormenting; I have the pleafure to obferve our fick and fcorbutic men are on the recovery. The province floop, Captain Rogers, arrived this evening from fort Edward, where he laid in a cargo of provisions for the use of that fortres; the intelligence received from thence is-" that, the evening before the floop failed, two Chiefs of the Neutrals came to that fort, and proposed to treat with the Commanding Officer, which they faid they would have done before, but were afraid they should not get quarter; that the rest of their friends and neighbours were starving, and that they came in now to fue for charity and mercy :" the Officer referred them to

\* There are not better burning coals in England than these pits produce.

9th.

45

1757. Septem-

ber.

1757. September. his Excellency, and transmitted them here by Mr. Rogers; the Governor ordered them to be confined in a decent apartment, and directed that they shall have the same allowance of provisions as are issued to the troops.

ioth.

An expedition is talked of against the inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Chepordie Hill, in order to bring off their cattle, burn their corn and fettlements, and other ways diftrefs them as much as poffible; this fervice will be performed by a detachment of 800 regulars from the garrifon and lines, with our company of rangers. Pleafant weather for fome days; mornings and evenings are raw and cold. We proceed at our intrenchments with great diligence, and without intermiffion even on Sundays: the working hours are from fix to eight, from nine to twelve, and from one to fix in the afternoon; the men are affembled by the ringing of a bell at the fort. The troops of this province are supplied with spruce beer, which was first introduced, during the late war, in the garrison of Louisbourg when we were in possession of it; and then the melaffes were iffued from the stores gratis, this liquor being thought neceffary for the prefervation of the healths of our men, as they were confined to falt provisions, and it is an excellent antifcorbutic :-----It is made of the tops and branches of the Sprufstree, boiled for three hours, then strained into casks, with a certain quantity of melaffes; and, as foon as cold, it is fit for ufe.

When we were incamped at Halifax, the allowance was two quarts *per* day to each man, or three gallons and an half *per* week, for which he paid feven pence New-York currency, as by the Earl of Loudoun's regulation of the 5th of July laft (equal to four pence and  $\frac{1}{12}$  fterling.) Here the foldiers are obliged to draw five pints *per* day, or four gallons and three pints *per* week, for which they are charged nine-pence halfpenny currency of this province (equal to eight-pence and  $\frac{21}{28}$  fterling) the paymafter of the 43d regiment affured me, that the fpruce account for that corps, in the

the space of about seven weeks, amounted to eighty pounds currency.

The forces in America are generally paid in dollars, half and quarter ditto, which are iffued at the rate of four shillings and eight-pence sterling, with the smaller denominations at the same proportions; the dollar paffes at New-York for eight shillings, which is called the currency of that province ; in New-England it is reduced to fix shillings, and then it is termed lawful money, to diftinguish it from what is called Old Tenor, whereof feven-pence halfpenny is equal to one penny, or feven pounds ten shillings to one pound lawful money; but they usually keep their accounts in Old Tenor, as the Portuguese do theirs in Millreas. The currency of this province is five fhillings to the dollar; confequently one pound sterling amounts to one pound, one shilling, and fivepence, one feventh, at par; yet the merchants here will not take a British shilling for more than twelve-pence, or a crown for more than a dollar; but the cafe is different when they want bills upon London; for then, at certain times, the paymafters of regiments can make an advantageous bargain.\*

We have now finished the lines in the front of our incampment, <sup>13th</sup> and it was this day ordered that feventy men *per* regiment shall intrench the flanks, and the remainder of the foldiers off duty are to be employed at the fort, for which they will be paid one shilling *per* man *per* day, and the non-commissioned Officers in proportion to their rank; showery weather, with a thick fog, towards evening.

The Governor has received intelligence from Halifax, that Admiral Holborne's fleet were again failed to Louisbourg, being reinforced with five ships of the line from England; the weather hazy and damp.

\* I have known from five to ten *per cent*. fterling given for — London bills, though in general the course of exchange is feldom more than eight, and never less than five; by this one may form fome judgment of the great profits merchants have here upon their commodities, when they can afford such large discount for their bills.

34th.

47 1757. Septem-

ber.

1757. September 21st.

Last night we were alarmed in our camp, by two shots fired on the fwamps to the left of our ground; the guards and pickets turned out, and we stood to our arms until it was clear day-light in the morning; this was occafioned by fome of our rangers, who took the advantage of a moon-light night to lie in waiting for wild ducks, which, with most other kinds of wild fowl, are in great plenty here, though not to be got at without rifk; the weather today is clear, and comfortably warm. The reinforcements of Highlanders, mentioned before to have arrived lately at Halifax, confifted of two new-raifed regiments; an unlucky accident lately happened to one of their private men, of which the following are the particulars; a foldier of another regiment, who was a centinel detached from an advanced guard, feeing a man coming out of the wood, with his hair hanging loofe, and wrapped up in a dark-coloured plaid, he challenged him repeatedly, and receiving no answer (the weather being hazy) he fired at him and killed him; the guard being alarmed, the Serjeant ran out to know the caufe, and the unhappy centinel, strongly preposses that it was an Indian, with a blanket about him, who came skulking to take a prisoner, or a fcalp, cried out, I have killed an Indian, I have killed an Indian, there he lies, &c. but, upon being undeceived by the Serjeant, who went to take a view of the dead man, and being told he was one of our owu men, and a Highlander, he was fo oppreffed with grief and fright, that he fell ill, and was defpaired of for fome In confequence of this accident, most of these young foldays. diers, being raw and unexperienced, and very few of them converfant in, or able to talk English (which was particularly his case who was killed) these regiments were ordered to do no more duty for fome time; at length fome of the inhabitants having croffed over to Dartmouth to cut fire-wood, they were attacked by a party of the enemy, and feveral were killed and fcalped: whereupon a large detachment of these Highlanders were immediately sent to take post, and remain there; which will effectually secure the town

town on that quarter, and inable the fettlers to provide fuel during the approaching winter, without any farther apprehensions. Changeable weather for several days past, though mostly fair.

Two men of the 28th regiment deferted this morning, and took their courfe towards Baye Verde, where meeting with fome of the enemy (favages as we are informed) one of them made his efcape, and returned to the fort; in confideration whereof, and his good character, he was pardoned. A violent rain came on this afternoon, which obliged us to quit our work.

We have had conftant heavy rain all laft night and this day; our breaft-works have fuffered much thereby, our camp is almost kneedeep, and our trenches full of water; fo that it was impossible for men to work to-day. A floop arrived from Boston, with black cattle, sheep, and liquors; and nothing could be more seasonable at this time; by this vessel we have intelligence of great cruelties being committed by the Indians about Penobscot, who came down among the inhabitants under a mask of friendship; and such was their fury, that they spared neither fex nor age.

I never faw fuch florms of wind and rain as we have had for fome days paft, which have done more injury to the trenches, and made confiderable breaches in the ramparts of the fort; the weather being fair to-day, with a feafonable drying wind, all the men off duty are employed in repairing those feveral damages in the garrifon and lines.

Weather windy, fhowery, and very cold: fome fhots were fired 2302. laft night on the marfh, to the left of our camp; on which a gun was difcharged towards that place from the fort, and notice inftantly fent to the camp to prevent an alarm.

Dry, cold, windy weather : we finished our trenches to-day; the 29th. hours for work are changed; we begin at seven in the morning, and continue until noon; return at one o'clock, and do not quit until gun-firing in the evening.

Vol. I.

Η

The

27(8)

23d.

Septeinber.

22d.

49 1757.

The lines being completed, we are now employed in forming a glacis round the fort, repairing the ramparts, and adding fome new works to the place; a cafemate is alfo building in the garrifon, for the fafety of the troops in a fiege.

October 1ft.

Fine weather to-day, and warmer than it has been for fome time paft; this is the pleafanteft feafon of the year, being neither intolerably hot nor cold; and we have got a releafe from the odious infects which have tormented us all this fummer; befides, fogs are not fo frequent and condenfe now, as at other times. Though this profpect is pleafing at prefent, the people here do not feem to enjoy it as much as we do, who are new-comers; for they are fenfible it will be of fhort duration, and probably fucceeded by a rigorous winter.

3d. A nine-inch mortar was brought to camp this afternoon, and feveral shells were thrown towards the woods, in order to try at what distance we could annoy an enemy from our intrenchments, as likewife to discover whether it was necessary to clear any more ground on that, side, within view of the fort.

N. B. There were no new measures taken in confequence of these experiments.

4th.

Fine feafonable weather; we were obliged to difmifs our working parties this afternoon, at four o'clock, the troops being ordered under arms to man the trenches, agreeable to the following orders:

" The difposition of the troops in camp, at their alarm-posts, for "the defence of the lines, viz.

" The 28th regiment. " Three faces — " Two flanks —	e Captn'	N O Subalt <sup>®</sup>		The 43d regime Three faces Two flanks	nt.	€ Captn <sup>s</sup>	n O Subalt <sup>®</sup>	Rank and File. 198 66
	1						2	00
		2		One curtain	_		2	50
" Two redans 🗕	2	2		Two redans		2	2	50 96
" Two intervals -	2	2	100	Two intervals		2	2	<u>9</u> 6
							~~	The

50

1757. Septem-

ber 30th.

" The referve to confift of a Field Officer, for which, the 28th " regiment to give one Captain, three Subalterns, and feventy-" four men; the 43d regiment one Captain; the detachment in " garrifon one Captain, three Subalterns, and 226 rank and file; " the referve to be drawn up at the head of the interval of the " incampment of the two regiments. Lieutenant-Colonel James, " of the 43d, to command the front of the lines; Lieutenant-" Colonel Walfh, of the 28th, the referve; the Major of this laft " regiment to be on the right flank, and the Major of the 43d " on the left flank."

Total Captains 17, Subaltern Officers 34, rank and file 1323. exclusive of the troops who were at their feveral alarm-posts in the After the lines had been manned, the Governor walked garrifon. round to take a view of his disposition, and then dismissed us.

These intrenchments, though as compact as they well could be, would require double our numbers to defend them; however, even with the troops at prefent here, the fort and its dependences are on a very respectable footing; the expedition against the enemy's fettlements, in the vicinity of Chepordie Hill, is no more talked of.

Fine clear weather to-day; in the afternoon two brafs fix pounders were drawn down to the outfide of our trenches, to try how often they could be discharged in the space of one minute with deliberation, and in fuch manner as to do fervice; for this purpose they had a target erected, which was soon demolished; they were fired eleven, twelve, and thirteen times, in that fhort fpace, without any accident happening, and were well pointed.

I never faw the weather alter fo fuddenly as it has done this forenoon; about eleven o'clock it changed, from fair weather and feemingly fettled, to tempeftuous rain and hail, which lasted one hour, and continued showery for the remainder of the day. A Frenchman has appeared on horfeback (with a white uniform, fupposed to be Monsieur Bois Hibert) on the shore westward of our fort;

H 2

7th.

5th.

5 E 1757. October. fort; the Success frigate rides within less than a quarter of a mile of that place, and this day gave him a gun, upon which he thought proper to disappear, and, at the fame time, there was a great shout heard from the adjoining woods.

8th.

We have at length finished all our works, and the late garrifon, with the 43d regiment, are ordered to embark their baggage on this day, and on Monday (the 10th), and themfelves on the day following: the 28th regiment, with a company of rangers, are to remain here this winter; a detachment of three hundred men from that corps, under their own Major, were ordered out this afternoon to fcour the country as far as Baye Verde, to difcover if any thing has happened in that quarter, fince the last command had marched Two of the number of oxen, stolen by the enemy last that way. August, deferted their new masters, swam a-cross Tantamere river. and once more put themselves under the protection of the British flag. There being now no farther attendance required from the Officers who had been appointed to infpect the King's works, they were this day paid off, with a polite compliment for their fervice.

10th.

The embarkation of the baggage is much favoured by the weather to-day, which is warmer than it has been for fome time paft. This forenoon the above command returned to the fort: on Sunday evening (the ninth) they got upon the tracks of men and horfes before it was quite dark, and foon after came upon an abandoned camp \*, with fires ftill burning; wherein they found a bottle of milk, a British pork barrel, fome flour, a small leather bag of balls and buck-shot, also a firelock, which, by the marks, appeared to have formerly belonged to a man of the ranging company, who, with an Officer and twenty five men, were way-laid

\* This must not be supposed to be a camp of canvas tents, but a parcel of sheds or huts thrown up irregularly, and called by the Indians Wigwahms: they are made of small trees or branches fastened together, and covered close with the boughs of spruce.

and

52

1757. October. and made prisoners some weeks before our arrival here; the night coming on a-pace, and the ground being advantageous, the Major occupied this camp, and immediately posted his centinels, giving all neceffary orders on this occasion. About midnight a party of the enemy (as is furmifed) returned to reconnoitre the disposition of the detachment, but, being nearer to one of the centinels than they had fuspected, he, upon hearing a ruftling noise in the bushes, gave an alarm, by difcharging his piece as near, as he could form a judgement, to the place the noife proceeded from; this was inftantly repeated by the reft of the centries round their poft. The party immediately ftood to their arms, and the men fired fo furioufly, fome one way, and fome another, that it was with difficulty their Officers could reftrain them; whether any fire was returned on the part of the enemy is uncertain; there were no fhouts nor yells heard, therefore it is concluded, if any were there, they were furprifed, and stole off, seeing our party fo numerous, and well situated; the detachment remained under arms until it was clear day-light, and the centries were doubled; the Officers continually vifiting them. In this affair, very fortunately, there were none killed, though four men were flightly wounded (I prefume by the impetuous firing of their own comrades;)-by the number of tents or wigwahms which the enemy left ftanding, and the preffure of many bodies upon the beds of fpruce where they lay, with various other circumstances, it is conjectured that they were not a fmall party; but, being, as I faid before, taken unawares, at the first appearance of so uncommonly large a detachment, they retired to fome of their faftneffes, flattering themselves that they would be pursued (for these fellows will not fight without fome apparent advantages;) they were, however, difappointed, for, as foon as it was light enough to march with precaution, the Commanding Officer, purfuant to his orders, directed his course by a different route, back to the camp.-This affair has been varioufly reprefented, and fome circumstances have been told

1757. October.

1757. October. told that I think are not probable, therefore I omit any mention of them; however, what I have here related I have collected from my materials, and I believe it to be as near as possible to the state The enemy never fire a fingle ball, for they always of the cafe. load with fix or feven fmaller ones (which are called buck-fhot) befides their usual musket-ball; and it is agreed by every body there was no fuch shot fired that night. That the enemy had been in, and occupied that camp, previous to the command's marching out, I give intire credit to: but, at the fame time, I am inclined to think the centinel, who first fired, was rather alarmed with his own apprehensions, and perhaps a breeze, just at that instant, fpringing up, caufed a ruftling noife in the bufhes, which increafed, as the wind continued. Upon the whole, by all that I can learn from the British inhabitants of Nova Scotia, and Officers, as well as rangers, who have lived long in this country (and to which I may now add my own fubfequent experience) I am induced to believe, if there had been fo fmall a number as twenty of the enemy, and our party even fix hundred inftead of three, they would actually have given a fire, raifed their accustomed favage shout, and then fled :---for they are very enterprising and clever in those woods ; their hatred of the English is implacable, and their revenge beyond conception; therefore, if one or two of those poor milguided wretches were there, when the first shot was fired, they came as spies, and must only have withdrawn themselves to their main body, as I have already observed, with the hopes of decoying the detachment to a poft more fuitable to their own humour and manner of fighting; for there is no other confideration could have prevailed on them, at that time, to defert their camp, and the prefent opportunity.

**I**Ith.

Fair weather to-day; the Success frigate failed on the eighth inftant for Annapolis Royal; and this morning arrived his Majesty's floop Vulture to take charge of the transports. By an after order, the old garrifon are to remain fome time longer, and the 28th regiment giment is to keep the field until it shall be thought proper to em-October. bark the others; their principal delay at prefent is to complete the magazine of coals for the use of this fortres.

The 43d regiment embarked to-day, after a great deal of trouble, and many delays on the part of the Masters of transports, who were very tardy in fending their boats for them, infomuch that the regiment was obliged to march and countermarch the marshes, to keep the men in motion until the evening; for they were above ancle-deep in mud and water, befides being exposed to the inclemency of very tempeftuous weather. I cannot take leave of fort Cumberland, without giving a particular defcription of it, and its fituation,-Most historians, and other writers, advance Beau Bassin and Beau Sejour to be at the bottom of the bay of Fundy; but I must in this differ from them; for it is to me incontestable, that the fource of a bay, or river, is the head of it. This bay is neither formed nor fed folely by the fea, but by innumerable tributary rivers and streams, which difgorge themselves into the bason and other parts of it, and run with a majeftic course down to the ocean, forming a current from four to feven or eight miles in an hour: and, when the tide is at its loweft ebb, the water is as fresh and fit for use, as any other water whatsoever; in like manner is the river St. Lawrence, and fure no man will infift, that the gulf or entrance of that river is the head of it, or that Quebec, Montreal, Sc. are at the bottom of it: this being to me a clear cafe, I must advance that Beau Sejour, now fort Cumberland, is erected at the head, and not at the bottom of the bay of Fundy; (perhaps I may be thought fingular in this opinion, but I cannot prevail upon myfelf to depart from my own fentiments, and to adopt a fystem, though generally received, fo repugnant to reafon.) The fort, which is a pentagon, is delightfully fituated on an emience, that commands an agreeable and extensive prospect: it was erected here by the French, after the treaty of Aix la Chapelle; and was taken by Lieutenant-Colonel, now General Moncton, in she

55

1757.

12th.

1757. October.

the year 1755, fince which time it has undergone fome alterations and additions, and yet it is neverthelefs a miferable fortrefs; the ramparts are raifed with turf, earth, and fascines, which every year require fome repairs; fo that, at beft, it can only be faid to refemble a patch of new cloth on an old threadbare garment. The baftions are made of fquare timbers, and round the fcarp, below the parapet, is a frize, or row of pointed pickets, laid horizontally. Before our arrival here, there were fome hollows round the foot of the rampart, refembling a fosse, or ditch, which we have now made regular by the addition of an excellent glacis, whofe counterfcarp is revefted with palifadoes, with their points rifing about two feet above the head of this efplanade. There is only one gate, with a draw-bridge and fally-port to the fort; and on the curtain, that looks to the blockhouse (before described) and adjacent country leading to Gaspereau and Baye Verde, is a long battery en barbet; but such is the weakness and infignificancy of this rampart, that its own guns, if discharged for two or three hours fuccesfively, as in a fiege, would tumble into the ditch, and lay all open for the enemy to march in. The artillery mounted here are fix nine and twelve pounders, with a few nine-inch mortars, and fome cohorns; a good deal of ground has been lately taken in to inlarge this fortrefs, furrounded only by ftout pallifadoes, with loop-holes for musketry, and the glacis is extended round the outside of them: this addition, which is called the fpur, is a tolerable barrier, againft an Indian enemy, to the fort; and, within that, are constructed good barracs for the better quartering of the troops, with feveral itore-houses, work-shops, &c. the fort of itself is small and confined, and the caferns, which were built there for the accommodation of the garrifon, by no means do honour to its former mafters, with respect to architecture. On the east fide of fort Cumberland stand the ruins of fort Lawrence, close by the river Masagnash, which was destroyed upon our taking possession of Beau Sejour: the

the country is fenny on that fide, as it is likewife for three parts round the garrifon, and is generally overflowed by various fmall rivers that interfect those marshes; yet the French were at much pains to reclaim them by drains and dykes, fo that, if ever this province should be settled in right earnest, and secured from infults or apprehenfions, and the new inhabitants should take the hint from their predeceffors, thefe fwamps may be rendered as profitable and beautiful vales as are to be met with in any other country; for they are very extensive, furrounded by hills covered with woods and by water, and confequently would, with the affistance of industry, become not only fertile and advantageous to the proprietors, but also form as agreeable a landscape as imagination can conceive. The enemy had a chain of forts between this and Baye Verde, the principal whereof was at Gaspereau; and they had a little town here, with a church and a decent chapel of boards and timber, with a parcel of fmall villages between this and the before-mentioned bay: all which they burned and deftroyed, to prevent their being useful to us; fo that, at prefent, there is no town, faving a row of indifferent brick houses \*, between twenty and thirty in number; occupied by industrious people, formerly Serjeants and foldiers, who, having been licenfed to futtle, have acquired fmall fortunes fufficient to inable them to become merchants and dealers, and are confequently rendered ufeful, in fupplying the troops with all manner of European cloathing, furniture, haberdashery wares, liquors, provisions, &c. which they import from Boston, New-York, and fometimes by the way of Halifax directly from England. There are likewife a fet of mean wooden huts here, inhabited by artificers and fuch of the married foldiers, whose families are not permitted to lie in the fort; these, with the others before-mentioned make up the fum total of the Beau Monde

\* There is to be found in different parts of this province excellent clay, of which the French made bricks, tiles, earthen ware,  $\Im c$ .

Vol. I.

ાંગ્ર -

57

1757. October 1757. October.

in this remote corner of the new world. I cannot difmifs this fubjest without relating, that, when the French were in possefition of this garrison, they had no artillery; however, being remarkably fruitful of invention, they were not at a loss to deceive their enemies at fort Lawrence; for they provided a parcel of birch, and other, hard, well grown trees, which they shaped and bored after the fashion of cannon, fecuring them from end to end with cordage; and from one of these they constantly fired a morning and evening gun (as is customary in garrisons) but, upon the reduction of this place, and a spirited inquiry after the cannon, they found themselves obliged to discover their ingenious device.

13th. The 43d regiment being embarked, viz. fix companies for Annapolis Royal, on board the True Briton and Neptune transports; and the other four under the Major, in the Richard and Mary, with the Brotherhood, for fort Edward; we this evening received our failing orders as follows:

" By Captain John Scaife, Commander of his Majesty's sloop Vulture.

"You are hereby required and directed, fo foon as the troops you are ordered to receive on board the Neptune transport, whereof you are Master, are all embarked, to proceed with them to Annapolis Royal, without loss of time, for which this shall be your orders. Dated on board his Majesty's ship Vulture, at Joggen, in Checnecto river, the 13th of October, 1757.

" (N. B. The like order to each of the other transports)

" JOHN SCAIFE.

" To Mr. John Biggs, Master of the Neptune transport."

Upon receipt of these orders the squadron unmoored, to be ready to fail with the next tide of ebb.

14th.

Mild moderate weather with a fair wind; about two o'clock this morning we got under way, with the advantages of wind and tide, which which rendered it pleafant failing; between eight and nine, made the opening or entrance of Annapolis river, which is about half a mile over; the current here is very ftrong. Upon the entering of the headmost ship several signal shots were fired, in the woods on the larboard-fide, by the enemy who are watching our motions, and reconnoitring our force; about ten we came to an anchor, in a fpacious fine bason, off Bear Island; here we met the Enterprise man of war of forty guns, stationed in this river for the fafety of the fort, at the distance of twelve or thirteen miles. This bason at the broadest part is about four miles over, but it is not uniformly fo; for in other places it is not above a mile as you approach Goat Island, and then the river narrows to the fort, to the breadth of about twelve hundred yards; and shrinks from that upwards, to half On each fide we fee the ruins of habitations, and extena mile. five orchards well planted with apple and pear trees, bending under their weight of fruit; beyond these are dark, thick woods, and high mountains all round.

Fair weather to-day; the garrifon not being quite ready to receive us, we remained at anchor until this morning; weighed between nine and ten, and worked up to the quay in lefs than four hours; we found the Success at anchor in the road.

We landed our baggage yesterday, and to-day the fix companies difembarked and marched into quarters, where there are tolerable barracs both for Officers and private men. The principal orders, which the Commanding Officers of the forts and garrifons in this province have received from the Governor, are, "That, in cafe " either should be attacked, they are reciprocally to reinforce and " affist each other." How this can be complied with, I own I am at a loss to conceive; for there are no roads through the province, which is in general one continued rude wilderness, abounding with innumerable rivers and impassible states of the fort; the only communication then must be by water, which for some months of the year is bound

I 2

15th.

17th.

up

**59** 1757. Octobers J757. October. up with froft; but, if that was not the cafe, we have neither floop, fchooner, galley, or barge, on this river, whereby we might even transmit an express upon any pressing occasion; there are two or three old crazy canoes on the shore, of little or no use; nor are there any vessels stationed at any of those forts, except a province floop and schooner, one of which is, for a few months of the summer states of the states the states of the states of the states back and forward to Chebucto, and, for form's stake, looks into the basis of this harbour; but her principal station, and the schooners, are at Halifax, whence they ferve as runners to Boston, or elfewhere, for intelligence, or on any emergency.

The Commanding Officers of the different forts are invefted with the authority of Chief Magistrate, or Justice of Peace, in their respective districts, which, in the present situation of affairs in this (I may fay) uninhabited province, is only a matter of form. Upon our taking possession of this garrison, our Commandant issued out the following orders:

" It is Lieutenant Colonel Demetrius James's orders, that the " morning gun shall fire at break of day; the evening gun at fun-" fet; and the fecond gun at eight o'clock at night; the ports to " be fhut, and the bridge to be drawn up, at fun-fet; the wicket " and outward barrier to be fhut at nine o'clock at night, and not " to be opened till reveillé-beating. One Subaltern Officer, one " Serjeant, two Corporals, one Gunner, and thirty men to mount " the main guard. One Serjeant, one Corporal, one Gunner, and " twelve men to mount the Cape blockhouse guard. The like " guard alfo at Hog Island blockhouse; and a Corporal and two " men to mount at the fort Major's blockhouse. All the guards " to mount at ten o'clock in the morning, except the fort Major's, " which is to mount at retreat-beating, and come off at reveillé: " all the out-guards to report in writing every-morning at eight " o'clock, to the Officer of the main or port guard. The main " guard " guard is to furnish eight centries, viz. one upon the Command-" ing Officer, one at each of the four Bastions, one at the Wicket, " one at the Provost's, one at the Guard-room door, and two " orderly men; the centries are to be relieved every hour; the " Officer of the main guard is to go his rounds twice, between " twelve o'clock at night and reveillé-beating. A Corporal of the " main guard, with two men, to patrole round the rampart, from " the fecond gun-fire at night, till break of day in the morning, " half an hour after every relief. The centries are to pass the " words frequently-All's well, beginning at King George's Baftion, " and to end with the centinel at the Wicket. The troop to beat " at nine o'clock every morning, and tattoo at the fecond gun-firing. " The two blockhouse are to mount two centries each, who are " to be posted up stairs together. A Corporal and four men from " the Cape blockhoufe, to patrole from thence every two hours, " quite round the covered way. A Corporal and four men from " Hog Ifland blockhoufe to patrole from thence every two hours " up through the town, and return through the lane close to the " Governor's garden; these patroles are to take up all foldiers they " fhall meet with, as well as diforderly and fufpected perfons. The " Gunner of the main guard to be very punctual, in reporting all " veffels to the Commanding Officer, as foon as they appear. No " perfon upon any pretence to prefume to futtle or fell any fort of " liquor in the fort. No fire to be carried openly from one barrac " to another; and no perfon to carry a lighted pipe about the " fort."

The old garrifon embarked to-day for Halifax, and with them two Indian captives, a brother and fifter, who paffed by the names of Clare and Anfelm Thomas; they are of the Mic-mac nation; the is comely and not difagreeable; her complexion was not fo fair as the Britifn, nor yet fo dark as the French in general are; her features were large, with fprightly black eyes, hair of the fame colour,

1757. October.

1757. October. colour, thin lips and a well-shaped nose; I believe she may be about twenty-three or four years of age, not taller than five feet five inches; fomewhat Dutch-built, but was very fprightly, and had much of the French in her manner and behaviour; fhe was as different from a great masculine Squaw at fort Cumberland, as any two creatures of the fame species can be. This last female I would have given fome account of before, but, tho' I faw her often, I afked no queftions about her, as the appeared to me to be, and what I naturally concluded the was, a Mulatto. Their family have been converted to (what is commonly called) Christianity, as may partly appear by their names; but I have a ftronger reason for this suggestion, by their having crucifixes; Clare had one of filver, that hung down from a large bunch of beads, which the wore about her neck; Anfelm's was made of wood, and hung by a leathern ftring from a button-hole of his coat; their cloathing they got from the Officers of the garrifon, except a turban the female had on her head, and a pair of paltry pendants from her ears : thefe, I am told, were her own. When I first went into the room where they were confined, the fifter rofe up from her feat, approached me eagerly, and faluted me after the French manner. The brother, who was neither io fair nor io tall, came towards me in a fearful skulking manner, grasped one of my hands, and shook it with great emotion, accompanied with an unintelligible jargon : he was a meanlooking fellow, not fo fprightly as the other; yet he was well proportioned, and feemed to be active, but he had not the engaging openness of countenance of Clare, nor could I discern the simallest refemblance between them. These Indians were not very talkative'; I fpoke to them in French, and they answered me, but what they faid was fo low and thick, that I could not understand them; I am told their language was a mixture of their own mothertongue and of French; in a fecond vifit, which my curiofity led me to make them, Clare made a fign to me for pen, ink, and paper;

paper; these I accordingly procured for her, and she instantly filled one fide of it with a writing, or characters, which are to me unintelligible; I have it now before me, and, though there are fome letters in it apparently fimilar to part of our alphabet, yet it is utterly impossible to make any discovery from it. Some months ago this man and woman, with two other brothers, came to Mayaís Hill, within a mile of the garrifon, under a flag of truce: an Officer with an interpreter were immediately fent out, to inquire their errand, and to invite them in, which they accordingly accepted of. They faid-" they belonged to a fettlement at Pan-" nook, in the country of Lunenburg (which lies to the eaftward " of us, about three or four and twenty leagues) and that they " were fent by their father to treat in behalf of their family and " the reft of their tribe; that they were defirous of burying the " hatchet, and becoming true friends to the English, with whom " they now hoped to put a final period to all animofities; and, if " we did not chufe to truft and employ them as allies, prayed " that they may be reputed and treated hereafter at least as neu-" trals." So eager were they to be confided in, that Anfelm and Clare voluntarily proposed to continue here as hostages, while the other brothers should go to Pan-nook, for their father and one or two other Chiefs of their nation, the better to convince the English of their fincerity. Having got a favourable answer and reception, the two brothers accordingly departed from the fort with fome trifling prefents, and directed their course towards Lunenburg, in order to procure, through the channel of fome acquaintances they had there, a British effort to conduct them, either back to this garrifon, or to Halifax : in their journey they called at Pan-nook, and, upon their favourable report to their father, he, and two other Chiefs, accompanied them towards the German fettlement before-mentioned; but unluckily, in their march thither, they were way-laid by an accidental party of our people, who knew

1757. October.

1757. October.

knew nothing about them, nor the errand they were going upon; in this affair the father of Anselm fell; the rest betook themselves to flight, and the party not purfuing immediately, as they did not vet know the number of the Indians, gave the old Chief time to recollect himfelf and efcape alfo.\* This had fuch an effect on the Sachems and their companions, who concluded it to be the refult of treachery, that they thought it in vain to renew their follicitations, and (no doubt vowed revenge at a proper feafon) perfuaded that the English were a faithless people; they resolved to return to their habitations, and remain quiet, until they should hear the fate of Clare and Anfelm; these circumstances being yet unknown to the Commanding Officer here, except an imperfect account brought, within this fortnight, by a floop from fort Edward in this province, viz. that a fcouting party of the enemy had been way-laid near Lunenburg; that one old man was killed (this was fuppofed to be the father of these captives) whom the rest carried off before our people could venture upon a purfuit, &c. and, the two brothers not returning purfuant to their promife, it was concluded they must have been the suspected enemy, and therefore it was refolved that Anfelm and Clare should be detained, and brought to Halifax, there to be disposed of as the Governor should think proper : as I was very particular in my defcription of these favages, I thought it neceffary to account for the manner in which they fell into our hands. The detachment we relieved here was commanded by a Captain, and confifted of eighty effective men, befides Artillery-men, to the number of ten, including their Officer, who is a Lieutenant. They made a very fhabby appearance (I

mean

<sup>\*</sup> It is cultomary with the Indians, upon the earlieft glimple of a flafh from an enemy's fire, to fall flat to the ground, as if killed; and, after they have heard the report, they fpring up brikly, and return the falute, followed by a fhout, and then run off; but, by what I can learn, these people had no arms, or, if they had, being furprifed, and few in number, they thought it better to retire.

mean the infantry) and did not trouble themfelves much about difcipline, nor were they regularly cloathed; their Officers feemed to be a good deal ashamed; but I think great allowances should be made for troops, fituated as they were, who were worn out with hard labour and watching, and who rather looked upon themfelves in the light of flaves, or, at best of rangers, doomed to perpetual banishment. The regiments stationed in Nova Scotia have fuffered much in all respects, by their long confinement in this province, and their being fubdivided (the very bane of difcipline to a corps) into fmall detachments to garrifon fo many different places; but, at length, by the arrival of an army this year at Halifax, the appearance, as well as regularity, of these European troops, and the out-parties, from the other regiments, being relieved, and called in, raifed an emulation among them immediately, upon their junction: they gradually improved, foon difcarded the ranging party-coloured cloathing, and re-affumed the air and spirit of expert regular forces. There is nothing can be more prejudicial to his Majesty's service, and it can be no advantage to the mothercountry, in many respects, to suffer troops, or people in public employments, civil or military, to refide long in any of those remote garrifons or countries; I could point out fome judicious reafons in fupport of these fentiments, but it is no longer requisite; they are, or feem to be, at this time (Anno 1768) obvious to the ruling powers, and wifer meafures are now adopted.\* I must, however, intreat the reader's patience to attend to what I am going to relate, as it is not altogether foreign to the fubject, and, I have been frequently affured, is matter of fact. There is an old French

Vol. I.

gentlewoman

1757. • October

<sup>\*</sup> Some exceptions, it is true, may be made to this fystem, because there are countries subject to Great Britain, whose inhospitable climates are fatal, not only to Europeans, but to British constitutions in particular; therefore it may be impolitic to relieve seasoned veterans too often : in such cases, however, there is no doubt, that the greatest evil ought always to be eschewed.

1757. October.

gentlewoman here, of the Romish persuasion, whose daughters, grand-daughters, and other relations, have, from time to time, intermarried with Officers, and other gentlemen of this garrifon, whereof fome of the former's were of respectable rank ; the ladies foon acquired an influence, the fpirit of the foldier and the characteristic of a good Officer were gradually changed, and fucceeded by rufticity; the women, in short, did as they pleased, provided they would indulge their good-natured hufbands in a pipe, and a chearuping glass extraordinary, in the evenings. The private men, whether on guard, or employed, at the government's expence, in patching the decayed works of the fort, have been fent for to dig up gardens, or do some other business, for the inhabitants of the town, and, after earning an extra shilling, repaired to a publichouse to drown the cares of the day in the seafons of good fellowthip, regardless of their duty, or the work they had, perhaps, been engaged at in the morning: if an Officer ventured to call one of these delinquents to an account, the answer was, "I was sent for " to finish a jobb of work for Madam----;" and, if the foldier was confined, the old gentlewoman ordered him to be releafed by her own authority, which was deemed fufficient, and no farther inquiries must be made into the matter. I am also assured that this good lady has actually prefided at councils of war in the fort, when measures have been concerting to diffress the common enemy, her good kindred and countrymen. The fimple relation of thefe matters now a-days, appears very extraordinary : but, I believe, I may venture to affert, that they are no lefs to be relied on. I called at this gentlewoman's house one morning soon after we had been fettled, and, feeing a young man in blue cloaths, with a foldier's hat and lace on his head, I fuppofed he was an Officer's fervant, and therefore directed my eyes towards him and his hat, to try if he would take the hint; but the poor lad, though in foldier's pay, was an idiot : his father had formerly been an Officer of rank in much

much efteem here, and was married to one of her daughters; fhe, feeming highly offended at my viewing her grandfon fo stedfastly, faid, "I might look at him, but she could assure me he was a " ----'s fon, as good as myfelf, &c. &c." I unfortunately replied, that I supposed he was the fon of a French militia --or words to that effect. I cannot defcribe her wrath at this anfwer; fhe could no longer contain herfelf, and, after venting a great many choleric expressions, she concluded with this speech, Me have rendered King Shorge more important fervices dan ever you did, or peut être ever shall; and dis be well known to peoples en authorité. To which an Officer, who accompanied me, answered, Very true, Madam; I suppose it was in council.-He was going to add fomething more, but the lady grew fo outrageous, that we found it was time to decamp. All measures, however, in confequence of thefe connections, have been long fince changed by deaths and removals; I shall therefore proceed to a description of this famous fortrefs, which has had the honour of being, if not under the jurifdiction, at least the influence, of this fage and able female counfellor : " Annapolis Royal is of a quadrangular form, and ftands on an artificial height, which, with the ramparts, are raifed by loofe fandy earth, faced with timbers; it is fituated clofe to a pleafant river, which takes its name from the garrifon, and lies S. E. of the entrance, leading from the bay of Fundy, at the diftance of fomewhat better than four leagues. It has four baftions or batteries, one at each angle; it has one gate, a draw-bridge, and two barriers, with a foffe, a covered way, and a good glacis; the curtains, to the Eaft, Weft, and South, are fianked by ravelins, or half-moons; and to the North, by the river; with the town running eastward along the shore, which is protected, at the upper extremity, by a blockhouse, built on a peninsula, called Hog Island; and on the S. S. W. stands another, leading to the country, to prevent any furprise on that quarter. Under the north curtain, on K 2,

67

17.57. October.

1757. October.

68

on the level of the covered way, is a Barbet battery faced with brick, and well fituated; it mounts fix twenty-four pounders pointed down the river, and a thirteen-inch mortar; behind this battery, in the ditch, ftands the powder magazine, whofe communication with the garrifon is by the fally-port. The fosse, or ditch, which is dry, is very broad and of a proper depth, in the center whereof, between the fcarp and counterfcarp, stands a wall of palifadoes, ranged close together. The garrifon mounts about thirty pieces of cannon, mostly twelve and nine pounders, with fome fmaller ones, and feveral mortars of different calibers; but the works are in a ruinous condition, there are no communications between the body of the place and the ravelins : these last feem to be entirely neglected; and the timbers that face the fcarp of the ramparts are fo decayed, that they, as well as the fandy foundation, are gradually mouldering away. The works were formerly much more extensive, but it was found necessary to demolish some, in order to render it more compact, for the small force which could only be fpared to garrifon and defend it. Within the fort, befides the barracs, fome of which are much out of repair, are arfenals. ftore-houfes, work-fhops, an armoury, and a new building, not near finished, which is intended for a casemate, to contain 200 men. I dare fay a draught of this place, thrown into perfpective, would appear very respectable, but I am forry I cannot fay it is fo in reality. A ftranger would naturally expect, on coming here, to fee a complete fortrefs and a better town,-if he confiders that Annapolis Royal has been in the poffeffion of the British crown, fince the year 1714, when it was ceded to us by the treaty of Utrecht.\* The houses of the village (for it does not deferve the name of a town) are mean, and in general built of wood; and, though it is much inferior to Halifax, the inducements to fettle here, with

<sup>\*</sup> Annapolis was in our possession before that time; we took it from the French, and they confirmed it to us by that famous treaty.

respect to the country about it, are infinitely greater; there is a good deal of clear ground here, within view of the fort, which, however, at present lies disregarded, as it can neither be cultivated, nor even converted into pasturage, in fastery: on the oppofite fide of the river, and on the S. E. S. and S. W. quarters the lands are high, and covered with dark thick woods; but on the West fide of the fort, beyond a small rivulet, called Allen's River, are the ruins of settlements and regular planted orchards:——Thus far at present.

Our new garrifon confifts of the fix companies of the 43d regiment, amounting to about four hundred and fifty men, all ranks included; a Fort-Major, a Lieutenant of the Royal Artillery, a Bombardier, two Gunners, and ten Matroffes. There is alfo an Engineer here, who with the Artillery Officer (generally a Lieutenant Fire-worker) a Clerk of the Cheque, and a Store-keeper, form a board or committee, and conflitute the civil branch of this garrifon: they derive their authority from the refpectable Board of Ordnance at home; and under their infpection are the works, barracs, arfenals, flores of various kinds, armoury, and the fuperintendence, as well as payment, of all the artificers, and others employed in the King's works, in like manner as in all his Majefty's other forts and garrifons: befides these Gentlemen before-mentioned, there are about fifty men fit to bear arms, composed of inhab.tants, and a few artificers who are in conftant pay.

We have had the most incefant fall of rain these two days that ever I faw; I observe, when it sets in to be wet, it is much more violent, while it continues, than in Europe, where the climates are less upon extremes.

The old garrifon failed early this morning for Halifax, under convoy of the Enterprife. Fair weather to-day, and very cold: a detachment of one Captain, two Subalterns, and 126 rank and file, with Serjeants and Drummers in proportion, are ordered to be in readinefs 10th.

18th.

69

1757. October.

1757. October. readiness to embark in floops hired for that purpose, to proceed down the river to a place called Fort Faggot, to cut fire-wood for the garrifon: the men are not to be relieved until they have done cutting, but the Officers will be relieved every week; the men are to be paid at the rate of two shillings per cord, and to be allowed rum every day at his Majesty's expence. Hitherto, when the troops in garrifon were few in number, they were fupplied with this article from Boston, and other parts of New England, at the rate of thirteen, fourteen, and fifteen shillings currency (of this province) per cord, which was brought here by floops and fchooners; this circumstance would scarce gain credit in Europe, when people are told at the fame time, that the forts and garrifons, in this province, are furrounded by forefts of all kinds of excellent wood, fit for fuel: but then it also remains to be told, that, though we are faid to be in poffession of Nova Scotia, yet it is in reality of a few fortreffes only, the French and Indians difputing the country with us on every occasion, inch by inch, even within the range of our artillery; fo that, as I have obferved before, when the troops are not numerous, and cannot venture in fafety beyond their walls, the neceffity of importing fire-wood from other places appears obvious.

21ft. For thefe two days, cold, difagreeable weather, with heavy fhowers: the Officer of the guard having demanded candles for his own and his men's ufe, it was a matter of great furprife to the Fort-Major, who declared, that, in the many years he had been in office here, there never was a candle afked for before, for that the Officer of the guard ufually paffed his time, when on duty, in his own quarters, or elfewhere in the fort; and that, moreover, there was no fund to fupply that contingent; but the Commanding Officer convinced the Fort-Major (who was a reafonable, genteel man) of the neceffity of candles upon guard, and affured him he fhould expect the duty of this garrifon to be executed very differently, in

in future, from what (by his account) it had usually been. Accordingly three candles\*, of about twenty to the pound, were produced, which were infufficient; but, upon complaint being made, proper lights, and more of them, were foon after granted (as is customary in all other countries) as well to the main guard as the blockhouses.

Dry, cold, and windy weather : the detachment embarked for 22d. fort Faggot this day ; the men were provided with thirty-fix rounds each, and a cafk full of fpare ammunition ; this being the anniverfary of his Majefty's coronation, the colours were hoifted at break of day ; at noon twenty-one guns were difcharged, and the garrifon marched out to the glacis,—and fired three vollies.

The weather to-day is very cold, with fhowers of fleet or fmall fnow; at nine o'clock this morning his Excellency Governor Lawrence arrived from fort Cumberland, with the troops from thence, on their way to Halifax. On his landing he was faluted with fifteen guns. The 28th regiment had not removed into quarters, when this fleet failed from the bafon. The Governor met with fqually weather, and was in fome danger of being loft on a lee fhore, where he fays he faw a number of canoes, and the fmoke of fires in the woods at a fmall diftance, which he fuppofed were Bois Hibert, and his Gens de Bois, on their return from Louifbourg.

The Charming Molly schooner is just arrived from Piscataway, with liquors and provisions; by this vessel we have received the following disagreeable news of the fleet under Admiral Holborne; viz. on the evening of the 24th ult. being off Cape Breton, it began to blow hard at East, but, veering round to the southward, it blew a perfect storm, which continued violent all that night, and the greatest part of the forenoon following, in which time his fleet suffained great damage, as by the following return:

\* The price of this article, here, was from eight-pence to ten-pence per pound.

" The

24th.

23d.

71 1757. October.

<sup>1757.</sup> "The Newark, drove into Halifax, threw eight guns over-October." board.

" The Invincible loft all her mafts.

" The Sunderland loft her main and mizen mafts.

" The Captain and Eagle loft all their mafts.

" The Centurion and Frederic the fame.

" The Tilbury-loft. About 175 fouls out of 400 were all that

" could be faved; they were drove ashore on the island, and the

" French took them up, and fent them foon after, under a flag of

" truce, to Halifax.

" The Nottingham loft her mizen mafts.

" The Devonshire was fince feen at fea without her mast.

" The Naffau and Grafton the fame.

" The Windfor threw fifteen guns over-board.

" The Ferret floop is miffing; it is feared the is loft.

" The Cruifer floop loft her moving mizen mast and all her "guns."

25th.

The Governor and his iquadron failed this day for Halifax, with a fair wind, under convoy of the Succeis frigate, who waited here for them; we discovered this night a large fire in the woods about two leagues up the river, on the North fide; this piece of infolence, we are told, is one of the baits laid by the enemy, in order to decoy a party to go in purfuit of them.

27th. Soft open weather these two days, yet gloomy and very cold. Some horses, which the enemy stole from the inhabitants of this place last summer, appeared, this afternoon, on Mayass Hill, near two miles from hence; (this eminence is the utmost limit of our clear, open ground, South of the fort;) two or three Officers, with a Serjeant and twelve men, went out to intercept their retreat to the woods; but they were so shy and wild, that the party found it impracticable; so they returned without them.

72

Fair

Fair weather with, a very tharp air: another party of volunteers, confifting of Officers and foldiers, feeing the horfes before-mentioned return to the hill, went out in the afternoon, divided themfelves, and, after fome courfing, got between them and the woods ; whereupon a few fignal fhots were difcharged by the rabble under their cover, and they fet up a hideous fhout; as the party approached the garrifon with their prize, two of the enemy appeared on the skirt of the wood, and fired their pieces, hoping thereby to draw our people after them into a fnare; but the Officers having, at their fetting out, received positive orders to keep clear of the forefts and thickets, they returned with their booty, being eight in number, and drove them into the fort.

The inhabitants came this day to the Commanding Officer, claimed, and made a formal demand of, the horfes brought home yefterday; the Officers, being immediately fent for, transferred their right to the foldiers of the party, and the Colonel was defirous that fome fmall gratuity might be given to the men, to encourage them to go on fuch kind of fervices hereafter; efpecially as thefe claimants acknowledged they would not have ventured themfelves for their horfes, without a good party to fuftain them (becaufe they have had frequent experience of the enemy fkulking in hollow ways, and under the fides of banks near to the hill, for feveral days, to take a fcalp or a prifoner;) at length the Colonel, feeing the honeft burghers would neither pay falvage, nor reward the men in any respect, gave them up their horses, that there might be no room for preferring a complaint against an Officer or foldier under his command.

Clear weather, with a fmart froft, after two days heavy rain. Novem-The garrifon contracted with a merchant to fupply them all this winter with beef and mutton, at four-pence per pound; pork and veal (as long as the latter can be got) at fix-pence; milk, which is a fcarce article, we pay for at the rate of three-pence per quart, and eggs from eight-pence to one fhilling per dozen; the want of foft VOL. I. L

ber 1it.

29th.

73 1757. October.

28th.

1757. November.

2d.

foft bread is fupplied by fea-bifcuit from the flores; thefe we foak in water, then divide them, and lay them before the fire to dry or toaft; we have no butter, except what we are fupplied with alfo from the flores, which is generally very rancid, notwithflanding it undergoes various operations to render it eatable: wine and fpirituous liquors are not unreafonable, and in general much better (becaufe free from adulteration) than in England.

Frofty weather to-day, and inclining to fnow; our men are growing fickly; a Serjeant was buried this evening, who died of a malignant fever.

3d. All the men off duty were fent to the orchards eaftward of Mayals Hill, for a quantity of apples for the garrifon; two Captains, a Lieutenant, two Enfigns, and our Chaplain, went volunteers, and obtained a covering party, which, with town's-people, artificers, &c. completed our command to about fifty armed men; as foon as we paffed the barrier, a Corporal and fix men were advanced to fcour the country. After we had reached the orchards, about three miles from the fort, the covering party were ranged in fuch manner as to prevent any furprife, while the reft filled bags, haverfacks, baskets, and even their pockets, with fruit; a most grateful treat to our poor foldiers in particular, fo long accustomed to a falt diet, without any vegetables. After we had fent thefe men back to the garrifon with their agreeable lading, the armed party divided themselves into two separate bodies, to take a tour through the country for a few hours; our plan was to pursue different routes, mutually promifing to come to each other's affiftance, in cafe of being attacked: we agreed to meet at a particular place by the river-fide, which our guides had fixed upon; and the first who should reach this rendezvous were to whistle three times, and wait a reafonable space for the other; and, if the whole should not unite in half an hour, the division that should reach first were to cut three large notches in a tree with a hatchet, then return to the orchards, and wait until the remainder should join, marking, at different

different places, a tree, to ferve as a beacon or guidance to the others. Accordingly, one division directed their course by the river-fide, keeping however under cover, while the other ftruck into the country to the fouthward. After we had reached the appointed rendezvous, which is computed about eleven miles from Annapolis, the fignals were made, but no answer returned; we even waited long beyond the appointed time, and made feveral kinds of noife, yet had no prospect of our companions; two of the artificers, contrary to orders, fired at fome ducks (which, being killed on the water, were carried down with the current) and the great reverberating report of these two shots was not even productive of any fignal on the part of the reft of our detachment; fo that we returned to the orchards by the fame way that we had before taken, following our own marks we had left on the trees. We posted a few centinels, and then made fires to warm us; but it was near two hours before the other division rejoined us, and, through fome miftake of their guide, who had bewildered himfelf in those forests, they were not able to make the appointed ren-Upon our junction we compared notes; the river party dezvous. faw fome tracks of horses, and found some ordure quite fresh, which appeared to be human; however, from various circumftances, we rather believed it to be that of a bear, to which it is faid to have fome refemblance. The division who had directed their course to the southward faw no tracks of man or beast, neither did they hear the two shots that were fired, nor any other noife; their guide feemed fly every flep he took, from which they concluded he was frightened, and thereby milled them. The French have been at great pains here in clearing and planting thefe orchards, and, indeed, finer-flavoured apples, and greater variety, cannot in any other country be produced; there is also great plenty of cherry and plumb trees; but the fruit were either gathered, or had rotted and fallen off. These people have left large -L 2 patches

1757. November.

1757. November.

8th.

patches of clear ground, with tufts or fmall patches of spruce trees at certain distances, which in winter, or bad weather, ferved their cattle for shelter, and now themselves for ambuscades, when they are difposed to way-lay our people; the branches of this tree are large and bufhy, forming a thick cover: there are various kinds of it (as shall be hereafter recited) some whereof grow up into timber, and others are dwarfish; this last species is that which favours their barbarous ftratagems, being as impenetrable to the eye as a brake of furze. We met with the ruins of feveral habitations, and many veftiges of industry; where the country was cleared, the foil appeared to be tolerably rich and good, and the grafs inconceivably long, with great plenty of it, though very coarfe. Upon the return of the first division to the orchards, for they lie in fight of the fort, the foldiers off duty were again fent out with facks and a pair of horfes, which we loaded, and returned to our garrifon by a different route from that we had taken in the morning, wherein we found fome difficulties, fuch as fwamps, thick underwood or brush, &c. which, together with a violent snow that fell at the fame time, and beat in our faces, foured our excursion, and rendered the latter part of the day difagreeable and very fatiguing.

4th. It froze hard last night; to-day we have fost open weather; the Susanna floop, from New-York, arrived this morning, with stores and provisions; as every vessel is productive of some variety, the Masters of them are fure of meeting with a very hospitable reception from the Officers; we generally find them plain honess men and fair dealers, for they always, whether freighted on the Government's account or otherwise, bring some articles with them that they know will be acceptable, and, being punctually paid, they come as often as they can.

The weather has changed to froft, and has been very fevere these three days.

Cold,

Cold, raw, and wet, with a thick foggy air.

This being the anniverfary of his Majefty's birth, the fame re- ber oth. spectful rejoicings were observed as on the 23d ult. with this additional circumstance, that the Commandant politely entertained the garrifon, and the foldiers were indulged with an advance of one fhilling per man to those who were not on duty, and the fame to the others, when they were relieved, on the day following; fifteen guns, and three vollies from the grenadier company, .were discharged after dinner, on drinking the healths of our gracious Monarch and his Royal Family.

The fevere winter weather begins gradually to fteal upon us; it is fair to-day, and the wind extremely fharp.

On account of the various reprefentations of this climate by authors and travellers, I propose to continue my diary of the weather until the first of May next, and then decline it, except on some very uncommon change, or remarkable event.

Clear, dry, frosty weather and fun-shine: arrived the Swift schooner from Halifax, last from fort Cumberland; the Master informs us, that a few nights ago (the 9th inft. in the evening) a party of French and Indians came down and cut away a floop, that lay at anchor in the creek at the head of the bason; she was about fixty tons burden; that there were only a man and boy on board, when the enemy came and took poffeffion of her, they being a fleep in the cabbin : that they worked her up Chepordie river; but, being immediately purfued, both by land and water, by a vigorous fally of regulars and rangers from the fort, the rabble fet fire to and abandoned her; the party came up with her before she was much damaged, and had time to fave fome fugars, and other articles, that lay in cafks in the hold. About two hours before this happened, Mr. Arbucle, the Master, carried on shore twelve hundred dollars he had brought for the subsistence of the garrison. As this is neither the

1757. Novem-10th.

77

12th,

13th.

1757. Novemthe first nor second act of this kind that has happened fince we recovered that part of the country, it is furprifing fome effectual means are not taken to prevent fuch flagrant infults; for, if the enemy were to become masters of a trader or two, they would in a fhort time reduce fort Cumberland to great ftreights; a good blockhouse with a couple of guns, erected on a convenient spot (of which ther ere many) and furrounded with a ftout palifado work, would prevent fuch accidents for the the future, be a great defence to the inhabitants, and also contribute much to the fafety of their cattle, when turned out upon the marshes; this creek being very little fhort of an English mile from the garrison. We likewise learn that. fince we left that place, the enemy have been fo troublefome as to appear in finall parties of two or three, in different places round them; that the rangers are always fent out when they have the impudence to fhew themfelves; but, as it is impoffible, by the fituation of that place, to make a detachment from the fort without their knowledge, there is no coming up with them; for, before they can reach the skirts of the wood, the rabble may be at two miles diftance.

15th.

Soft, open weather : this evening arrived the Trial floop of and from Philadelphia, with King's flores and provisions; the Mafter of her, who is one of the Friends, is an intelligent, converfable man, and informs us, that Governor Morris has concluded treaties of peace with ten Indian nations, called the Shawanefe and Delaware Indians, whofe refidence is chiefly on the river Safquehannah; that they have received a prefent of 8000l. fterling, five of which were given by Pennfylvania, and the remainder by the Government; and that a great part of this fum is to be applied, at their own requeft, to purchafe arms, ammunition, working tools, blankets, and other cloathing of British manufacture, for their ufe. The honest Quaker farther fays, that it is univerfally expected, affairs will affume fuch an afpect this winter, as probably to produce in the enfuing campaign, great events and glory to the British arms.

7<sup>8</sup>

Soft weather and gloomy; about one o'clock it grew exceeding <sup>1</sup> dark; this was fucceeded by a violent ftorm of wind, that lafted ber for three hours, and was then followed by a very heavy rain, which brought on fine weather in the evening.

Foggy air and wet weather: arrived the Mafter Mafon floop from New-York, with King's flores and provisions; this veffel brings us an account of fome fuccefsful fkirmisthes between our light troops and the favages to the fouthward, but no particulars: the Earl of Loudoun has ordered all the cadets, or volunteers of the army, to ferve among the rangers, until the opening of the next campaign.

Surprifing fine weather to-day for the feafon, with fun-fhine; 19 two Officers, with a Serjeant and twelve rank and file, marched this morning to fort Faggot, which they compute to be about ten miles diftant, and returned late in the evening; the wood is regularly brought up from thence in floops to the quay, whence it is carried by the foldiers off duty up to the covered way, and laid in piles or cords.

A hard frost to-day.

Showery weather, very cold, and blows hard. 21st.

A hard froft, clear and pleafant; a party marched out to cover 22d. fome Officers, who went on a tour of pleafure; they killed a good many partridges and fquirrels, and returned in the evening.

Severe weather, with showers of sleet, and haad frost; the wood cutters and covering party returned this day to the garrison from fort Faggot, and made as droll and grotesque an appearance as a detachment of Hungarian or Croatian irregulars, occasioned by the length of their beards, the difordered shape of their hats, and the raggedness of their party-coloured cloathing; for some had brown, others blue watch-coats (buckled round their waists with a cartouchbox strap) and some were in their threadbear uniforms; in short they had very little of the British regular about them, and it could not be otherwise, the kind of service whereon they had been employed

1757. November 17th.

18th.

79

19th.

**2**3d.

20th.

1757. Novemployed duly confidered; but I have faid enough on this fubject before, refpecting troops long flationed in this province, who must in a great measure lay aside the uniformity of the clean, smart foldier, and substitute, in his stead, the slovenly, undisciplined wood-hewer, fand-digger, and hod-carrier.

23d. A floop arrived this day from Bofton, with flores; by whom the Colonel has received an order, that the Officers and men must be provided with all manner of camp equipage and neceffaries, by the first day of March next. This affords great pleasure, as it opens to us a prospect of being relieved and going upon fervice with the army, the ensuing campaign.

<sup>25th.</sup> Cold weather these two days, with rain and snow alternately.

- <sup>26th.</sup> It froze hard last night, and blows fresh to-day; the cold is much more fevere than we have hitherto perceived it; as it strengthens, our foldiers become more healthy.
- <sup>27th.</sup> Froft and fnow; the Nova Scotia winter now fets in with hafty ftrides; we had pleafant fkaiting on the ice to-day.
  - We fee frequent fires, on the north fide, in the woods up the river. The Sea Flower floop, from Biddeford (New England) arrived this day in ballaft, laft from fort Cumberland; he fays all is well there; being afked his reafon for coming up, as he had no packet or any thing elfe for us, he replied, that, fufpecting bad weather and a contrary wind, he ran into the bafon, and intended to come to an anchor; but, feeing a great fmoke in the woods and feven or eight canoes on the fhore, he concluded it would not be fafe to ftay there; herein we fee one of the bad confequences of not having a veficl ftationed here, for the protection of this river.

30th.

December 1st.

29th.

This being St. Andrew's day, the fame was obferved by the Officers and other Gentlemen of this garrifon : it froze and thawed alternately, all these last twenty-four hours, with very a sharp air.

Some fnow fell last night; hard frost, and clear fun-shine; fix Officers, and a party of foldiers, all volunteers, amounting in the whole thirty armed men, went out to scour the country; as to route

route was through the orchards to the eaftward of Mayafs Hill, we took all the Officers' fervants and other men off duty, loaded them with apples, and fent them back to the fort; after which, the day being pleafant, we agreed to extend our walk, and take a view of the country; we foon got upon the tracks of cattle, which we eafily difcovered by the fnow on the ground; and, when we had marched about five or fix miles, we came upon human footsteps: some of them had the impression of a Moggosan\*, or Indian slipper; and others of a sharp-toe'd shoe, with a high short heel; these last, as our guide informed us, are what are ufually worn by the French regulars, and fometimes by Canadians, who often pass into this country, either to join the natives in fome of their enterprifes, or to traffic with them : we also got upon the tracks of horses, and found some of their dung before it was cold, and afterwards fome pieces of apples indented with human teeth, which had not yet changed their colour; from these and other circumstances (needless to be recited) we had reafon to think the enemy had difcovered us, and were retired to one of their fastness: these are generally on a road or path, by which they expect their enemy must pass; however we still

\* The reader is defired to obferve, as he will frequently meet with this cpithet in the courfe of this work, that thefe flippers are generally made of the fkin of beaver, elk, calf, fheep, or other pliant leather, half dreffed : each Moggofan is of one intire piece, joined or fewed up in the middle of the vamp, and clofed behind like the quarters of a fhoe; they have no additional fole or heel-piece, and muft be ufed with three or four frize focks, or folds of thick flannel wrapt round the foot; they are tied on the inftep with thongs of the fame leather, which are faftened to the joining behind, and run through the upper part of the quarters; they are exceeding warm, and much fitter for the winters of this country than our European fhoe, as a perfon may walk over fheets of ice without the leaft danger of falling : the meaner fort of French and Indians make them of a tougher and thicker leather, but the heads of tribes, and better kind of French, affect a more gay, dreffy fort, with very broad quarters to them, that turn over like the deep or broad neck of a fhirt; and this part, as well as the vamp from the toe upwards, is curioufly ornamented with narrow flips of red cloath, covered with white, green, and blue beads fewed on in various whimfical figures. **\*** This brogue, or fhoe, is peculiar to the favages.

Vol. I.

М

marched

1757. December.

8 r

1757. Decemmarched on, and, coming foon after upon fresh footsteps of men, we halted our party, animated our foldiers, and charged them not to fuffer themfelves to be furprifed, or terrified by fhouts or yells: they promised, ' they would not yield an inch, but would fland by us like good foldiers :' accordingly we advanced in excellent order, following the enemy's steps to a house or cabbin, in the center of a clear piece of ground, which our guide told us was called Pré ond (it being of a circular form) about ten miles from the garrifon; we found the door was fast, and, not seeing any key-hole or other mark on the outfide, by which it was fecured, we naturally concluded that it must be bolted on the infide, and that we had now caught fome of the river vermin in their own trap; whereupon we furrounded it, and called to the enemy, in French, to open the door and furrender; but, receiving no answer, we declared we would inftantly fet fire to it,-and immediately one of our men, more impatient than the reft, with fome difficulty forced the door and rushed in with his bayonet only in his hand; it is not to be wondered we received no anfwer to our menacing challenges, for the birds were flown. It was not a dwelling, but a ftore-houfe, and was partly under ground; there were three rows of shelves on every fide of it, covered with long wheaten ftraw, on which lay a choice collection of apples; the floor was likewife covered with ftraw and fruit, which were the beft we had met with fince we came into the country; there was nothing elfe in the houfe, except a few pair of wooden fhoes, and a fmall veffel refembling an half peck. As foon as the detachment had filled their pockets and haverfacks with part of their plunder, we fet fire to the houfe, and only tarried until we faw it paft all recovery; while we were thus employed, our guide examined the field, and difcovered in the fnow the tracks of a fmall party of men, which he followed, as far as he could with fafety, and came back to report to us; he told us he knew which way the enemy were gone; that their route led to a mill,

mill, where there was a river, and (to use his own words) ' as ' wicked a pass \* as any in the country.' We confulted whether there was no poffibility of taking a tour, fo as to come on the back of them in that place? He answered in the negative, the day being fo far advanced: fo we agreed it would be most prudent to avoid any night-work, and accordingly, directing our guide to re-conduct us by a different path to Annapolis, we proceeded on our return by a lower road, where we perceived many footsteps up and down the country, and three or four fcattered huts; thefe we looked into, but, finding nothing in them, we would not lofe time, by ftaying to burn them; we did not meet with any thing remarkable until we had reached the back of the orchards, which was about three miles and an half from our garrifon, and S. S. E. of it; and there we difcovered in a close thicket an abandoned camp, and from many circumstances they could not be fewer in number than fifteen or fixteen, nor was it long fince the enemy had been there, as plainly appeared by the fmall trees they cut down for fuel; while we were viewing and making our obfervations, we heard a noife; when immediately a dog barked, and howled afterwards as if filenced by force; this being an advantageous place, we formed our men, and flayed above half an hour, in hopes they would return to their camp, our guide and three men advanced together about two mufket-shots' distance from us, towards the place whence the noise proceeded; and by his account they had been lately here, for he faw their tracks every-where, and was perfuaded they had withdrawn themfelves either to increase their numbers, or in the hopes of decoying us after them to a place where they thought they might

M 2

give

83 1757. Decem-

ber.

<sup>\*</sup> I am informed by fome of our men who were made prifoners on the 6th of this month (as will hereafter appear) and made their efcape the fummer following, that the enemy told them they faw us burning their flore-houfe; that they fwore they would be revenged of us before our return to the fort, and had actually retired to Barnaby's mills, in order to way-lay us, as they expected we would proceed farther up into the country.

1757. December.

give us *a coup de furprife* with greater fafety; this not being improbable, and the evening drawing on a-pace, we repaired to the fort, without any accident, or other remarkable occurrence: we found all our friends uneafy about us, as we had been expected to dinner; and, had we continued out much longer, a detachment was to have been fent in purfuit of us.

3d.

Variable weather these two days .- Upon finding the enemy still numerous in Nova Scotia, for I always apprehended they, or the greatest part of them, had been feized and fent out of the province, I was naturally induced to make fome inquiries on that fubject; and the only information I could receive was, that forty-eight families, who formerly refided, and were well fettled on this river, had retired with their effects to the mountains, and other inacceffible places, to wait the event of the war; they were generally reputed neutrals, and were affured, that, if they would take the oath of allegiance to his Britannic Majesty, and swear neither to affist, traffic, nor correspond with the French, their allies, or the fubjects of France in Canada, they should not be molested; but this they obstinately declined, whereupon, fearing compulsion might be used, or rigorous measures taken with them, they thought it fafest to withdraw; and now, in order to procure a livelihood, they are obliged to have recourfe to robbing and plundering, and the Governor-General of Canada has taken them under his protection, by placing an Officer among them, fupplying them with arms and ammunition, and rewarding them for scalps and prison-What number of fighting men they had among those famiers. lies, or in any other part of the province, I never could learn for certain; but have procured a return of the men, women, and children that were shipped off to the continent, on the breaking out of this war, with their deftinations, &c. &c. a copy of which I shall here prefent the reader : I also obtained the names of the fugitives, or those who had retired; but I decline inferting them, as they are of no consequence.

A lift



6th.

85

A lift of the fhips, tonnage, and the number of days for which they were victualled, with the number of French inhabitants of both fexes, that were taken from hence, and their definations.

Ships Names and Deftinations.	N° of Days Victualled	Tons	Men	'n	Sons	Daughters	Total
The Helena, for Boston	28	166	52	52	108	111	323
The Edward, for Connecticut	28	1	41	42	86	109	278
The two Sisters, for Ditto		140		40	95	103	280
The Experiment, for New York	28	136	40	45	56	59	200
The Pembroke*, for North Carolina	42	139	33	37	70	92	232
The Hopfon, for South Carolina	42	177	42	46	120	134	342
A Schooner, for Ditto	42	30	I	I	4	3	9
Veffels, feven	238	927	251	263	539	611	1664

I am informed, that feveral of these unhappy people died on their paffage; that many of them are suspected to have found means to escape, and now live with the remaining sugitives in the mountains.

We have had fmart frofts for feveral nights; by day, foft open weather and mild. A party of foldiers and artificers went over the water to cut fome wood for firing; they had no covering party, as it was not conceived the enemy would prefume to moleft them within the range of the cannon of the fort; about twelve o'clock, when they were refreshing themselves at dinner, they were furprifed by a party of Frenchmen who posted themselves on a rising ground and fired at them; there were not above three or four of our people that had arms with them, who precipitately betook

<sup>\*</sup> This fhip was taken by a privateer in her paffage, and carried into St. John's river; the paffengers are returned to this diffrict.

1757. December. themfelves to flight towards the water-fide, the ground being there clear and open; one of our best grenadiers was killed on the spot; fix men were made prisoners with Mr. Eason, the Master-Carpenter of the garrison.

The troops in the fort were instantly alarmed; a Captain, two Subalterns and feventy men, were ordered to go over to the affiftance of the party, and in pursuit of the enemy; however, there not being any barge, flat, or boat on the river to ferry fuch a number over (for there were only a fmall whale-boat and an old crazy canoe on the shore) the detachment was countermanded for the prefent: two Officers went voluntiers, and took over with them a Serjeant and twelve rank and file; but even this, for want of proper boats, was attended with delay; as foon as they had all croffed the river, they proceeded into the woods, and tracked the enemy and their prifoners, fome of whom they believe are wounded, for they traced their blood above two miles from the place where the wood-cutters had been way-laid; the Officers, being injoined by the Colonel not to go too far, returned, and brought with them the corpfe of the grenadier, who was ftripped of every thing except his breeches, but they had not time to fcalp him; the enemy returned to the fame place in the evening, fired a feu de joie, and fet up a fhout; whereupon a detachment of two Captains, two Lieutenants, two Enfigns, four Serjeants, two Drummers, and one hundred rank and file, with four guides, were ordered out to fcour the country, and endeavour, if possible, to cross the river above, not only to recover the prifoners, but also to give a fensible check to the rabble for their infolence; we were reinforced by a Captain, an Enfign, three young Gentlemen Cadets, fome townfinen and a few foldiers, who all turned out voluntiers, which augmented our command to one hundred and thirty armed men: we marched out in the dusk of the evening, and immediately it began to rain, and continued until it was dark, and then it poured

poured heavily for fome hours; the darkness of the night obliged us to halt feveral times, until our guides, with an advanced guard, went forward to find out the road, which the thickness of the woods and the obscurity of the night rendered difficult; the rear of our detachment loft themfelves, and, as foon as they perceived it, one of the Officers fired two fhots, as a fignal to halt the van, who had by this time reached the fording-place at Saw-mill creek (a fmall river about fourteen yards over) and here, the marsh being fpacious and clear, we halted until the whole fhould join; it is conjectured thefe two fhots alarmed the country, but there was no avoiding it, and it was a pre-concerted fignal : in the fpace of half an hour the remainder of our detachment came up, and we then waded the creek, which luckily was not above knee-deep, for as this, as well as the main river, is always confiderably fwelled by the tide of flood, fo it would not have been paffable at high water, which would have retarded our march, and put us to great inconvenience : as foon as we had all croffed over, we halted, to put our men in good order, and then-proceeded brifkly, the country being open, until we reached Jofeen's village, diftant about feven miles from Annapolis; and, finding it impracticable to proceed farther, by reason of many trenches and other obstructions in the roads, we retired to an adjacent field, where flood the ruins of an old house, and some wooden fences adjoining to it; here it was agreed to lie on our arms until morning. It had hitherto rained very hard, but the weather cleared up by the wind's shifting to the North-east, and it blew fresh with an intense frost, inconceivable for its fudden transition from foft rain, and its feverity : we did not venture to make a fire, left the enemy should be farther alarmed; and, as we were all wet, and the night fo extremely cold that we could not fleep, we refreshed ourselves with victuals and drink, and walked about, for the remainder of the night, with our arms in our hands.

1 757. December.

1757. December 7th.

Hard frost with some showers of sleet: as soon as the day had dawned, our detachment was formed, and we fet forward, directing our course under cover of the woods as much as possible, to avoid being discovered : about nine o'clock we croffed two branches of Barnaby's river, which is about twelve miles from the garrifon: the ground leading to the fording-place is high and woody on this fide, and very low on the other : the defcent is a narrow, winding, fteep road, opposite to which, after you pass the river, is a thick orchard inclosed with a fence of boards between five and fix feet high : this flanks the pafs on the right hand, - and the remains of a large faw-mill and offices, - the left. Here we had fome expectations of meeting with the enemy, it being reputed a dangerous pass; for, as the planks, wherewith the orchard is inclosed, are not laid close by two inches, these spaces would well answer the service of musketry; fo that, after we got down the hollow road, and passed one arm of the river, a dozen tolerable markimen within-fide of this fence would do great execution among us, while as many more might run down from the thickets which were a little higher up, poffess themfelves of the precipice behind us, and a fewer number alfo occupy the old houfes to the left, and thereby get the detachment between three diffinct fires. This is fo feafible, that it would not admit of any doubt of effectual fuccess; and my reason for being fo particular, in my defcription of the place, will be known before the return of our detachment to the garrifon; having met with no annoyance here, we vainly flattered ourfelves we had ftolen a march upon the enemy, and that we should foon furprise them in their fettlements, either on this, or the north fide of the main river. We continued our route through very difficult and difagreeable forefts, fome rough, and others fwampy; and, about one o'clock, we croffed Renne Forêt bridge, another defilé that afterwards proved fatal to many of our party-. We came now upon the tracks of Moggafans, and also of fome horses, which it was evident, by the snow or sleet that

that had fallen this morning, were quite new; whereupon we quickened our pace until we arrived at Peter Godet's, about twentyfour miles from the fort; it is the first fording-place called the Freshes. Here it was intended we should cross the river Annapolis, fall upon the enemy's fettlements, and return by the road they had taken with their prifoners on the 6th inftant; but, from the depth of water and mud, it was not poffible. We faw three horfes on the north fide, which we were of opinion were those we had traced, and had with their riders fwam over the river : finding we were difapapointed here, we poffeifed ourfelves of a thicket on an eminence to the right of the road, (it being too late in the day to attempt any thing farther, and we had neither halted or refreshed since we left Jofeen's Village this morning:) This is called Godet's Village. Here we incamped, and indulged ourfelves with fires : we made beds of fpruce tops, laid in a circular form, with a fire in the center, and fhaded round the windward fide with larger branches : thus we lay after the manner of the Indians. We posted a proper number of centinels, who were relieved every hour, and the Subalterns vifited them every quarter of an hour : their orders were to challenge every body, and oblige them to give a counterfign, which was Breft, (for we too fanguinely flattered ourfelves, by intelligence we had received from Boston, that this port and harbour were under British colours. After we had fecured our camp, and refied ourfelves, one of the Officers, and Mr. Dyfon, our principal guide, with a Serjeant and twelve men, were ordered to try once more if they could wade the river, but with no better fuccess than before. In their making this attempt, feveral fignal-fhots were fired by the enemy on the oppofite fide. In the evening we made a third attempt to ford the river, and found it utterly impracticable. In returning through a thicket to the eastward of our camp, we made a prize of thirteen sheep, which we inftantly killed, and divided among the detachment, referving only one for the Officers and guides, which we roafted after the Indian VOL. I. N manner +.

1757. December,

8g

1757. December 8th. manner+, and afforded us a comfortable repart ; but we unfortunately paid dear for it the next day; a most immoderate frost, with a fevere wind at north-east. As foon as it was light this morning, our Commanding Officer called all the Officers and guides together, and confulted on the measures next to be taken; the refult of which was, that we fhould proceed farther up the river, and endeavour to find out a fording-place, where we might crofs over to the north fide: accordingly we marched about fix miles higher up, to a place called Bernard Grotet's \*, alias Peter Bernard's \*. Here we hoped to fucceed, but we were again difappointed, the river being uniformly of the fame breadth, as it is opposite to the garrifon; and, the higher up we marched, the more rapid did we find the current. We took a view of the country, and faw a great deal of clear ground feemingly fertile : we found a neat fmall painted canoe, which we ftaved and fent adrift : oppofite to it on the north shore lay a more ordinary one, with many tracks of human feet on the mud at both fides. Here we confulted again about our farther operations; and, upon inquiry, we difcovered that the detachment had neither bread, rum, wine, nor any other refreshment, except a few joints of French mutton our foldiers had got in their haverfacs; that many of our men were lame and foundered, as were also fome of the Officers, and the whole command exhausted with the preceding day's and two nights fa-Under these circumstances it was refolved to return hometigue. Our guides, being examined about the fituation of the wards. country and roads, declared they were as great ftrangers to thefe parts as ourfelves, and that they had never been fo high up before. Moreover, that they knew of no road, nor would they undertake to reconduct us to our garrifon by any other than that which we had

<sup>+</sup> We fixed a quarter on a long faggot-flick, and, as we fat round the fire, roafted it in the flames; we had no falt, therefore we relifhed it with fome of the King's pork, broiled on the embers.

<sup>\*\*</sup> These are the names of the late Chiefs of those parts of the country.

This being the cafe, and we now above thirty miles from taken. Annapolis, there was no room for hefitation, or time to delay : fo we refolved to return. Three horfes were picked up in our way, and we marched about ten miles unmolested, which brought us to Renne Forêt river, a most dangerous pass, about twenty miles from the fort. Here we were fuddenly attacked with a dreadful fhower of ball and buck-fhot, feconded by as horrid a yell as ever I heard.-This, with our Commanding Officer's being that dead on the fpot, and all our advanced-guard (except three or four) cut off, who had got over the bridge, threw our men into fome confusion, and made them fall back, repeatedly crying out, Retreat to the plains. This we were compelled to fubmit to, as they were not above an hundred yards behind our rear, the center of which was still within reach of the adjacent forefts, if the enemy had thought proper to follow and line the fkirts of them; but this they did not venture to do, contenting themfelves with deftroying the advanced-guard who were under the bank below them, and fhouting all the time according to their When we had reached the plains, or more properly a tract cuftom. of cleared ground, the next Officer in command detached four Subalterns with fmall parties to the fkirts of the woods, forming a kind of fquare; while he, with the remainder in the center, confulted with the guides and the Officers who were volunteers, about the measures to be purfued in our prefent dilemma. These gentlemen and Mr. Dyfon were not long coming to a refolution, and it was agreed upon to force the pafs, and diflodge the enemy: whereupon the parties were called in, the whole was drawn up in a rank intire, (for hitherto we had marched two deep) and the Officers took their pofts; but, before we moved off, a trufty \* Serjeant was fent forward to the hollow road, to poffefs himfelf of every thing the deceased Officer had about him; which he gallantly performed, regardlefs of the

enemy's

91 1757.

Decem-

ber.

<sup>\*</sup> This brave fellow, a North-Briton, by name Cockburne, was justly rewarded with five guineas, and the Captain's hat.

1757. December. enemy's fire and noife, for they plainly perceived what he was doing, and endeavoured to make him defift; but he perfevered until he had got the Captain's laced hat, watch, fash, fush, cartouch-box, pistols, and his purfe with near thirty guineas in it; all which he faithfully accounted for. In this fmall fpace of time the Officers went from right to left, animating the men; and particularly the Commanding Officer harangued them very coolly on the occafion. Every thing being now adjusted, and our foldiers, by the example of their Officers, in good fpirits, we moved forward to force this detefted pafs, which I shall here describe : ----- " The enemy lay concealed to the " right and left of the road, on a prodigious fleep hill covered with trees " and fpruce bushes fo thick, as to be rendered almost impenetrable. " This hill was on the opposite fide of the bridge, and a-head of our " line of march : they had a breaft-work before them of ftones and " felled trees; at the bottom was the river, which difcharged itfelf " into that of Annapolis, and is between forty and fifty feet " broad : over it were thrown, by way of bridge, two planks of tim-" ber laid close together, both making eighteen or twenty inches in " breadth, fo that one man only could go over a-breaft, and there " was no hand-rail. These timbers were supported at each end by " by piers of earth and ftones, and were elevated about twenty feet " above the water \*. The ground we were on was high, and led " with a defcent through a hollow road to the river-fide, where we " received the enemy's fire, and there the marsh was flat, clear, and " open. On both fides of the hollow way were dark thick woods, " and the road took a turn to the right with a gradual rifing, and " three fteep fteps to the bridge; on the other fide, the road in-" clined to the left, and ran ferpentine up the hill, with dark forefts " on each fide." Such is fituation of this defilé, which our detach-

<sup>\*</sup> There feemed to be a fording-place through the river, parallel with the roads on each fide; but I am told it is not paffable for people on foot, even in fummer, when the tide is full in, which was the cafe when we were attacked. I think, if they had out down the bridge, they would still have had greater advantages over us.

ment forced their way through about eleven o'clock this morning, in the face of a heavy fire, where a more refolute party of fifty or fixty men might repulse ten times their numbers with inconceivable los; and this shews, that, though the enemy's plan was well concerted, it was ill fupported; by the time that the Commanding Officer, volunteers, and guides, with the van, had gained the oppofite fide of the bridge, there was a little halt or ftop for the fpace of a minute; which they perceiving, called out to their companions, and huzza'd. The Officer, who brought up the rear, answered them; which encouraged our men to advance boldly, and pass the bridge, not however without farther lofs, as the rabble ftill repeated their fire. Upon the van's marching up the hill, they faw the enemy fculking and running from the right to the left; whereupon they brickly afcended, followed them into the woods on the left, chaced them from their ambush, and gave them a close fire in their flight : by this time the whole had got up the precipice, and, when they found themfelves in this fituation, their ardour to purfue was inconceivably laudable : but the enemy were gone off, we could not tell where; they knew the country, and we were ftrangers to it: therefore the Commanding Officers halted, to have the mens' arms examined, and properly loaded : then confulting farther with Mr. Dyfon, he gave it as his opinion, in the hearing of the foldiers, -- " that fince the rafcals " were gone, they intended to meet us at Barnaby's River and Mills, " (before defcribed) where they would undoubtedly way-lay us a " fecond time, and difpute every inch of the country to Annapolis; " that we had better push on, and secure that place before them, for " that there was no other road for us, by which we could return to " the fort." - This fpeech was delivered fo clear, - with fuch emphasis, and, as I said before, expressed in the hearing of the men, who had a great opinion of this gentleman in particular, and of our other guides, on account of their knowledge of the country, as well as of the enemy, and their peculiar manner of making war; that, after what had already happened, it would have been in vain to think 93

1757. December.

1757. December.

think of purfuing other measures; therefore it was agreed to move forward with all expedition, and endeavour to get before the enemy : but, coming to a part of Barnaby's river that branched out in two places, we croffed the left arm of it, and forced a road over a fteen fwampy hill, which, however, was fo deep, as to take us up to our knees, and it was with difficulty fome men could be pulled out of it, even with the lofs of their fhoes. By this courfe we fhortened our road confiderably, and avoided that dangerous defilé at the mills we had fo much apprehended. When we reached Commeau's village, within eight or nine miles of our journey's end, the ground being clear and open beyond shot (or reach) of any thickets, the wounded men we brought with us begged to have a halt, which was granted for half an hour; and, in this interim, we were agreeably furprifed with a fight of one of our Officers, (who had been a volunteer on this unlucky expedition) two guides, and eighteen of our foldiers, whom we had given up, concluding they were among the other fufferers at the place of action; this gentleman told us, that, feeing thefe men fubmit to the influence of one of the guides who headed them, it occurred to him that it was not improbable but a way might be discovered whereby to cross Forêt river higher up, and charge the enemy either in flank or rear, while we engaged them in front, and therefore took the command of this party; but, finding it impracticable to fucceed, and hearing the fire we made at the bridge, he hastened to our affistance, fought his way over the pass without any loss, after giving the enemy who had returned there two regular fires on the top of the hill to the left; and, perceiving, by the lofs of blood from fome of our wounded men who were able to march with us, that we had directed our course homeward, he made the best of his way after us. We arrived at our garrifon, between five and fix in the evening, much harraffed (as may well be fuppofed) after a march of above thirty miles, without any refreshment fince the preceding night; we did not

not meet with the least annoyance, though we nevertheless took every Decemneceffary precaution.

Our lofs in this expedition amounted to one Captain, one Serjeant, and twenty-two rank and file, (fix of whom we brought back with us) befides twenty-four firelocks, fixteen bayonets, twenty-three cartouch-boxes, one drum, and a number of axes, hatchets, campkettles, &c. &c. It is difficult to afcertain what number of the enemy engaged us, but, by the weight of their fire, we conjecture they were not lefs than forty, or more than fifty; and, from feveral circumstances, we conclude they may have about twelve killed and wounded. It was an inconceivable mortification to us to leave fo many difabled men behind us; but, alas! what alternative had we in our prefent fituation? We were not prepared to lie out another night, and we were this day expected at the garrifon ; we had neither liquor nor provisions of any kind; therefore, under such circumstances, and at this rigorous feafon, it might have proved a matter of fome difficulty to keep our foldiers fleady, or under difcipline : they feemed, from this day's experience, to be fully convinced, that they were by no means a match for the rabble in the woods; the opinion of our guides, and others who accompanied us, feemed to have more weight than any thing their Officers could fay; fo that, in fuch a dilemma, there was an absolute necessity of returning to the fort as fast as possible, to give our poor fellows time to recollect them-The Officers and volunteers exerted themfelves as much as felves. men could do, and indeed the generality of the detachment behaved well; fome, it is true, were reftlefs and foolifh, but they were young, ftrangers to woods and bush-fighting, and, as this was their first bleeding, every allowance ought to be made for inexperienced foldiers, especially when obliged to act out of their own proper fphere.

The wind changed last night to the fouthward, which brought on cth. rain; to-day foft and mild, with intermittent fhowers and fun-fhine. This

95 1757.

ber.

1757. December.

This morning the Serjeant of Hog island blockhouse fent to acquaint the Commanding Officer, that he faw a canoe, with three of the enemy, crofs over from the north to the fouth shore, within less than two miles of the fort; whereupon a detachment of one Lieutenant, an Enfign, and fifty men were ordered out to fcour the country as far as Saw-mill creek : the greatest number of the privates of this detachment were volunteers, and the three Cadets accompanied them : after they had reached the orchards, the two Officers fubdivided their command, took different routes, and returned without feeing any thing, or making the least difcovery; it is supposed the Serjeant might be mistaken in his intelligence, as there are frequently pieces of large timber feen floating up and down the river. Here follows an abstract of this day's Orders : ----- "A court of inquiry to fit this " day, at eleven o'clock, in order to take an inventory of the late Cap-" tain Pigou's effects, &c. As the honourable Captain Maitland, " and the reft of the Officers of the party, have acquainted the " Lieutenant-Colonel, that the men behaved extremely well yester-" day on being attacked by the enemy, he takes this opportunity of " returning them his thanks, and makes no doubt but they will " always behave with bravery on every fuch occafion."

zoth.

One of our grenadiers, who deferted his party on the 8th inftant, when attacked by the enemy, returned this afternoon, and was immediately confined.

11th. It froze a little last night; to-day the weather is mild, with fun-shine.

12th. A hard froft, and fome fnow fell; thick air, weather gloomy.

" It is the opinion of the court, that the prifoner \* is a notorious coward, and they fentence him to ride the wooden horfe half an hour every day for fix days, with a petticoat on him, a broom in his hand, and a paper pinned on his back, bearing this infcription: Such is the reward of my merit."—Which fentence was duly executed, to the inexpreffible mirth of the whole garrifon, and of the women in particular.

Hard froft to-day, and the fnow is almost knee-deep; early this <sup>15th</sup>. evening two of the enemy were feen on horfeback within gunshot of the fort; they made no delay, but shewed themselves, and rode off to the woods; in confequence whereof, orders were given to shut the barriers earlier this night than usual, and not to open the port, or let down the bridge, until after broad day-light in the morning, and even then, not until a patrole had reconnoitred the ditch and covered way round the fort.

We were alarmed this night, between eleven and twelve o'clock, by two fhots, difcharged by the guard at Hog Ifland blockhoufe; the main-guard being turned out, and the Commanding Officer apprized, he fent the Officer to the ramparts, to try if he could make any difcovery towards the blockhoufe, who feeing another fhot fired, and immediately two flafhes, as if from other firelocks that had miffed, and acquainting the Colonel therewith, he inftantly put the garrifon under arms, and ordered a twelve-pound fhot to be difcharged towards that quarter where the alarm was given; a reconnoitring party, of an Officer and thirty men, were detached to fcour the environs of the fort, and to examine the guard at the blockhoufe; the Serjeant of which reported, that he and the Corporal fpied a light in a lanthorn, waving up and down

VOL. I.

the

16th.

1757. December.

<sup>\*</sup> This poor fellow on many fubfequent occasions approved himfelf a remarkable gallant foldier, infomuch that I have heard his Captain (now a Field Officer) fay, that, if he was ordered on any desperate service, he could wish all his party as well to be depended upon.

1757. Decembcr.

the fhore, and two men, as they thought, creeping towards their poft; that thereupon he had two firelocks difcharged at the light, which was inftantly extinguished, for he could not difcern any thing afterwards; the detachment ranged all the adjacent ground, and in the space of two hours returned to the fort, without making any difcovery.

17th. The alarm last night was occasioned by some fellows of the town going to rob some fish-ponds \* (as they are called) within the precincts of the blockhouse.

18th. The weather is changed to a cold thaw, and threatens us with a fall of rain or fnow; this afternoon a French and Englifh advertifement was put into a tin canifter, with two pens and an ink bottle; and the fame was tied to a pole with a white flag, and erected upon Mayafs-hill; the contents of it were to offer a ranfom of two hundred dollars (fifty pounds currency) for Mr. Eafon the Mafter-Carpenter, who was made prifoner on the 6th inftant; the enemy are defired to give an anfwer in fix days, conveyed in the fame manner, with a red flag difplayed inftead of white: the Commanding Officer has paffed his word for the punctual payment of the money, and the greateft fecurity and honour to the perfon or perfons who fhall deliver the prifoner, and demand the ranfom.

20th. 23d. The weather showery these two days, and extremely cold.

98

rier

<sup>\*</sup> The principal inhabitants of the town have parcelled out the fhore or beach, and inclosed it, at low-water-mark, to a certain height, with flakes, and wickered hurdles, in fuch manner as to confine any fifth that may come in with the tide of flood; and these are called fifth-ponds; there is one that belongs to the Governor, or Commanding Officer for the time being.

" rier to be fhut as foon as it is dark, and not to be opened with-" out a Corporal and a file of men; the wicket bridge of the " main gate to be drawn up before the barrier is opened, and to " remain fo until it is that again; the key of the barrier to be " kept till nine o'clock at night by the Officer of the main-guard, " who is then to fend it to the Commanding Officer, and like-" wife to take particular care to observe the orders in regard to " fending patroles round the fort, before the main gate is opened, " &c. &c." The remainder of these orders relate to the posts allotted to the troops in cafe of an alarm, viz. one company to King George's baftion; one company to the Duke of Cumberland's; one to the Prince of Wales's; one to Prince Edward's baflion; and two companies (whereof the grenadiers are one) to be drawn up on the grand parade, as a referve; all the men of the different companies, who understand the artillery exercise, are directed to draw up at the fame time before the quarters of the Officer of that corps, with their arms, and to observe his orders.

Frosty weather and immensely cold.

The weather changed early this morning, and this has been a a day of conftant rain. Though we have no church here, we have nevertheless divine fervice and a fermon every Sunday, in a spacious apartment in the fort; this High Festival was observed here, as is customary in the church of England; and our Chaplain (who is most laudably diligent in discharging the duties of his function) gave us an excellent discourse fuitable to the day.

The garrifon has been regularly ferved with fpruce beer fince our arrival here, which is to be continued; the Paymaster of the 43d regiment assume, that this article brings in a revenue of twenty pounds currency in the space of nine days, which is above 8001. *per annum*; and this is exclusive of what is expended by the Officers.

We have had the most whimfical weather for feveral days past, that ever was known in any climate; and the inhabitants fay it is

02

31ít,

right

24the

25th.

99

1757. Decem-

ber.

1757. Decemright Nova Scotia weather; one day it will freeze hard, change towards night, and rain inceffantly for five or fix hours; this is fucceeded by fnow, and afterwards by froft; let what wind will blow, it rains, fnows, and freezes alternately from every point: and we are not many hours certain of our weather.

1758. January.

ıft.

Soft weather and gloomy; at noon fell fome rain; in the evening we were wrapped up in a thick fog.

- 21. We had a great florm of fnow to-day, which the wind laid in fome places above four feet in depth, and, in general, two feet: the drifts were fo thick, and the atmosphere fo dark towards noon, that our centinels could not discover a floop that came in, until she had laid her broad-fide close to the quay; this continued till midnight, then cleared up with the wind at north, and froze very hard.
- 3d. It began to thaw about ten this morning, at one o'clock fell fome rain, it continued dropping till night, and then it poured heavily.
- 4th. It blows hard to-day with frequent showers of hail and rain; at noon cleared up, froze hard, and exceeding cold with a high wind at N. W.
- 5th. A fevere frost last night, this morning an agreeable fun-fhine, about noon a cold thaw with gloomy air, which continued.
- 6th. A finart froft this morning, and it was raw and cold until noon, then cleared up, and was mild and pleafant.
- 7th. A foft morning, came on heavy rain, and the weather open and warm; at night cleared away with a high wind, and it froze hard.
- 8th. Severe weather, hard froft, blows fresh with the wind at N. W.
- <sup>9th.</sup> 'No alteration, except its falling little wind, with fome fhowers of fleet, and intermittent fun-fhine; we had pleafant fkaiting to-day, on fome low ground, which was overflowed by the late falls of fnow and rain; for thefe two days paft, the cold has been inconceivably

ceivably fevere, and furpaffes any thing I ever felt in the Nether-1758. January. lands.

Cold and windy, with fome rain, which freezes as it falls; at 12th. noon a ftorm of fnow for three hours, then cleared up with a fmart froft.

Late last night the weather changed to a heavy rain, and turned to 14th. a frost towards morning; to-day a pleafant fun-shine, though the wind blows cold and fresh: it froze hard in the evening and continued.

Hard froft and fome fhowers of fleet, with a cold wind.

The fnow fell last night to a great depth; it blows hard to-day, 17th. and freezes with great feverity; notwithstanding the rigour of the feafon, the Gens de Bois are almost every day hunting and shooting on the opposite fide of the river, even within the range of our guns; which fometimes provokes us to give them a shot.

The froft is now very intenfe indeed.

The feverity of the air has a visible effect upon our candles, fo as to prevent their burning with the fame freedom, as in milder feafons; the rigour of the feafon drives the cattle from the woods to feek for fodder, yet they are fo wild, that we cannot approach them; a Serjeant, Corporal, and fifteen men were detached this night in pursuit of them, but returned without any prize; an Officer was in readiness in case it had been necessary, to fally out with the guard at the Cape blockhoufe, to reinforce the Serjeant.

It froze, thawed, fnowed, rained, and froze again.

Soft dropping weather to-day, fell heavy rain at night.

Open weather, with rain; at noon a fnow ftorm; it froze hard at 27th. night.

29th. Most fevere weather with an intense frost, and the snow flies in thick drifts; the ground is become fo flippery that it is dangerous to ftir out of doors: the troops, throughout this province, are obliged to have recourfe to various expedients to prevent meeting with accidents by falling : fome by wearing coarfe flockings over their

18th. 24th.

25th.

26th.

IOI

16th.

1758. January.

their fhoes, with an additional fole or two, of thick frize or other woollen cloath; fome wear moggofans; and others again ufe what are by us termed creepers \*, which are an invention calculated for the hollow of the foot, that buckles on like a fpur; it is a fmall plate of iron an inch broad, with two ears that come up on both fides of the fhoe between the ancle and inftep, with a ftud on each of them, for the leathers: from the two extremities are four ftout points turned downward, to the length of two thirds of an inch, which, by the weight of the perfon who wears them, are indented in the ice; this contrivance is actually neceffary, and prevents many fatal accidents.

February 1ft.

I think I may fay with great truth, I never felt any thing equal to the rigour of this feafon; one would be inclined to fufpect, that a climate fo much upon extremes fhould not be healthy; however, the inhabitants here are remarkable for their longevity, and it is rare to hear of any perfon's dying of acute diforders; the reader may observe, that we have been in some measure prepared by many almost insensible gradations (as in other northern climates) which usher in the intense and most severe cold. I am credibly informed, that there are not any fettlements of the enemy nearer than fixteen or eighteen miles to our garrifon, and yet thefe skulking wretches are fo amazingly hardy, that they fcarce pass one day without fcouring the environs of this fortrefs, which they daringly make known to us by their repeated fignals, especially upon the arrival, or failing of a veffel, or of a detachment marching out : there is a floop that came up to-day, who is bound to fort Cumberland with King's stores, &c. She has made many efforts to work up the bay, but, from the quantities of floating ice, was as often compelled to put back; at length, finding it impracticable to get there, fhe steered for the entrance of Annapolis, and came to an anchor in the bafon

\* Are called des Grapins by the French.

between

between Goat Island and the Scots Fort \*; he foon after fent his boat a-fhore for fome wood and water, and, at their landing, two fignals were difcharged in the woods very near them, whereupon they inftantly took to their boat, and returned to their fhip: upon their report to the Master, he prudently took the advantage of the tide of flood, and brought his floop up to the wharf.

If thefe rabble could have lain quiet, they might have way-laid the two men, manned the boat, and feized the veffel, which would have proved a noble prize; and it could have been accomplifhed without any danger, for there was only a cabbin-boy with the Mafter on board; the confequences of fuch a capture, which would have put them in pofferfion of this navigation, muft have been of the higheft prejudice to his Majefty's garrifon.

A Serjeant's party, with two guides, went out this day, in order to take off a dozen head of black cattle that appeared on Mayafshill; they took the lower road to the orchards, with an intent to get round to the fkirts of the wood behind them; but the cattle were foon alarmed, and, inftead of turning that way to gain the cover, as was expected, they directed their courfe a-crofs a fmall rivulet called Allen's river, and got off to the weftward; the men could with eafe have fhot fome of them, but were reftrained by the Serjeant, in hopes that a more favourable opportunity might foon offer to furprife and take the whole: the party returned to the fort without making any difcovery, and reported, that they never faw fuch plenty of hares and partridges as the orchards and adjoining thickets now abound with.

175**8.** Februar**y** 

103

3d.

<sup>\*</sup> So called from a fettlement of North-British families who had refided there, but were unluckily routed from thence, some years ago, by a numerous party of French and Indians; they had no fort, except an inclosure of palifadoes, with loop-holes for musketry; and, not suffecting any danger, suffered themselves to be surprised.

1758. February 4th.

6th.

7th.

The weather is changed to a foft thaw, and blows fresh; towards the evening we had a fall of fnow, with a smart frost; and it continued uncommonly cold the remainder of the night.

A great number of black cattle appeared this evening on Mayafshill, and this night three head of them strayed to the town and were taken.

We had a great fall of fnow late in the night, clear weather today with fun-fhine, yet extremely cold; our Commanding Officer, accompanied by the Engineer, and efcorted by a Serjeant and twelve rank and file, went to Mayafs-hill, in order to reconnoitre fome ground which it is propofed to fence off with palifadoes; a blockhoufe is alfo to be erected there to awe the enemy, and fecure the inhabitants cattle from their depredations; if this fcheme fhould be executed, it will render the refidence of the troops, &c. much more agreeable, as our limits will be thereby confiderably enlarged.

8th

A hard froft, the atmosphere ferene, and the fun comfortably warm. It has been expected that one hundred foldiers would be employed, (without a recompence being granted them for their labour, not to mention the rifk of their lives) in order to go into the forefts and cut down palifadoes, and other timbers, for the repairs of the fort and the conftruction of the new fences; but the Commanding Officer could not be prevailed on to confent to it, though he promifed he would chearfully grant covering parties to protect any artificers or other workmen that should be employed on that or any other duty, for his Majesty's fervice. This being the cafe, the new works on the hill are likely to be postponed; and, if they were immediately to be put in execution, as the people of the town would benefit most by the extent of ground that would be inclosed, and which would be infantly claimed, it was unreasonable to expect that foldiers, who pay exorbitantly dear for thirts, thoes, and flockings, &c. &c. thould be employed on fuch flaveries without any compensation. With respect to the

the works of the fort, there are artificers and others referved here in conftant pay, and under proper directors, to keep them in repair. As I have already more than once obferved, that the troops are obliged to pay extravagant prices for every European article they have occasion for, I think it will not be improper to particularife fome of them : and, in order to fet these matters in the clearest light, I propose to draw a parallel between the prices here and what I could have bought the fame articles for in Ireland; I would fay in Britain, if I were acquainted with them; but, for feveral years before I left Europe, the regiment was upon the Irish Establishment.

N.B. The currency of a dollar in that kingdom is 4.s. 9 d. and 5.s. in this province, as has been observed before.

Articles.	Prices Currency of Ireland.	Currency and Prices. N. Scotia
Ordinary coarfe fhirts A better kind Soldiers' linnens per yard Common woollen yarn ftockings Ordinary worfted ditto Ordinary cheque linnens	1 s. to 1 s. 3 d. 11 d. to 1 s. 1 d.	8 s.         10 s.         from 2 s. 6 d. to 3 s.         2 s. 2 d. to 2 s. 6 d.         3 s. 6 d. to 3 s. 9 d.         2 s. 2 d. to 2 s. 6 d.

Befides the foregoing, they pay here 1 s. 10 d. per lb. roll-tobacco; and leaf from 10 d. to 1 s. Scots fnuff from 2 s. 6 d. to 3 s. per lb. Hard foap from 10 d. to 1 s. Lump fugar from 1 s. 3 d. to 1 s. 6 d. Ordinary powder 10 d. Common brown fugar 6 d. Ordinary fmoking pipes from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 d. each; and a better fort 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . to 2 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . each. Dutch pipes 6 d. Threads, needles, pins, tapes, flannels, coarfe woollen cloths, nails, bolts, locks, hafps, garden tools, with all manner of haberdafhery and flationary wares, bear the fame proportions.

The weather changed laft night to rain and fnow: to-day it 19th. blows hard, with a fevere froft; more fnow fell towards evening.

Ρ

A fmart

105 1758.

1758. February A finart froft, clear weather, and fun-fhine.-Twenty-four men are gone out to the woods to the right of Mayass-Hill, in order to cut fire-wood for the garrifon : they have a covering-party of an Officer and thirty men, and the wood-cutters are obliged to take their arms and cartouch-boxes. This work is to be continued, whenever the weather will permit.

Good skaiting-weather; inconceivably cold. 15th.

- Gloomy weather, fresh wind, and the cold much more severe 17th. than we have had it heretofore.
- A cold thaw thefe two days. 19th.
- A froft last night, gloomy air to-day, wet weather and mild. 20th.
- A gentle froft this morning after a great fall of rain; it cleared up, 21ft. and proved a pleafant day.
- Serene weather : it froze inconceivably hard last night. Some dogs 22d. chaced a bullock out of the woods into the river from the north shore : a great smoke is discovered this evening between Goat Island and the Scots Port; we conclude the rabble are waiting to furprife a trader at anchor.
- We had a great fall of fnow laft night; cold raw weather to-day; 23đ. in the evening and fore-part of the night another remarkable fall of fnow.
- This evening four bullocks (which, with others, had been stolen 24th. from hence last summer) strayed to near to the fort, that a Corporal and four men furrounded them, and drove them into the covered way.

25th.

A good fire and indifferent fare are much more acceptable to us than a turtle-feast without fuel. This day a floop arrived from Boston, with provisions, &c. By a letter from Colonel Maskareen, late Governor of this garrifon, to a gentleman here, we are informed the Commander in Chief has flopped all European letters at New-York that were brought by the packets. His Excellency the Earl of Loudoun has transmitted an order to the several corps in North America, that, when an Officer dies, (of any rank whatsoever) he may be buried

106

11th.

ried with as little expence as poffible, and no fcarfs to be allowed to any perfon, except to the Clergyman; moreover his Lordship orders, that no Officer whatfoever, whether recruiting with his regiment or otherwife, do wear any other cloaths than their regimentals These orders were given out to put a stop to the exor frocks \*. travagancies of many Officers, which they may unthinkingly commit, to the great prejudice, peradventure, of families, &c. in Europe. Lord Loudoun has also transmitted a proposal to the troops in this province, that, if the Officers chuse, they may have money in lieu of provisions from the store-keepers, at the rate of four-pence per ration. The Commanding Officer has affured his Lordship, in the name of the Officers of the 43d regiment, that we cannot fubfift without the King's provisions, and therefore preferred taking them in kind to any sum of money what foever. Certainly, if we could fubfift without them, it would be abfurd to put the Government to an expence that is not incurred by the troops in Europe; but money alone will not fupport an army in the dreary uninhabited forefts of America, any more than it will in the inhospitable fandy deferts of Arabia. Before the arrival of this last floop from Boston, we were reduced to great ftraits in our manner of living, having nothing to eat, except the ftore provisions, and fometimes a little thin starved beef, much inferior to fome that I have frequently feen condemned and burnt publicly in well-regulated market-towns in Europe. In the times of the greatest plenty, which I have ever seen fince I came into the country, a foop made of the King's peafe, with a piece of pork in it, composed the principal dish in our bill of fare; and, indeed, we should have made a very indifferent repast without it. Our constant drink, for these two months past, has been spruce beer or had cyder, qualified with as bad rum : wine we have almost forgot the flavour

P 2

of;

107 1758. February

<sup>\*</sup> This is a revival of an old flanding order, published by his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, to the army in Flanders.

<sup>1758.</sup> of; roots, or any kind of vegetables, milk and eggs, we are intire ftrangers to.

> This being the anniverfary of St. David, the fame was observed by the Officers of this garrifon, and the colours were hoifted : had we been bleffed with Leeks \*, we should greedily have converted them to a better use than mounting them in our hats.

> This feafon is now inconceivably rigorous; but the fun is fo powerful, that the froft and fnow begin vifibly to wear away. The woodcutters and covering-party this day difcovered, on the fnow, the tracks of Rackets or Snow-fhoes, not far from their advanced centries; and, as they led from the fhore to the woods, we conjecture the enemy came over in canoes on feeing our repeated fires there, either to reconnoitre what we are about, or, perhaps, with an intent to lay a fnare for our wood-fellers.

20

The weather gloomy, and the air milder than for feveral days paft: the working and covering parties were out to-day, and, purfuant to the Colonel's orders, we beat the ground above half a mile round the place of cutting, and pofted our centinels at a greater diftance than ufual, to prevent a furprife: as it was expected we fhould be attacked, the Main and Cape blockhouse guards were ordered to be in readiness to fustain us, if it had been necessfary. — In the evening, when we were returning, the weather changed: we had a great fall of fleet, with a general thaw.

A hard froft with a cold bluftering wind at north-weft, and heavy drifts of fleet.

\* As I apprehend there are many people, as well ancient Britons or others, who are unacquainted with the true reafon of their wearing leeks on this day, it will not, I prefume, be unacceptable to my readers to be informed whence this cuftom is derived : " On St. David's day, in the year of our Lord 640, the Welth, under their famous " King Cadwallader, obtained a fignal victory over the Saxons; and, the ground on " which they fought bearing immenfe quantities of leeks, they, in order to diffinguifh " themfelves, mounted this vegetable in their hats, and it has been ever fince effeemed " as a badge of honour."

108

ıft.

2d.

3d.

Fine weather to-day, with a thaw, though it froze fmartly laft 1758. March 5th.

The rigour of the feafon is not to be expressed; it surpasses every  $g_{th}$ , thing we have yet met with for its severity.

Gloomy open weather to-day, and threatens rain. 9th.

Mild air, the atmosphere clear, with fun-shine.

Intense frost again, and the wind very cold; in the evening it 11th. thawed, and a great quantity of snow fell, which continued in drifts for the remainder of the night.

A gentle frost last night; about noon it changed to rain, and con-14th. tinued with great violence.

Very rough weather with fome fnow, and exceeding cold; wind 15th. north-weft.

Dry blowing weather, with intense frost: it has been much colder 16th. these two days than we have had it this winter.

This being the anniverfary of St. Patrick, the fame was obferved 17th. by all the garrifon with great chearfulnefs and good humour; the colours were holfted, and the foldiers, natives of Ireland, had one fhilling each advanced to them, the British taking the guards for them, as is alternately practifed on these festivals.

Late last night it began to thaw, and this day we have the most 19th. uncommon weather imaginable; there is little or no wind, and a small rain falls, which freezes as fast as it comes down: the ground is now so crusted over, that it is very dangerous to flir out of doors. In the evening we were relieved from this slippery situation, by several showers of sleet, followed by snow.

Froft and fnow. A little before the wooding-party marched out 20th. this morning, fome of the enemy came to Mayashill with a Flag of Truce; but, the weather being hazy, and their flag rather small and ill-coloured, the centinels did not immediately difcern them, which they perceiving, instantly fired two shots. The Fort-Major then pushed out at the head of the wooding-party with a napkin fixed to a pole, and

109

10th.

1758. March.

IIO

and demanded their business. They seemed shy, and unwilling to trust us; but the Major, advancing fingly, took off his hat, and waved it towards them, to advance in like manner into the plain; (for as yet they kept among flumps of trees and uneven ground, where our people have been daily wood-cutting;) upon which one of them came forward, and acquainted the Major, that they had not difco. vered our flag with the canifter (which was hung out on the 18th of December laft) until yesterday; that the written paper was fo defaced, it was not altogether legible; therefore defired to know what it had contained : on being told it was a propofal of two hundred dollars for the ranfom of Mr. Eafon the Mafter-carpenter \*. whom they made prifoner on the 6th of December, he answered, that he fuppofed there could be no objection ; and requested, that the form and terms should be again reduced to writing. This, he was told, fhould be complied with ; and, upon being ordered to wait for it, and the Major's turning from him, he humbly intreated in the name of his party, that they might be fupplied with fome l'eau de vie, (meaning brandy or rum) and fome tobacco, which were accordingly promifed. In an hour's time the paper was fent to them, with a bafket containing a few pipes, fome tobacco, one gallon of rum, fome cold meat and bifcuit; for all which he feemed very thankful, yet nevertheless answered evalively to the various questions that were put to him. Being afked how foon we might expect an answer, he replied, that their Commandant lived a great way from hence; therefore he could not pretend to fay, when an anfwer would be returned. We inquired the meaning of the tracks of rackets, which were difcovered fome days ago near the wooding-place : and

<sup>\*</sup> This poor man was not releafed until the reduction of Quebec, in September 1759: I met him there in the fireet the day after we took possification of that capital; he was in good health, though reduced very low by bad living; he assure a fullable of the proposal for a ransom until that place had furrendered, when he was informed of it by fome of our Officers.

he gave us to understand, that, seeing constant fires there, three or four of their people came down, merely to gratify curtofity, and to fee what we had been doing. Those, whom I faw, were a raw, hardy, active, yet mean fet of fellows, and as meanly cloathed : one of them had a firelock and cartouch-box of the 43d regiment, and another had a band and bowling to his hat of our foldiers' lace. They were afked, how they could prefume to come before us with our fpoils about them? To which, notwithstanding our hospitality, they gave no answer than an impertinent shrug. We defired to be informed, what they did with all our prifoners, as well the wounded men, as the others that were not wounded. To this they replied— Gentlemen, we have a great way to go, and beg we may be permitted to depart; as to fuch of your people, who have fallen into our hands, we took as much care of them as we have done of our-So faying, they once more thanked us for our civility, bid felves.' us adieu, and retired to the woods. —— About noon the weather changed to rain and fnow alternately, which obliged the detachment to return to the garrifon : it continued fhowery until the evening; then the wind fprang up at north-north-weft, blew fresh, and froze hard.

A fevere hard frost these two days, with a high wind at N. W. 22d.

Gloomy weather; fome fnow fell this morning, which lulled the 23d. wind and foftened the air; it was mild for the remainder of the day.

A fmart frost to-day, the atmosphere clear with fun-shine, yet 25th. the air is cold.

Mild weather, though rather inclining to froft than otherwife; 26th. fome dogs and cattle appeared this morning at the fkirts of the wood, beyond Mayaís-Hill : being Easter-day, this folemn festival was duly observed.

The weather ferene and pleafant this day, with a warm fun. 27tb. High wind and heavy rain all this day.

It

ÍİÍ 1758. March.

1758. March 29th. It froze hard last night; to-day it blows fresh and cold, with flying showers of fleet; it cleared up and was more moderate in the afternoon. Two fail of ships were discovered to cross the bason blow and run up Moose and Bear rivers, which being unusual for British ships, a boat, that had lately been stated up, was sent down for intelligence, and to watch their motions.

30th.

The boat returned, and brought up the Masters of the two vesfels; they came from fort Cumberland, and are bound to Bofton; by them we are informed there is an embargo laid on all the ports of New-England, New-York, Halifax, &c. &c. we hear of great preparations for opening the campaign, that there are more troops expected from Europe, and that the province of Maffachufet are raifing a large body of provincials to co-operate with the regulars; the Masters of these floops say, that all is well at Chegnecto, and also at fort Edward and fort Sackville, where they have lately been : these men farther add, that it was reported at Boston, that the particular department of the New-England troops, this campaign, would be the reduction of Canada; this was matter of great mirth to us, and an Officer, who was prefent, humoroufly replied, And let the regulars remain in the different forts and garrifons, to here wood and dig fand, Sc. then the French will be finely humbled in America.

31ft.

Some fnow fell laft night, yet the weather to-day is mild and pleafant; this morning a large fmoke was difcovered in the woods near the orchards, and, according to cuftom, the colours were inftantly hoifted, whereupon we could perceive the fire abated, and was, in a few minutes, gradually extinguished.

April. 1ft. The weather is exceeding cold, with flying fhowers of fleet and fnow; this morning two fhots were difcharged on Mayafs-Hill, and a flag of truce was hoifted, upon which the Fort-Major, with an Officer and fifty men, marched out under a white flag: the enemy did not feem fo fly as they were on the 20th ult. we demanded of them their errand, and they anfwered, *They came to know* 

know whether we would exchange prifoners with them? They offered four men for the two Indians, viz. Clare and Anselm Thomas, (as mentioned under the 17th of October last;) the perfons who appeared to us were the father and another brother of the two captives, with a Frenchman; but we could difcern there were others in the fkirts of the woods, at a diftance behind them: the old Sachem was told, that we had heard he was dead, being thot by an aecidental party of our people, who were ignorant of the particulars of his own and his family's cafe and refolutions, &c. to which he replied, there was fufficient caufe for fuch a rumour, but that he himfelf was most culpable. Upon this we interrogated him, and related to him what we had heard of the matter; to which he answered-' It was not so, for he was actually, at that time, with an English party; that he grew diffident of their fincerity, and, being fuddenly feized with a panic, he flipped behind them, with an intent to make his efcape; that the English turned about and fired at him, which he avoided by falling proftrate on the ground, and from thence he supposed our people might have thought he had been killed.'-This Chief appeared to be an honeft, chearful, well-looking old man, much refembling his daughter, though of a fwarthier complexion :- he was meanly dreffed, and not at all like an Indian; his fon, who had alfo a good open countenance, was habited quite in character, with a turban on his head, adorned with an extravagant number of beads and feathers of various colours, which these creatures much affect, and are very fond of: they were told, that Clare \* and Anfelm \* were both well at Halifax; upon this they took leave of us, retired to the woods, and made fires for themfelves; our party returned to

113

<sup>\*</sup> We have been fince informed, that the Squaw and her brother died at Halifax of the fmall-pox, a diforder very fatal to the Indians, who have fo great a dread of it, as to be intirely difheartened upon the first fymptoms, and cannot be prevailed on to use any means for their recovery. We had no knowledge of their deaths on the first of April.

1758. April

the fort. An hour had fcarce elapfed, when the enemy appeared a fecond time on the hill, waving their flag, which obliged the Fort-Major and his party once more to march out; being defired to anfwer precifely what bufinefs they came upon, the Frenchman (or rather Canadian, which, by the multiplicity of buttons on his coat, and his leathern cue to his hair, he feemed to be) replied-' to fee if you will barter with us for our furs, and give us tobacco and L'eau de Vie in exchange.' The Major told him we would neither traffic nor carry on any correspondence with his Majefty's enemies. We converfed near an hour with them, and the Indians expressed an inclination to come into the fort, and, we believe, would have been prevailed on, were it not for the great influence their French companion feemed to have over them : we inquired if this party did not belong to the fame people who came to us on the 20th ult. to treat for Mr. Eafon? The Frenchman first pretended ignorance of that business, tho' he afterwards contradicted himfelf, and was obliged to confess it; being asked by a gentleman of Annapolis what was become of that monster of cruelty Le Loutre the Prieft, faying, 'he has more fins to answer for, than all the Acadians put together,' the other replied-' they had a different opinion of him, and hoped he was fafe and well in France\*:' Colonel James invited these people to come into the fort and

\* I faw Monfieur Le Loutre a flate prifoner at Elizabeth-caftle in the ifland of Jerfey, in the year 1762, where he was allowed one fhilling per day by the Government: but this was flort of what he expended at the futtling-houef in that garrifon, for he lived very luxurioufly; to fupport which, he regularly drew upon London for twelve pounds flerling per month, and his bills were duly honoured; he left a moft remarkable character behind him in Nova Scotia for inhumanity, infomuch that a centinel who had been placed over him (and had formerly the misfortune, when in a regiment flationed in that country, of heing his prifoner, and was miraculoufly preferved from being fcalped alive, to which truel fate he had been doomed by this fame Prieft, who marked him with a knife round the forehead and pole, in order to flrip off the intire fcalp) and, recollecting his face, unfixed his bayonet, with an intent, as he undauntedly confeffed, to put him to death, had he not been, with the greateft difficulty, prevented from executing what he called *a juft* 

and furrender, affuring them of generous treatment, adding, "we have all kinds of provisions and rum, and you shall have the same allowance with his Majesty's troops:' Monsieur politely thanked him, faid they were in want of provisions, and that he would impart our kind offer to the reft of his friends. Upon their departing, the Fort-Major, by order, told the Frenchman, ' that at prefent he and his companions were quite fafe, for that we should always pay due honour to a flag of truce; but, for the future, they must not presume to appear on trifling errands, except they should come determined to surrender, or to bring Mr. Eafon the Mafter-Carpenter to be ranfomed, otherwife they might be affured we should treat them as enemies;' the Major farther added, · that we took very ill their making fires in the woods within the precincts of our garrifon, and that it was highly impertinent :' to which the fellow replied, 'it was the favages,'-and pertly fubjoined this old trite evalion, ' we cannot be accountable for the conduct or actions of the Indians.'

This morning, between eight and nine o'clock, two fhots were fired on the oppofite fide of the river, which attracting the attention of our centinels, they difcovered a large party marching from the woods towards the fhore; the Officers having dark-coloured cloaks, and the foldiers brown watch-coats on them, at the fame time the weather being remarkably hazy, fo that they could not eafily be diftinguifhed, by the naked eye, from the enemy; we were a little alarmed, and the artillery Officer received orders to difcharge all the guns he could bring to bear on them, with grapefhot; but the Commanding Officer, fortunately coming out with a perfpective, difcovered them to be an Englifh party, and inftantly,

as

2d.

115 1758.

a just vengeance on him. This foldier's refertment was fo great, and he appearing before the Commander in Chief of the island fo determined, that it was thought necessfary to remove him to England, and exchange him into another corps.

1758. April.

as his orders were ready to be executed, he countermanded them; the Adjutant was immediately fent over, and foon returned with a Captain of the 43d regiment, who, with a Lieutenant, Enfign, and fixty rank and file, had been detached from fort Edward, in order to efcort our Engineer thither, on his way to Halifax, whence he is to proceed with the army to Louisbourg\*; this command left their garrifon on the morning of the 28th ult, and the Officers compute that they have marched about one hundred and twenty miles; they met with feveral habitations of the enemy, and about ten or a dozen straggling Frenchmen, in different parts of the country, who, on first discovering our people, and so unexpectedly from that fide of the province, ran off, as if terrified, and hid themfelves : for, fuch a vifit being (I am told) almost unprecedented, they were not prepared, especially as they could not be certain but there might be other detachments out, either before, the better to fecure the defilés, and thereby reinforce the party; or elfe behind, in order to execute fome fecret fervice, perhaps to their utter extirpation from the country. The Acadians did not appear armed, and the Captain, being ordered to make the beft of his way to this garrifon, without any unneceffary delays, took no notice of them, especially as they did not prefume to moleft him. In point of weather, our visitors were very fortunate; for, before the last of them could be ferried over the river, there came on the most violent storm of snow that ever I saw, which blew about in fuch clouds, that the oldeft people here express the greatest furprife at it : before night it was fo deep as to obscure our windows, and then our foldiers were all turned out with shovels and lights, in order to make communications throughout the fort, and to clear the batteries, centry-boxes, and ramparts; though every

\* Could they not wait for the relief of the 28th regiment, which is fhortly to take place, in order to join the army upon the fame expedition ? That corps being to be relieved by a detachment from this garrifon and fort Edward, confequently the transports must put in here, before they can proceed to fort Cumberland.

116

man

man off duty was employed, this was a work of fome hours, and and, had it been neglected, we should all have been barricadoed in our houfes before morning,-We had the fatisfaction to receive many European letters by this detachment, being the first fince we failed from Ireland: we learn that General Abercromby is appointed Commander in Chief, and is to conduct an army that is to act by the lakes; ——that Major-General Amherst and Amiral Boscawen are to command an expedition against Louifbourg, and that the Colonels Lawrence, Wolfe, Monckton, and Whitmore, are appointed Brigadiers upon this fervice; all the Lieutenant-Colonels of regulars, ferving in North America, are promoted to Colonels, in order to give them the rank of the Colonels of militia, or provincial regiments: we are farther affured, that one French ship of war, and several transports with troops and ftores that were bound to Louisbourg, have been intercepted by Admiral Coates; that Sir Charles Hardy is arrived at Halifax, and Commodore Durell at New-York; moreover that Admiral Boscawen was daily expected at Chebucto with the following fleet, on board of which are feveral regiments from Britain and Ireland. The gentleman who has transmitted this list from Halifax fays, that the ships he has marked thus \* are now in that harbour, and are going off directly to Louisbourg under Sir Charles Hardy, viz.

The Namure	* The Orford	The York
Royal William	Devonshire	* Defiance
Princess Amelia	Lancaster	* Kingfton
Invincible	Somerfet	Nottingham
Burford	Bedford	Prince of Orange
* Northumberland	* Captain	Centurion
* Terrible	Pr. Frederic	* Sutherland.

This account adds, that four other capital fhips were arrived at New-York, which would join the reft in a little time.

Frigates.

117 1758.

1758. Frigates.—Diana, Nightingale, and \* Boreas. April. Nincteon other frigates. Joans. hombs. Store

Nineteen other frigates, floops, bombs, &c. are expected to arrive with the Admiral.

It is faid the Earl of Loudoun is gone back to England, and that Major-Generals Lord Charles Hay and Hopfon, with Colonel Webb, will return by the next opportunity.

3d. The fame weather as yesterday, with a high wind; the drifts are fo thick and heavy, as to exceed all defcription, and still the air is inconceivably cold. All the men off duty are employed to fcour the fosser round the fort and covered way, and to clear the fnow from the infide of our fortress; an efcort is to proceed from hence to the head of this river with the detachment from fort Edward, at their return; this is by General Hopfon's orders. In the evening we had fome showers of sleet and hail, with a fevere frost; it freezes hard at one hour, and the next it rains, then shows, and rains alternately, which is succeeded by sleet and hail, and again it clears up, and turns to a frost.

5th. Cold and wet thefe two days, with fome light fhowers of fnow; the ficklenefs of the weather, in this climate, is beyond all conception.

6th. It froze hard laft night; to-day it is clear and pleafant, with a gratefully warm fun: an old bark, or flat, which has lain here for years, like a wreck on the fhore, has been repaired for the fervice of the garrifon, and this morning the detachment from fort Edward croffed the river on their return; they were accompanied by the Engineer, and an efcort of one Captain, two Lieutenants, one Enfign, befides Serjeants, Drummers, and eighty rank and file, they took five day's provisions with them, and three horfes to carry them, which is a great eafe to our poor foldiers; the efcort is to convoy the others to the head of this river, and then to return.

118

A com-

A command from the fecond battalion of the Royal Americans, who are at Halifax, will meet the Engineer at fort Edward, and conduct him thither.

As foon as these detachments had crossed the river, a party of two Subalterns and fifty men were ordered out on this fide, to proceed as far as they could, fo as to be able to return to the fort, by clear day-light in the afternoon: the Officer who commanded was ordered to light feveral diffinct fires, in different parts of the country, to amufe the enemy, and draw their attention from the detachments on the north fide: moreover, if we should meet a party of the enemy under a flag of truce, and could perceive that Eafon was not among them, we were to convince them effectually, that we would not be amufed or imposed on by their trifling artifices. At our fetting out, the Serjeant of the Cape blockhoufe fent to acquaint the Colonel, that he had feen a fire, late last night, in the orchards, to the left of Mayafs-Hill; but this was a miftake, for we fcoured all thefe grounds and the adjoining thickets, and did not discover the slightest vestige of man or beast, in this whole day's tour; at the high ground on the fouth fide of Saw-mill creek, we left a Serjeant and twelve men, with orders to make a great fire: from thence we proceeded with the remainder to Barnaby's Mills, but avoided the defilé, by keeping away to the right; there we found the country almost open, except at particular places, where a thicket of fpruce-trees and bushes was left standing. About three miles above the mills we made our first fire, as there was a kind of opening to the north fide of the river; this is about fifteen miles from Annapolis. In our return we took poffeffion of the copfe, on the eminence that commands the pass at Barnaby's Mills, where we found fome logs of timber, laid in fuch manner as to ferve for a breaft-work, which covered the road and fording-places of the river; as we had not any thing to apprehend here (for we had every advantage of fituation) we pulled down the enemy's parapet works, and made a noble fire of them, by the affiftance of fome fmaller

fmaller wood; and between this place and our garrifon we made four other fires, and arrived in the evening about fix o'clock, not a little fatigued, for the fnow was very deep and heavy.

A foldier has been miffing these four days past, and as we cannot get any tidings of him, we apprehend he has either drowned himself, or deferted to the enemy.

This morning Mr. Thompson, the Master of the Eagle schooner, of Bofton, arrived here in his boat with his crew : he was coming down the bay from fort Cumberland, bound to fort Edward with liquors and provisions; and on the 2d inft. in the great ftorm we had here, his veffel was drove on fhore about five leagues to the westward of La Haute isle, where she stuck io fast that she could not be got off; finding all their efforts infufficient, they put a-fhore in their boat, and marched a confiderable diftance a-crofs the country, in hopes to reach this garrifon; but, coming upon the tracks of moggofans, and fome fnow-fhoes, they thought it would not be fafe to proceed farther, and therefore refolved to return to their boat and tide it here; Mr. Thompson reports, that, about fourleagues, on this fide the place where his fchooner lay, he faw fix of the enemy on the fhore, who, on difcovering the boat, fired feveral fignal shots up in the air, and he is apprehensive left his veffel may have fallen into their hands; his cargo confifted of one hundred and fifty barrels of beef and pork, fifty cafks of flour, and feveral cafks of rum, wine, and cyder, befides many articles of value, for the Officers at fort Edward. This unhappy man farther informs us, that on the 29th of March, between the hours of eleven and twelve at night, a party of Frenchmen, about forty in number, came down and attacked his, and another fchooner, and a floop, as they lay at anchor in the creek, at fort Cumberland; that they boarded them, and charged the failors, at their peril, to make no alarm, affuring them they fhould have good quarters; however, the New-England men, feeling bold (according to their own phrafe) and not caring to truft them, took to their arms, and engaged them (though

120 1758.

April.

7th.

(though not a fourth of the enemy's numbers) and, the garrifon being alarmed, a detachment immediately fallied out, which the French perceiving, retired to their canoes and got clear off, before our people could come up with them : in this skirmish, the Master of one of the veffels, with two failors, were killed on the fpot, and one was flightly wounded : the enemy left none behind them, but in the morning after, by the quantity of blood that was found between the creek and the place where their canoes lay, it appears that fome of them were wounded. On the morning preceding this adventure, a large party of regulars and rangers were detached towards Chepordie-Hill, where they made feveral women and children prifoners, and deftroyed many houses; as they did not discover any men in those parts, it is conjectured that it was the owners of these habitations who were engaged in the attempt upon the vessels at the creek. One of the French women, feeing her children feized by a ranger, knocked him down, which another refenting, grafped his tomahock (or fmall hatchet) and would inftantly have laid her head open, had he not been prevented by a regular Officer: Thompson adds, that this detachment returned the day following to the fort with their captives and fome cattle, and that what they could not bring off they killed and threw into the flames of the houses they had set fire to; that the Officers were in raptures with that part of the country where they had been, and are of opinion, by the appearance of the enemies fettlements, that they are very numerous, and live more comfortably, than they could poffibly be fuppofed to do, in their precarious fituation.

Our weather is now extremely fevere; the efcort, that marched with the detachment on the 6th inftant, returned this morning, after an expedition of an hundred miles; they difcovered many tracks thro' the country, and feveral of the enemy on the fouth fide of the river: the Officers fay, that they believe the rabble expected they would have croffed over above, and returned by Renne Forêt, which might be the reafon of their being on the fouth fide before Vol. I. R them;

gth.

121 1758.

them; however, the Captain difappointed them, kept the north fide of the river, and made a forced march, by which he brought all his party fafe and well to their garrifon. Two Officers are ordered to hold themfelves in readinefs to go by the next opportunity to the continent, on the recruiting fervice.

10th. 11th. The weather milder to-day, with fome showers of rain.

The Endeavour fchooner, of Bofton, arrived this day with ordnance ftores: the Mafter informs us, that Major Rogers had been lately on a fcouting party byond fort Edward towards lake George; that they were met by a body of near feven hundred, moftly Indians, whom they attacked and twice routed; but the enemy, upon being purfued, finding our party fo much inferior to themfelves in number, rallied and renewed the fight with fuch vigour, that our partifan was at length obliged to retreat with the lofs of near fixty men and Officers; Mr. Rogers's detachment confifted of one hundred and eighty fighting men, among whom were many volunteers, both Officers and Cadets from the regulars; and, before he ventured on the purfuit, the enemy loft near two hundred men, forty of whom he fcalped on the fpot; fome of the regular Officers are prifoners.

14th.

Weather open and warm to-day, with fun-fhine; a fire was difcovered this morning in an old barn on the oppofite fide of the river, about three miles from hence; it was there our detachment lay, on the night of the 8th inftant, after efcorting the other to the head of the river on their march to fort Edward. An advertifement of a late date having appeared in fome news-papers brought by the laft veffel, ordering all the recruiting parties belonging to the regiments who are quartered in Nova Scotia to repair forthwith to their refpective corps, the two Officers who were under orders to proceed from hence, by the next opportunity, upon that fervice, are in confequence thereof countermanded.

25th.

Fine weather to-day with fun-fhine, and was fo fuddenly warm that the odious infect, musketa, has made its appearance for the first time,

122 1758.

time, though, as yet, it cannot give us any great annoyance; a detachment embarked this afternoon, on board of the Endeavour fchooner, and failed in queft of the Eagle fchooner, ftranded the 2d inftant off La Haute Ifle; this command confifted of a Captain, Lieutenant, Enfign, three Serjeants, one Drummer, and fixty rank and file; feveral Officers went volunteers on this cruife, which, with the Eagle's crew, augmented the whole to eighty fighting men: they mounted in their veffel fix fwivels, four wall-pieces, and two cohorns (or Royals) and had a large quantity of ammunition, and one week's provisions.

Fine weather to-day, the air extremely fultry; the fun has fuch power, that the fnow begins to wear away, and the grafs and weeds to shew their heads, so that we are now regaled with the root Dandelion \*, whofe leaves make a good falad, and are equal to endives; or, if boiled, eat as well as fpinage; this may be fupposed to be highly acceptable to men who have been strangers to every kind of vegetable for feveral months paft. The enemy have got many fires about the old barn on the north fide of the river (about three miles from hence;) they began yesterday in the evening, and continued until two o'clock this morning, when, their fires flackening, they then renewed them, and they have continued burning ever fince : we apprehend from hence, and fome fhouts that were heard by the guard at Hog Island blockhouse, that the Eagle fchooner and her cargo have fallen into their hands, and that they are entertaining themfelves with the excellent chear which they got on board.

Mild weather; the wood-cutters and covering party went out to-day; at noon they were compelled to return, by a violent florm coming on, both of wind and rain, with most formidable thunder and lightning; the claps were fo loud, that one would imagine the gunners were difcharging all the ordnance round the fort.

\* This is corrupted from the French words Dent de Lien, in English, Lion's-tooth; when it flowers, it is not fit for use, being disagreeably bitter.

R 2

We

17th.

161**h.** 

123 1758.

We had a dreadful ftorm all laft night; to-day it freezes hard, with drifts of fnow, and is exceeding cold. This evening arrived the Phœnix floop from New-York, with the King's ftores and provifions for the garrifon of fort Cumberland; the Mafter put into the bafon of this river; on feeing bad weather and foul wind gathering, and having there difcovered fome fires and canoes on the north fhore, he worked up to the wharf for greater fafety.

19th. A fmart frost last night, and the weather gloomy to-day, with a fevere wind.

Fair weather, and the cold lefs rigorous; this afternoon the Endeavour schooner returned from her unsuccessful cruise, in search of the Eagle schoone, which, with her cargo (it is conjectured) has fallen into the enemy's hands, for they could not find her; the Endeavour narrowly escaped being dashed to pieces against a cliff, on the fouth fide of the bay, which, by the darkness of the morning, and the haziness of the weather, they did not discover, until the veffel's bowfprit ftruck against the rock, it was not however broke, though it was curved; this was early on the 18th, the wind blowing hard at north, with a mountainous fea. The poor New-England feamen, according to their cuftom, were going to prayers, and ready to refign themfelves to providence; but our foldiers, by the example of their Officers, exerted themfelves very fpiritedly, and clawed her off; there was not any thing elfe remarkable in this expedition, and the detachment was immediately difembarked.

<sup>22d.</sup> Mild feafonable weather thefe two days, mornings and evenings raw and cold, with fogs. Yefterday, being in company with fome of the inhabitants, I was told, that, when the French were fettled in this town and neighbourhood, though the better fort of them generally behaved with tolerable decency, yet the poorer fort, being employed as fervants and workmen, took frequent occafions (which however never paffed unpunifhed) of being impertinent,

124

1758. April

18th.

20th.

nent, in difplaying the fruits of the good education they had received; for, in driving a team of oxen, if an Officer, or other British subject, passed them in the street or road, they instantly called out to their cattle, by the names of *Luther*, *Calvin*, *Cronmere* (meaning Cranmer) &c. and then laid most unmercifully on the poor beasts with their whips or clubs, as if they had in reality got these eminent men under their hands.

Showery, warm weather, with thunder and lightning, and the air 23d. thick and foggy; a bear was this day chaced out of the woods by fome dogs belonging to the enemy; he took to the river, and, attempting to fwim a-crofs, was drowned; the enemy fired three fhots at him from their cover, but we could perceive their balls did not reach.

Dry gloomy weather; the companies are out at exercife as often 25th. as the weather will permit; this is the first day of our burning powder, and, as soon as the platoon firing began, the enemy from an eminence westward of Babynot's-Hill (and Allen's river which runs between them) set up their war-shout, and continued it for some time; this piece of insolence was committed within a mile of the fort.

Wet and dirty, difagreeable weather; a white dog fwam a-crofs 27th. Allen's river, and deferted from the enemy to us; we have given him the name of Tripon, for his infidelity to his late mafters; at twelve o'clock this night, a floop arrived from Bofton; the Mafter informs us, that feven others are following him, and four are gone to fort Edward to bring the detachment from thence, and carry them up the bay, to relieve the 28th regiment.

Seafonable weather; fome of the transport floops are arrived, 28th. and the reft are hourly expected.

The remainder of the transports are arrived; Mr. Proctor, the 29th. Agent, and Mr. Winslow, the Commission, came passengers; by them

125 1758.

1758. April.

them we are informed, that one company will remain at fort Edward, and the other three, with the like number from hence, are to relieve the 28th regiment at fort Cumberland\*, who are to proceed with the army on the expedition to Louisbourg; that three companies are to remain here, and that the Major will be fent by the next opportunity to command this garrifon. This intelligence is not only a great difappointment, but an unspeakable mortification to the 43d regiment, thus doomed to an unfoldierlike and inactive banishment : the cause of this hard fate, we are told, was in confequence of orders to the Commander in Chief from England, " that one intire regiment fhould garrifon Annapolis Royal, and " the other forts in this province;" and his Excellency made choice of the 43d for this fervice, on the fole account of their being the most complete as to numbers, and the youngest corps in Nova Scotia. This evening arrived from Halifax, but laft from Bofton, his Majefty's floop Hawk, as convoy to the transports.

30th.

Raw cloudy weather, with fome rain; Mr. Commiffary Winflow favoured me with the following diffribution of the forces in North America, for the fervice of the year 1758.

\* See the note on Louisbourg, under the 2d instant, with regard to a detachment being fent a-cross the province for our late Engineer.

127 1758. April.

, <del></del>	
The army intended to act on the fide of the lakes, under Ma- jor-General Abercromby, Com- mander in Chief. Regiments. 27th	
42d       1152         44th       963         46th       665         55th       683         1ft battalion of the Royal       455         American detachment       455         Royal Artillery       —	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Officers of the whole Provincials 8000 Savages under Sir William } Johnston }	58th — 615
Total ·	Total
Army intended againft fort Du Quesne and the Ohio country, under Brigadier-General Forbes. A detachment of the 1st battalion of the 6oth 454 77th Highlanders 1010 Three additional companies 274 Royal Artillery Officers of the whole Provincial troops about 4000	Troops to remain in Nova Scotia, under Brigadier-General Monckton. Detachments under arti- .cles of capitulation 43d regiment690 Other detachments from troops going to Louif- bourg Officers of the whole A company of rangers 100
Total	Total

Mr.

Mr. Proctor the Agent has favoured me with the following lift of the transports employed in relieving the 28th regiment, for the fervice against Louisbourg:

	۶.									
	Vessels.	Ton- nage	Value in Sterl	ww nen	Day per Tonper Month.	per	Plat- form.	Carboole	Hhds. of Water.	
Sloop Ditto Ditto Ditto Ditto Ditto Ditto Ditto Ditto Schooner Ditto	Endeavour Victory Profperous Mermaid Elizabeth Merry Meeting Scarborough Endeavour Sea-flower Wilmot Dolphin Race-horfe	92 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> 84 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> 73 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>1</sub> 93 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>1</sub> 93 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>1</sub> 93 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>1</sub> 93 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>1</sub> 88 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>1</sub> 93 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>1</sub> 93 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>1</sub>	£. 220 220 190 180 160 280 280 280 280 280 280 200 180 200 220 300	14 13 15 17 17 17 19 17				I with 2 pots or boilers to each.	25 24 22 25 30 30 23 25 20 25 30	

In confequence of the intended reduction of the forces of this garrifon, the flore-keeper (of provisions) balanced accounts with the Officers to the fatisfaction of all parties.

N. B. Six women per company, per regiment, were victualled in like manner and proportion as the foldiers are, from the day the regiment embarked in Ireland, until the middle of December laft, at which time they were ftruck off by order of Major-General Hopfon.

Three of our companies embarked to-day, and fell down the river; the Colonel embarked in the evening; he is to command fix

128 1758.

April.

May 1A. I have now done with the weather for the prefent, except fome very uncommon alteration shall happen which may deferve particular attention; and, as I am informed the winters in this province admit of much variation, my intention is to renew my diary of the weather on the first day of November next, and continue it with the fame punctuality as has been hitherto observed.

fix companies and a detachment of rangers at fort Cumberland; upon his ftepping into the boat he was faluted with eleven guns, according to the cuftom of most garrifons abroad. Our prefent force of every rank, including the detachment of Royal Artillery, amounts to two hundred and twenty-five men : and, if occasion should require, we can be reinforced with about feventy artificers and others from the town.

The transports failed to-day, and the Haw floop of war came up to the wharf to clean; at ten o'clock this night, as fome of the town's-people were fishing in their ponds, they were near being furprifed by fome of the enemy in a canoe, whom we conjecture to have been laying night lines on the north fhore; and, perceiving a light which our people had with them, they had the prefumption under cover of a thick fog to make towards it, but were luckily difcovered, and obliged to put off haftily to prevent an alarm; it is fuspected they were defirous to take a prifoner, in order to procuintelligence of our prefent ftrength, as the failing of fo large a detachment from hence could not efcape their vigilance.

Some Frenchmen were feen this morning on horfe-back riding down towards Babynot's-Hill, from cape Mayafs, which is a little to the eaftward of it: they came to take a view of the foundation that has been laid for a new blockhoufe, for the protection of the cattle belonging to the government's teams, and to the inhabitants; thefe fellows made no delay, not chufing to truft themfelves in fuch open ground: after gratifying their curiofity, they galloped off very precipitately.

A covering party went two miles off to-day, to cover feme workmen who are digging fand, in order to finish a casemate and fome other works in the fort; our duty is now become finart on the Officers and foldiers; we are on guard every other night, and by day we are employed either in cutting fire-wood, or diggingsand.

S

VOL. I.

When

3d.

sth.

129 1758.

21.

1758. May. 8:h.

When the covering party were out to-day, fome dogs rushed down the hill on the oppofite fide of Allen's river, and were immediately called off; one of the centinels gave the alarm by firing at them; the men flood to their arms, and the artificers retired behind them; our fituation was too advantageous for the rabble to venture to attack us, and we were rather too diftant from the range of their fhot : we whiftled and called to their dogs, hoping to provoke them to quit their cover; and the party gave them three cheers, but it was all to no purpofe; at length, finding they would not come down from their amfbuih, the workmen returned to their work, and the detachment continued under arms for the remainder of the day. The fand-pit was on the upper declivity of a hill, and the covering party on the eminence behind them; at the bottom was a pleafant vale, watered by the river before-mentioned, which ran fepentine: and on the opposite fide, at fome distance, was a very steep hill, covered with trees and under-wood.

12th.

Late last night arrived a floop from fort Cumberland, with the Major of the 43d regiment, who is to take the command of this garrifon : to-day, at his landing, he was faluted with eleven guns, which were answered by the fwivels of the floop, in which he took his paffage. The transports with the 28th regiment came to an anchor in the bason; the wind, being contrary, obstructs their purfuing their voyage. Several reprefentations have been made of the ruinous condition of the fortifications of this garrifon, the infufficiency of the number of troops here to defend it, the neceffity we are under of fending parties almost two miles off to cut fire-wood, and of our foldiers being obliged to carry it that great length of way, at the rifk of their lives; the preffing neceffity we are under of forwarding the King's works; and that we have neither flats, boats, barges, schooner or other vessel, on the river, by which to protect the navigation ; or, if invested, to inable us to detach advice to any other fort or garrifon in the province : and, laftly, that our Paymaster has not money fufficient to sublist the regiment for the

the enfuing mufter.—Two young gentlemen who left Europe with the 43d regiment, in order to ferve as volunteers, marched with the detachment from hence that efcorted the Engineer to fort Edward, on the 6th of laft month : their intention being to proceed with the army to Louifbourg, they were efcorted to Halifax by a detachment from the Royal Americans, and in their march met with a ftraggling party of the enemy, of which they have tranfmitted to us the following relation :

" About fix miles from fort Edward, in our way to Halifax, we " faw a great fmoke in the woods, about two hundred yards from " the road; why we paid no regard to it, I will not pretend to fay: " going a little farther, our guide, who was at fome fmall diftance " before our advanced-guard, faw twelve or fourteen of the enemy " fitting together at their dinner; they immediately bounced up " and ran off towards the woods : on their flight our guide fired at " them and wounded one of them, having tracked his blood after-" wards on the fnow; our party by this time came up and purfued " them, upon which the enemy drew up behind their usual fences " (the trees) fired at our people, and then ran off. Our whole " lofs amounts to two men killed on the fpot, one of whom was " our guide: we had none wounded; what execution we did " among them, I will not pretend to fay; but our advanced-guard " gave them very brifk firing, until they were ordered to defift : " the Commanding Officer, not having any inftructions how to act " in a cafe of this kind, did not think it proper to purfue the " enemy any farther; we therefore went back to the place where " they had been first alarmed, and got three camp-kettles, a feal-" fkin gun-cafe, feveral haverfacks of the fame fkin, with many " little odd things in them, particularly a lock of a firelock be-" longing to the 43d regiment, and a pair of large filver buckles, " which they got fome time before from a Serjeant of rangers " who fell into their hands. After we had collected our plunder, " we proceeded on our march to Halifax, and never halted until

May.

131 1758.

" we

1758. May. " we reached fort Sackville, where we arrived at eight o'clock in the morning, and the other twelve miles we came at our leifure;

- " I must observe to you, that I faw among the enemy a well-look-
- " ing man with white cloaths, and his hat and waiftcoat were
- " laced; which makes us imagine he is a French regular Officer, " &c. &c."
- It is is not unlikely but it was Monsseur Bois Hibert, and that he might then he on his march to Louisbourg with these rabble, whom he was probably collecting from their different districts, for that

fervice.

A large detachment of chosen men from the troops going against Louisbourg, under the command of a Major, are ordered to four this province, burn their settlements, and direct their course afterwards towards the straits of Causeau, in order to cut off the retreat of the Acadians in their return from Cape Breton, after the surrender of its capital.

We are credibly informed, that upwards of forty letters for the Officers and foldiers of the 43d regiment lately lay at the Poft-Office at Halifax, and the Poftmaster, not knowing how he should be repaid the postage of them, or where to forward them to, transmitted them back to New-York, by which means it is not improbable but they may all mifcarry; it is an unlucky circumstance that fome regulation is not fet on foot, to prevent fuch difappointments happening to the troops throughout America, and those particularly who are doomed to exile in the miferable fortreffes of this remote province. It is well known, that, during the late war in Flanders, there was a Postmaster-General to the British army, whofe office was always at the head quarters; and all letters, whether forwarded by the packets to Holland, or transmitted by private thips, or otherwife, were regularly fent to the army, and duly distributed to the respective regiments; it is almost incredible what fums have been paid for fingle European letters by Officers and foldiers, and the unneceffary extravagant expence that has been incurred

curred by their travelling over almost every part of British America, <sup>1758</sup>. before they have reached their proper owners.

Some Officers of the 28th regiment, who are still detained by contrary winds in the bason, came up to-day to see this garrison, and inform us, that the season is much forwarder here than at fort Cumberland; this is easily accounted for, that part of the province being many leagues \* eastward, or E. N. E. of Annapolis; moreover that fortress is situated on an open eminence, much exposed to every wind: while this fort, and its environs, are well sheltered by high lands, covered with thick forests all round.

It being Whitfunday, this feftival was duly obferved : the New-England artificers, who are a fober, religious fet of men, chanted two anthems for us in a very pleafing and folemn manner. The fleet with the 28th regiment failed this morning.

Notwithstanding the length of a rigorous winter, and the backwardness of the feason, vegetation is surprisingly forward, infomuch that we have been regaled with asparagus for these two days past. By a floop just come from Halifax, we have an account of Admiral Boscawen's being arrived with a fine fleet in Chebucto harbour, and of Sir Charles Hardy's having taken some valuable prizes off Louisbourg; on board of one of them was the following lading: fifteen bundred thirteen-inch shells, four bundred barrels of powder, seven

bundred

19th.

14th.

13th.

1758. May.

bundred barrels of flour, four bundred barrels of pork, four chefts of money, and twelve bundred flands of arms.

Upon Admiral Boscawen's being told at Halifax, that some French men of war and transports had got into Louisbourg, he replied, I am glad of it; if all the fleet of France goes in, I will follow them; there is room enough for us all;—the more we find there, the more captures I will make.

The Captain-Lieutenant of the 43d regiment is promoted to the company that was vacated by the death of the worthy Officer who was killed on the 8th of December last; and a Lieutenant from another corps is preferred in his room.

Wooding and covering parties were fent out this morning, to the hill weftward of Allen's river, for fome fire-wood (this eminence is defcribed under the 8th inftant;) when the party are in poffeffion of that ground, they have little to apprehend; but the road leading to it is dangerous, being a defile of near a quarter of a mile in length, fo that twelve men pofted there would make great execution among ten times their number, without being driven to any follicitude for their own fafety. At noon the weather, turning out wet, with thunder florms, obliged the detachment to return to the fort; the Officer, purfuant to his orders, reported the difagreeable circumftances of a command's being fent there, and the dangers they are exposed to, notwithstanding the most prudent precautions.

The cape blockhouse has been pulled down, in order to be repaired; and, when completed, is to be erected on Babinot's-Hill, which will render this place more agreeable both to the troops and the town's-people, and be a great protection to their cattle; many advantages will refult from it to every individual.

29th.

At five o'clock this morning a Captain, Subaltern, and forty men, with three gunners, fix fwivels, and two wall-pieces, marched out, and took poffeffion of the ground on the eminence of Babinot's-

not's-Hill for the blockhoufe; this fortrefs will ftand very advantageoufly, being on a neck of land, which, by the ferpentine courfe of Allen's river, forms a peninfula, with a natural glacis to three faces of it; the detachment incamped here with their front to the eaftward, then difpofed of their artillery to the beft advantage, in cafe of an alarm; pofted the proper advanced centinels, fet up a flag-ftaff, and inftantly hoifted colours: carts were, at the fame time, employed in carrying out the timber, and the artificers, who are expert at this kind of work, raifed one ftory of the houfe, and laid the floor for the fecond, before night.

The detachment at the advanced blockhoufe was relieved to-day by an equal number, as yefterday; an Officer and thirty men, with two guides, were ordered to fcour the country: they took a tour of about fourteen miles, and returned by a different route, without meeting with any annoyance, or track of man or beaft.

The new fortrefs at Babinot's-Hill being almost finished, the detachment is reduced to one Subaltern, one Serjeant, one Gunner, and thirty rank and file. We are now tormented much by musca's and a small black burning fly: they give us no quarter either by day or night; if I mistake not, the author of Lord Anson's memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage fays, that the musca's are very troubless memorable voyage is exceedingly more teazing by night than they are by day. There are a number of birds that fly about here after fun-fet, called Musca's Hawks, from their living on and destroying the musca's; they are of the falcon kind, of a dark grey colour, and a little larger than a blackbird, they are numerous, according to the quantity of their prey; and fly fo low and steady, as to be a good mark to be shot at.

Late last night some Frenchmen crossed the river in canoes, opposite to the upper end of the town; they broke open a merchant's storehouse, June, 21.

31ft.

30th.

135 1758. May.

1758. June.

storehouse, and robbed it of several valuable articles, some of which. in their confusion, they dropped on the shore, and were since recovered : one of these fellows went to a house adjoining to the storehouse, and lifted up the latch, whereupon the woman from within, being awake, challenged; the other called to her in the Indian language (with an intent, as the thinks, to frighten her) and, finding the would not be filent, he fpoke to her in English, bade her lie quiet, and make no alarm, or he would murder her; which terrified her fo much, that, by pinching her hufband, fhe roufed him: he jumped up inftantly, and the Frenchman, being thereby likely to be difcovered, ran out of the houfe; fome town'speople, paffing at that time, in order to fish in their ponds, obliged the rogues to make off to their canoes, and re-crofs the river. Had they not been disturbed, their intention, probably, was, after plundering the ftorehoufe, to fet fire to it, according to their ufual cuftom; one of them exchanged an old hat for a better; it had a Corporal's fhoulder-knot round it, by way of hatband, with a taffel at the end, curioufly ornamented with beads after the Indian manner.

5th. The advanced blockhouse is now finished on Babinot's-Hill; it has a flout picket-work, at a small distance, round it, and loopholes therein for musketry, with flankers at the angles, which enfilade the faces and circumjacent ground, fo as to render it a good post against any number of small arms; a Serjeant, Gunner, and fifteen rank and file, mount guard there every day; fix swivel guns are fixed there on carriages, with a proper allowance of ammunition of every kind, some granado's, and a week's provisions.

8th. A floop is just arrived from Pimmaquid, the Master whereof informs us, that he spoke with a twenty-gun ship who lies at anchor in the bay, stationed there, as he supposes, for the protection of these garrifons; we are also told by this man, that the army under General

General Abercromby, are on their march; and that Sir William Johnson has the command of a large body of Indians, who are daily increasing their numbers, by the defection of other tribes from the French interest; and that the large corps of provincial troops, which compose a part of that army, were in high spirits, and well appointed, infomuch that the provinces fanguinely flatter themselves with a very fuccessful campaign in that quarter.

The Captain of his Majesty's ship Hind, now at anchor off the entrance of this river, arrived here in his barge, with money for the troops; he is to proceed on the fame errand to fort Cumberland; whence, in his return, he is to look into St. John's, fire feveral guns there, and afterwards repair to the fleet at Louisbourg, -this gentleman informs us, that the whole armament failed from Halifax for Cape Breton, on the 28th ult. Captain Bond has favoured us with a copy of the following orders, published by his Excellency Admiral Boscawen, dated Halifax harbour, May the 21it, 1758.

" All arrears and fea pay of all the corps to be paid forthwith, \* as far as there is money to do it. The grenadiers of the army, " and two or three of the oldest regiments, will probably be the "" first to land, unless the Admiral thinks it necessary, from the " fituation of the transports, or other circumstances, to order it " otherwife. The boats of the ordnance ships, as well as the " reft, will be employed in landing the first body of men, ex-" cept fuch as are requisite to carry on shore the light fix-poun-" ders. The boats of the hospital-ships are folely to be employed " for the use and affistance of any who may be wounded; and a " place of rendezvous will be appointed for the boats, when the " landing is fixed upon. The feamen, who row the transports' " boats, are not to have fire-arms, when the troops are ordered " to land. Officers are to go into the boats, in proportion to the " number of men, without crowding, particularly if there be any " fwell VQL. I. Т

137 1758.

June.

oth.

" fwell or furf. The Admiral will order fome light boats, to fave " any men that may fall into the fea by any accident. The first " body in Gabarus bay must carry nothing in the boats but their " arms and ammunition, with bread and cheefe in their pockets " for two days. All the tents and blankets of the troops that " land first are to be carefully bundled up, ready to carry on " fhore, after they have got footing, and beat off the enemy. Six " days' provisions to be prepared, at a proper time, in readiness to " be fent a-fhore after the men. Trufty perfons to be left in every " fhip, to fuperintend and take care of the baggage and provisions, " No woman to be permitted to land, until the men are all on " fhore, and until their tents, blankets, provisions, and necessa-" ries are likewife landed. Every Officer, commanding in a boat, " shall be answerable, that no man fire his piece from out of the " boat. There have been examples of men fixing their bayonets " in boats, but the practice is fo abfurd, that it feems hardly ne-" ceffary to forbid it : bayonets are fixed in a moment after the " men are landed. As fast as the men get out of the boats, they " muft form, and march directly forward to clear the beach, and " charge whatever is before them; they are not to purfue, but " will be ordered to take post, fo as effectually to fecure the reft " of the army. The Commanders of the grenadiers, and all the " Field-Officers, employed in the first landing, are to difembark " in light rowing-boats, that they may land their respective corps, " and give their orders readily. The transports, which have on " board the regiment of the train of artillery, and of the corps of " rangers, must keep as much together as possible, that, when the " fignal is made for any particular corps, it may be in readiness " to act: as this depends, in a great measure, upon the Masters " of transports, they are to endeavour to effect it; but, if the Ad-" miral should think proper to order, that the boats of every " transport, without regard to the corps, should bring away as " many men, as they can fafely contain, to any particular place " of

138 1758.

June.

" of rendezvous, then the Commanding Officer of every fhip is to make choice of good men, and under proper Officers \* and non-commiffioned Officers, that the first attack may be carried on with vigour : Colonels and Field-Officers will be named to command, and every regiment, as they know the number of men the boats can hold, will fend Captains in proportion, and give them directions to be ready, before they leave this harbour.

" As there may be reafon to detach the floops and fchooners of the fleet, a fignal will be appointed for them, and all fignals are to be duly attended to."

Here follows an extract of a letter from Halifax to our Commanding Officer, dated May the 30th, 1758.

1. " The fleet, amounting to near two hundred fail, failed on the morning of the 28th inftant; before we loft fight of them, they were joined by the Dublin, on board of whom was Major-General Amherft, who immediately went on board the Admiral; exclusive of the army, there are near *eighteen bundred marines* on board the fleet, which you are fensible will be a good reinforcement to throw into the trenches, after the troops have landed and cleared the way for them. The Admiral has nineteen ships of the line, exclusive of the Dublin: and the Devonshire, with the Pembroke, who are in this harbour, will join the fleet, as soon as their men recover. There are also nine frigates, two fire-ships, and a great number of floops to affist, as occasion may require; so that we hope we may soon expect to hear good news from the eastward, &c. &c." Tune.

<sup>\*</sup> With all deference to this able Naval Commander, though there may be picking and chufing, on fuch occafions, among the private men, commissioned Officers will never fubmit to it, every man infisting upon being fent in his own proper turn.

The gardens and the country are now in great beauty; if an June. Tith. European was to vifit us at this feafon, who had never wintered in America, it would be almost impossible to perfuade him to credit the extreme length and feverity of our winters, and he would be inclined to think all he had heard and read of this climate was fabulous; it is really aftonishing to behold the length of our grafs, and the forwardness of the fruit-trees, as well as of vegetation in general, in the short space of a very few days.

At four o'clock this afternoon we were alarmed by the guard at the advanced blockhoufe, they having difcharged four fwivels, and hoifted their colours, which was anfwered by our colours in like manner and one gun: an Officer and thirty men inftantly fallied out from the fort, to inquire the caufe; and were informed, that twelve or fourteen men had peeped out of the woods in different places, and that one had croffed the hill, but the Serjeant could not be certain whether he had any arms with him. The Officer proceeded purfuant to his orders, and fcoured the neighbouring forefts for feveral miles, without making any difcovery; the party did not return till near eleven o'clock at night.

14th. The occafion of the alarm yesterday was a negro fervant's deferting his master, upon his supposing himself ill used; and, after wandering through the woods until he was almost exhausted with fatigue and hunger, he made several efforts to cross Mayas-Hill, in order to return to the fort; but being fired upon by the blockhouse guard, he was frightened, and retired again to the woods. This, with the haziness of the weather, and some black stumps of trees, that appear, at a distance, like men (and aided, perhaps, by the force of imagination, which is not an uncommon case) deceived the Serjeant and his guard; the extreme severely punished \*.

\* When the Commanding Officer threatened to hang him, he replied with great firmnefs, 'he was glad of it, for then he was certain he fhould return to his own country.'

A vefiel from fort Cumberland put in here; by her a letter was received, acquainting us, that on the 18th ult. three deferters from the enemy came and furrendered there to the Commanding Officer; they brought their arms with them; one is a Swifs, the fecond a Hollander, and the third a native of France; they belonged to the regulars, and their uniforms are faced with blue. They report, that they came from the ifland of St. John (near Cape Breton) that their people were ftarving for want of provifions, and that Monfieur Bois Hibert was actually gone to Louifbourg with a great number of men from this province; being afked how many? they anfwered, between three and four hundred.

Our weather has been remarkably whimfical fince the beginning of May; fometimes it is very fultry, and then we are tormented with infects; at others, cloudy and raw, with difagreeable fogs, which are fucceeded by high winds and violent thunder florms; for the greatest part of these fix weeks past, the air has been so unnaturally cold, that we have been obliged to continue our fires.

This being the anniverfary of his Majefty's acceffion, the colours were hoifted at break of day; at noon twenty-one guns were difcharged from the ramparts, which were anfwered by three good vollies from a detachment of the garrifon. The new guards are out at exercife every morning; the Officers, for their inftruction and amufement, fall into the ranks as privates, and practice all the evolutions and firings.

We have had fifh in great plenty and perfection for fome days paft.

Our foldiers are now most feasonably relieved by fish and vegetables, which they much wanted, having contracted forbutic diforders, in confequence of their continual falt diet. A floop arrived from Boston with fire-wood for the garrifon; by this vessel we have received the following manifesto, concerning the French infraction of the capitulation of fort William-Henry.

July. 6th

22d.

**141** 1758.

June. 17th.

" Fort

" Fort Edward (New-England) June the 24th, 1758.

" The enemy being become mafters of fort William-Henry, by " virtue of a capitulation made upon the 9th of August last, which " capitulation they immediately broke, in a most notorious and " flagrant manner, by murdering, pillaging and captivating many " of his Majefty's good fubjects, in violation of the faid capitula-"tion, as well as of the law of nations. Upon these confidera-" tions, and in honour and justice to his Majesty's arms,---Major-" General Abercromby hereby declares the faid capitulation null and " void, and that all Officers and foldiers, ferving, the 9th of August " last, at fort William-Henry, are hereby impowered and commanded " to ferve in the fame manner, as if no fuch capitulation had ever " been made. All which Major-General Abercromby has notified " to the Governor General of Canada, fignifying to him at the " fame time, that, if any of his Majefty's fubjects, fuppofed to be " comprehended in the faid capitulation, may fall into the enemy's " hands, and any violence follow thereupon, that he will retaliate " on the perfons of the French prifoners now in his hands, as well " as on all fuch as shall be taken hereafter by fea or land.

" The above to be published at the head of every corps in his " Majesty's service in North America.

Signed by order,

" JAMES CUNINGHAME, " Aid de Camp to his Excellency."

To Lieutenant Colonel James, or the Officer commanding his Majefly's 43d Regiment in the Bay of Fundy, and Province of Nova Scotia.

8th. An immenfe quantity of excellent fifh was taken in the ponds this morning: a foldier, who was bathing in the river, was carried, by the violence of the current, beyond his depth, and drowned. In confequence of repeated reports made by the Officers who daily visit the barracs, " that the foldiers have no bedding to lie on (what

142

1758. July. (what they had being worn out) that the windows are in a fhattered condition, and the roofs of these caserns are so faulty, that the men can scarce keep themselves and their arms dry:" the Commanding Officer has made frequent representations of these grievances, yet to no purpose: the answer, made by the gentlemen who have the management of these matters here, is to this effect: "We cannot do any thing without orders from England, the barracs are not worth repairing, they ought to be condemned, &c."

The detachment here is daily at exercife, neverthelefs our time paffes away very heavily; and, when the calendar does not furnish us with a loyal excuse for assembling in the evening, we have recourse to a Free-Mason Lodge, " where we work so hard, that it is inconceivable to think what a quantity of business, of great importance, is transacted, in a very short space of time."

Fresh provisions have been fcarce with us for some weeks past, fo that, when we are not so fortunate as to take fish, we are reduced to eat falt beef and pork from the stores; a circumstance much more difagreeable in summer than in winter. Our Commandant has made a partition of all the clear ground, on Mayass and Babinot's-Hills, within the range of the advanced blockhouse; and all hands are now employed in cutting and faving hay, against the arrival of cattle from New-England, for the ensuing winter.

We begin to be impatient for news from the eaftward and fouthward; this morning our Major, defirous of taking a view of the country, ordered an Officer and thirty men to efcort him; we were accompanied by Mr. Dyfon, and proceeded as far as Saw-mill-Creek; we marched out, and returned by different routes; fcoured the orchards, and all the adjoining thickets, without making any difcovery, except fome horfe's dung which was quite fresh: we tracked the horfe to the creek, where we could perceive he had croffed over, fo that we conclude he was mounted by one of the enemy, who might be detached as a fpy to watch our motions, and, having dif-

12th.

24th.

143 1758.

July.

- 1758. difcovered our party, had retired to alarm the country. The orchards abound with apples, pears, cherries, currants, and fome rafpberries; the grafs, on these grounds, is not less than three feet in length, though of a strong coarse kind; nothing can equal the beauty and fragrance of the forests at this season, where there are strawberries and other spontaneous fruits in great plenty; the detachment returned, about four o'clock in the afternoon, a little fatigued, for the heat of the weather was intolerable; though of this we cannot complain every day.
- 31ft. A veffel turned into the bafon this morning early, and tripped out again; as the weather was hazy, we could not difcern whether fhe was a floop, or a large fail-boat: the Fort-Major, with two Officers, a Serjeant, and twelve rank and file, were fent down in an old crazy boat to reconnoitre the bafon and bay, and returned at night without making any difcovery; upon their first fetting off, feveral fignals were difcharged in the woods, on the opposite fide of the river, by the fculking rabble of the country.

August. 2d. This morning arrived a floop from Boston' with sheep and black cattle, a most agreeable freight, as we have been much distressed for fresh provisions for some time past; several letters were brought by this vessel, among which I received two, with the following authentic intelligence:

#### " Camp before Louifbourg, June 16th.

" The fleet arrived fafe in Gabarus bay on the 2d, 3d, and 4th, " inftant; and, by a perverse feries of bad weather, we could not " land before the eighth; which we fortunately effected, after en-" countering dangers that are almost incredible: we are now intrenching our camp, but cannot yet land any artillery, by reason " of the high wind and great fwell upon this coast. Brigadier " Wolfe (whom, I have heard you fay, you remember in Flan-" ders) has performed prodigies of valour, and has, within these " few days, taken post at the light-house point, which is opposite " to the island battery. To give you my own private opinion, I " think

" think General Amherst (whom I have also heard you mention) "feems, by his great prudence and steadiness, to be well calculated for the American service; I thank God I am well, and when we have reduced this garrison, which now I make no doubt of, for I think the worst is over; if I am alive and able, shall transmit you, according to my promise, a faithful narrative of all our transfactions, &c. &c. We hear constant skirmissing in the woods in our rear, between our light troops and the Indians, &c. I have requested an Officer of the navy to forward this by the first opportunity to Halifax, or Boston.

"Yours very fincerely, &c."

#### My fecond letter is as follows:

Fort Edward, July 11, 1758.

" I thank God I can inform my dear friend that I am alive, and " that is all; on the 6th inftant a division of our army, under the " gallant Lord Howe, fell in with an advanced party of the enemy, "whom we routed; but his Lorship was killed, and is defervedly On the 8th we attacked the " lamented by every individual. " French army who were ftrongly intrenched at Ticonderoga, and, " after reiterated efforts to no purpole, we were obliged to give " way with very confiderable lofs. The remainder of our army " retired to our old camp near lake George, where we left them; " the wounded Officers and foldiers were fent off without delay for " their recovery, fome to this place, and fome to Albany, where I " received your letter of the 6th of February last, two days before " we marched from thence : I have not time, nor am I well able, " to fay more at prefent, as I write in great pain, from a bad " wound I received in my left arm; when I am better, and more " at leifure, you may depend on my punctuality, in writing you " as particular a relation of this unhappy attack as I poffibly " can.——Adieu."

Vol. I.

By

August.

By the foregoing floop we learn from Philadelphia, that the forces under Brigadier Forbes advanced very fuccefsfully towards fort du Quefne, and that, from the precautions he takes, affairs are like to go well in that quarter.

We have also the pleasure to hear, that all is well at fort Cumberland; that a detachment had lately been fent from thence on an expedition, and had returned with fuccess.

The heat of the dog-days in this country is exceffive, with clofe, fuffocating airs; this evening we had the most violent thunder and lightning that ever I faw and heard; even the inhabitants express much furprife at it; and the flashes had the greatest variety of awful beauties, and choice of colours, that the most lively imagination can conceive; this was fucceeded by five hours constant, heavy rain, with remarkable large drops.

A breach has been difcovered to-day in the palifado fence, on the lower end of the marfh, contiguous to a place called the French Dock, where there appear many tracks of moggofans on the mud: whence we conclude the enemy came laft night to fteal away our cattle, purfuant to their cuftom; that place has been their conftant randezvous on fuch occafions, and the unevennefs of the ground favours their fcheme, fo as to render them unperceived by either of the blockhoufes; it is not to be doubted, but thefe fellows faw the fupply we received by the laft floop; and, in order to difappoint their views, for the future, a proclamation is iffued from the fort, ordering all the cattle to be houfed, immediately, upon the firft gun firing in the evening.

9th. A council was held to-day in this garrifon, in confequence of which, an embargo is laid on the laft floop that arrived, on account of two privateers the enemy have got in the bay: thefe veffels were alfo New-England traders, that have been furprifed, as they lay at anchor, by thefe river vermin in their canoes; a fcheme was propofed to arm the floop, and, put a detachment on board of her, to cruife

146 1758.

August.

4th.

7th.

cruife against the enemy; but it was confidered, that a large party could not, in our present situation, be spared, and we could not hope for success with a small one.

We were alarmed, about ten o'clock this night, by two fhots difcharged in the fkirts of the town; the main-guard inftantly fallied out, but returned before it could be replaced by another: fince the robbbery of the flore-houfe, as mentioned on the 2d of June, the inhabitants of the town have kept a guard to patrole every night; and the alarm proceeded from their feeing two men whom they challenged, and, receiving no anfwer, at the fame time one of them fculking off, to avoid being difcovered, the patrole fired at them, but fortunately did no mifchief: the two men were Officers' fervants who were upon an affair of gallantry, and declined anfwering the challenge, to prevent a difcovery; one of them was fhot through the corner of his hat.

This morning the Serjeant of the advanced blockhoufe reported to the Commanding Officer, that laft night, between eleven and twelve o'clock, he was alarmed by a loud fhout, at a little diftance from his poft, which was anfwered by another ftill nearer to him; whereupon he made his men ftand to their arms, and difpofed of them, in a proper manner, on the two floors of the houfe; that they then liftened very attentively, and could plainly hear people talking; as they fpoke in a language he did not underftand, he concluded they were a party of the enemy, and therefore remained under arms until it was clear day-light; he added, that he would have given the dogs a fwivel, but was afraid of alarming the garrifon.

[We are concerned that the enemy did not attack the blockhoule, for that Serjeant is a brave fellow, and would have given us a good account of them; though it is more probable their intention was to fteal our cattle, rather than attempt to ftrike a *coup* at that poft.]

U 2

Two

13:h.

147 1758.

Auguft.

IOCh

1758. August. 17th. Two veffels turned into the basin this morning, but, without wetting their anchors, turned out again into the bay; upon the wind's failing them, they came back a second time, and, before they could moor, the wind sprung up fresh from the south-west, so that they soon disappeared and proceeded on their voyage (as we suppose) to fort Cumberland.

18th.

20th.

About one o'clock to-day, the enemy made a large fire in the woods, oppofite to the fort; our colours were inftantly hoifted, and two guns were difcharged at the fmoke, with a round and grape fhot in each; upon a falutation of this kind, the fire always diminishes.

A fchooner arrived, from Boston, this morning; by this vessel we had the fatisfaction to receive a bag of letters, some from Europe, and others from the southward; but none from the eastward: among those which I got, was the following one, from my friend in the Commander in Chief's army, dated Albany, July the 29th, 1758.

" I fcratched a few lines to you, on the 11th inftant, from fort "Edward, and, as I wrote in great pain, I think it was fcarce " legible ;---fuch as it was, fhall be glad to hear it reached you fafe: " in a few days after I difpatched it to you, my fever abated, and " I was judged to be out of danger; for fome time, however, it " was apprehended I should lose my arm; as all my baggage re-" mained here fince last winter, I obtained leave to remove to this " place, knowing I could be better accommodated here, than in my " confined fituation at fort Edward: in my last, I promifed you a " particular account of our unhappy ftorm on the 8th inftant; it is " a mortifying talk, but you shall be indulged, as I know you are " curious after every occurrence. It will be needlefs to have re-" trofpect to any events preceding the 4th of this month, as there " was not any thing remarkable, except preparing for the expedi-"tion, and embarking our provisions, ftores, and artillery; the " latter

"latter were mounted on floats or rafts, for the protection of our " armament upon the lake, and to cover us at our landing. On " the 5th, the whole army, amounting to about fixteen thousand " men, embarked likewife; our transports were batteaus and whale-" boats, and in fuch numbers as to cover the lake for a confider-" able length of way, as may well be fuppofed; we proceeded foon " after in great order, and, as I was in one of the foremost divi-" fions, as foon as we were put in motion, I think I never beheld " fo delightful a prospect. On the 6th, we arrived early in the " morning at the cove, where we were to land : here we expected " fome opposition; but a party of light troops having got on " fhore, and finding all clear, the whole army landed without lofs " of time, formed into columns, and marched immediately; upon " our approach, an advanced guard of the enemy, confifting of fe-" veral hundred regulars and favages, who were posted in a strong " intrenched camp, retired very precipitately, after fetting fire to " their camp, and deftroying almost every thing they had with " them; we continued our march through dark woods and fwamps " that were almost impassable, till at length, having lost our way, " the army being obliged to break their order of march, we were " perplexed, thrown into confusion, and fell in upon one another, " in a most diforderly manner : it was at this time that Brigadier "Lord Howe, being advanced a confiderable way a-head of us, " with all the light infantry, and one of our columns, came up " with the before-mentioned advanced guard of the enemy, whom " we also suppose to have lost themselves in their retreat, when a " fmart skirmish ensued, in which we were victors, though with " fome lofs; triffing, however, in comparison to that which the " army fustained by his Lordship's fall, who was killed at the first " charge, and is univerfally regretted both by Officers and foldiers; " the enemy fuffered much in this rencounter, being very roughly " handled ; and we made many men and feveral Officers prifoners. " On the morning of the 7th we marched back to the landing-" place, 149

1758. August.

1758. August.

" place, in order to give the troops time to reft and refresh them-" felves, being by this time not a little harraffed, as may well be " conceived : here we incamped, got a fresh supply of provisions, " and boiled our kettles; we had not been there many hours, " when a detachment of the army (to which I belonged) were fent " off under Colonel Bradstreet, to disposses the enemy of a post " they had at a faw-mill, about two miles from Ticonderoga; but " they did not wait for us; for, upon receiving intelligence by " their fcouts of our approach, they deftroyed the mill, and a " bridge that lay a-crofs the river; the latter we foon replaced, " and lay upon our arms until the evening, when we were joined " by the remainder of the army. I with I could throw a veil over " what is to follow; for I confess I am at a loss how to proceed :---" our army was numerous, we were in good fpirits, and, if I may " give you my own private opinion, I believe we were one and all " infatuated with a notion of carrying every obstacle, with fo " great a force as we had, by a mere Coup de Musqueterie; to fuch " chimerical and romantic ideas I intirely attribute our great difafter " on the 8th, in which we were confirmed by the report of our " chief Engineer, who had reconnoitred the enemy's works, and " determined our fate, by declaring it as his opinion, that it was " very practicable to carry them by a general florm; accordingly, " the army being formed, and every thing in readinefs, we pro-" ceeded to the attack, which was as well conducted and fupported " as any bold undertaking ever was;-but alas! we foon found " ourfelves groffly deceived ;- the intrenchments were different " from what we had expected, and were made to believe; their " breaft-works were uncommonly high, and the ground in their " front, for a great length of way, was covered with an Abbatis " de Bois, laid fo clofe and thick, that their works were really ren-" dered impregnable. The troops, by the cool and fpirited ex-" ample of the General, made many eager efforts to no purpose; " for we were fo intangled in the branches of the felled trees, " that

" that we could not poffibly advance; the enemy were fenfible of " this, and remained fleady at their breaft-works, repeating their fire, "which, from their numbers, was very weighty, and, from a " conviction of their own fafety, was ferved with great composure. "Such was our fituation for almost five hours, when, at length, " finding our lofs confiderable, and no profpect of carrying our " point, we were ordered to defift, and retire :---the army retreated " to the ground we had occupied on the preceeding night at the " faw-mill, and the wounded were fent off to the batteaus with-"out delay, where the remains of our shattered forces joined us " early on the ninth, and the whole re-embarked, and continued " our retreat to lake George; there we arrived the fame evening " and incamped. That place is computed to be about thirty " miles from Ticonderoga (though I believe it is more) and four-"teen from fort Edward, whither, as also to this town (from " which I now write) all the wounded were fent the next day. " Our lofs is indeed very confiderable, as you will fee by the in-"clofed return. The valiant Colonels Donaldson, Bever, and "Major Proby, with many other of our friends, I am heartily " forry to acquaint you, are among the flain \*. So that what we " find fo feelingly expressed by the poet is here fatally versified,

"For, How many mothers shall be wail their fons!

" How many widows weep their hufbands flain !

"What loss the enemy fustained, or if any, it is impossible for us to be able to give the least account of; they did not attempt to purfue us in our retreat.—Let me hear from you upon receipt of this packet, and, if any thing should occur in the farther course of this campaign, you shall hear from me again; but, I

" prefume,

151

1758. August.

<sup>\*</sup> These three Officers were gentlemen of diffinguished merit, and, being respectively very great ornaments, so they are sensible losses to the army, by whom they are fincerely regretted.

1758. August. " prefume, the French General will cut out fuch work for us, as " will oblige our forces to act on the defensive.

"Lofs of the army before the lines         " of Ticonderoga, July 8, 1758.         "Brigadier-Generals         " Colonels and Lieut. Colonels         "Majors         " Captains         " Lieutenants         " Enfigns         " Adjutants         " Quarter-Mafters	K. 1 2 4 5 10 5 1 - 1	egular  W. 2 26 28 9 1 2	M. — —	Pro K	Winci W. 3 6 9 1	
" Adjutants " Quarter-Mafters " Serjeants " Rank and file and Drummers	1 14 424	1 2 44 1005	 1 27		1 5 206	
Total		1117		87	240	9
Total Regulars and Provincials 1950."						

An extract of a letter from fort Cumberland, to another gentleman of this garrifon, dated July 5, 1758.

"On Wednefday the 28th of June, at night, the enemy carried "off from Mr. Allen, futler here, nine bullocks; and early on "Thurfday morning Colonel James detached Lieutenant Meech and fifty-five men (all of the ranging company) in five whaleboats, to fail up the river Pitfcordiac, in order to intercept the enemy's croffing the river that night at low-water. On Monday night Mr. Meech parted with two of his boats, in a gale of wind. On the morning of the 30th he went up the river with three of his boats, landed with thirty-fix men on the N. E. fhore, and marched along the river-fide till he difcovered a body of about forty of the enemy, and advanced to at-"tack them, upon which they made a great cry and ran off: Mr. "Meech

"Meech purfued them for fome time; but, not being able to come " up with them, he returned in queft of the boats that parted from " him the night before. As he was coming down the river, he "met the boats, with Captain Danks, Lieutenant Walker, and " forty men (all of the rangers) with a Serjeant, Corporal, and " twelve privates of the 43d regiment, in an armed floop, which " the Colonel had fent out on Friday morning (30th) in order to " cover and fupport Lieutenant Meech and his party. Upon the " Captain's joining the whole command, he failed up the river, " and came to an anchor that night. On Saturday morning " (July 1st) Captain Danks, with the two Lieutenants and feventy-" five men, landed, marched into the woods, and directed the floop " to fail up the river close to the N. E. shore, in order to decoy " the enemy, and then attack them, which answered their expec-" tations: for, about twelve o'clock the fame day, thirty of the " enemy came down to meet the floop, and fired upon her;-the " Captain, with the main body, who were within them on the " fhore under cover of the woods, hearing their fire, inftantly flew " down with his party, and furrounded them, took nine prifoners, "killed and fcalped three, drove fourteen into the river, ten of " whom were drowned, four fwam a-crofs the river, and the reft " made their escape, under cover of a large dike in the marsh. As " foon as Captain Danks had fecured his prifoners, and nineteen " ftands of arms belonging to them, he returned, with his party, " on board the floop, and lay at anchor that night. The next " day (July 2d) he failed up the river, and was fired upon from " both fides : Lieutenants Walker and Meech landed about ten " o'clock with fixty men, and, upon their landing, the enemy ran " off, and the party marched to a neighbouring village, which " they burned, with feveral barrels of wheat and pork; deftroyed " their gardens, brought off their houshold furniture, with forty " fheep and lambs, and twenty-two pigs; killed three bullocks, " with five horfes; after which, the party returned on board with " their Vol. I. Х

153 1758.

August.

1758. Auguft. " their plunder. In the afternoon of the fame day Captain Danks, " with Lieutenant Meech and feventy men, landed on the fouth-" weft fhore, went up the river, and marched feveral miles up " the country, but could not difcover any thing; upon which the " Captain returned to their floop, and reached fort Cumberland on " the 4th inftant, with all his party, prifoners, and plunder; and " had not a man of his whole detachment killed or wounded."

Here follows an extract of a fecond letter from the fame Officer, " dated fort Cumberland, July 17, 1758.

N. B. This letter relates to the occurrences of the 6th, 7th, and 8th of December laft.

-" Yet I could not let flip this opportunity of ac-" quainting you that Rookins, of the General's company, and Sa-" muel Ewen, of Captain Talbot's, who were made prifoners on " the 6th of December last, came in here from Mirrimichi (a fet-" tlement which the enemy have in this province, in the Gulph " of St. Lawrence;) they with Newman of Captain Talbot's, Si-" mon Murphy and John Miller, of Captain Maitland's Compa-"ny, who were made prifoners on the fame day, with feven ran-" gers and failors, broke out of a houfe where they had been con-" fined at Mirrimichi, on the 8th inftant. Five only of this num-" ber are arrived here, and the other feven turned back, not be-" ing able to march fo great a way. Daly, who deferted from Co-" lonel James's company on the first or fecond of April last, is also " there, as well as Mr. Eafon the Master-Carpenter, and Lieute-" nant Dixon of the rangers. Rookins tells us, that, as they were " refting themfelves, on the 6th of December, after cutting wood, " they were furrounded, and fired upon, by fifteen of the enemy; " grenadier Miller was killed on the fpot; Arnold shot through " both his wrifts, and foon after difpatched; and Rookins flightly " wounded, who, with three other foldiers and Mr. Eafon, were " made prifoners, and dragged, that night, about nine miles into " the

" the woods, on the river-fide; there they remained until next "morning; they left a centry up in a tree, who difcovered Cap-" tain Pigou's party marching out that night, and brought them " an account of it; whereupon they gave their fignals of alarm. " Early on the 7th, they took their prifoners to a little hut in the "woods opposite to Renne Forêt river, and there confined them. "All that day and night they were firing fignals and collecting " their force; before day-light, on the 8th, they got to the fame " fide of the river with our detachment, and took poffeffion of the "fatal pass, where they waited till you returned: they owned " themfelves to be fifty-fix in number; that they had feven men "killed, four men flightly, and five desperately wounded, and " that they would have run off, after they gave us the first fire, on " feeing our party fo large, had they not heard our men cry out, "-Retreat, Retreat. They did not take a prisoner, fo that it " is natural to think they killed all our wounded men (if they " did not give themfelves the Coup Mortel, for the enemy did not "return there until the morning of the 10th) .-- During the en-" counter, our men, who were prifoners in the hut on the other "fide of Annapolis river, hearing the fire, asked the guard, that " was left with them,-What was the matter? They replied,-it " was a party they had fent out to bring in fome red bullocks " (alluding to the colour of our cloathing;) however, they acknow-"ledge this affair by no means answered their expectations.-In " four days after, our prisoners were fent to Pitscordiac, and from " thence to Mirrimichi, where they have been ever fince, living " on falt-fifh and tallow only .--- Bois Hibert is gone to Cape Bre-"ton with fixty regulars and a large body of irregulars; they "had no chief on Annapolis river, and were only a party that " went there to get fome cattle, or provisions of any kind; one " of the enemy, who was kinder to our prifoners than any of the " reft, told them, it was well for them that father Loutre was "gone out of the country, for, that if he was there, they would " have X 2

155 1753.

August.

1758. Augusti

" have met with a much harder fate. The Commandant of their " militia (as thefe banditti call themfelves) is one William John-" iton, a native of Annapolis, whole mother was French, but " his father British; and the next to him was one Long, also " British, formerly a failor and pilot in our service; Johnston is " brother to the wife of John Davis, of your garrifon, whom he " often vifits, and you may imagine has intelligence from :-" our people have found out that he was at Annapolis, fome time " before we arrived there ; lay in Davis's back houfe, and car-" ried off fome cattle that belonged to Major Phillips. It is not " more than fix weeks fince he was there, and brought away " most of your troublesome neighbours to join Bois Hibert at " Mirrimichi, fo that probably many of them will be taken, when "Louifbourg falls; this Johnston is now on a fcout.-I am forry " to tell you that Mr. W----t's floop and the Endeavour schooner " are both taken by a privateer from St. John's river, manned "mostly by Indians; the two Masters of them are sent to Ca-" nada; they have fitted put the two veffels to ferve as privateers, " and they are now cruifing at the mouth of the bay, which is a " melancholy circumstance for you there, as well as for us here: " but we must nevertheless hope, that we shall yet see better " days, &c."

In confequence of this letter refpecting the rebel Johnston, and his brother-in-law John Davis, which is confirmed by Colonel James, in a letter to our Commanding Officer here, the faid Davis was instantly arrested, and committed to close confinement; all his books and papers were feized, and centinels placed on the fore and back doors of his house.—This man was formerly a Serjeant in the army, has resided here many years, and has been hitherto reputed an honess trusty person; is by trade a Bricklayer and Mason, in which capacities he has been always employed by the government, and in constant pay at twenty-one spiritual per week is however, the

1758. Augult. the Directors have now struck him off the list, and his licence for retailing fpirituous liquors is taken from him.

21ft. A Council was held this day, and all the fore-mentioned prifoners' papers clofely examined.-Adjourned.

We have various accounts from Louisbourg by the way of Boston, but nothing interesting or material.

Our weather now (we are told) is as hot as it is in the Weft-24th. Indies; for my own part, I think it exceeds any thing I have ever felt before; if it is possible, the musketa's are more troublesome, than we had even reason to complain of, last fummer, at fort Cumberland.

Two of the enemy came this morning to Mayafs-Hill under a flag of truce; the Fort-Major went out with a Corporal and fix men from the main-guard, and afked them their bufinefs; they replied, 'To fee if ye will barter with us; it will be an act of charity, for we are in great diffress for provisions, and have got a choice parcel of peltry.' The Major answered,-' He believed they were not yet driven to the ultimate of their miferies, and that, whatever happened to increase them, they were of their own seeking, and juftly inflicted by Divine Providence, for their unparallelled ingratitude, infolence, and barbarity; (and added) be gone inftantly, or I will make a fignal to the blockhoufe to fire at you." They immediately departed much diffatisfied.

We have had nipping frofts for feveral mornings paft.

Our little garrifon are daily employed in cutting wood and digging fand; there cannot be greater flaves than our poor foldiers are here; yet they patiently fubmit to it, as their Officers take their share of the burden, and in hopes of being yet relieved, and of joining the army; undoubtedly our lot here is very mortifying, and a natural propenfity to variety, peculiar to military men, renders it much more irkfome; to this I may add the great fcarcity of books for our entertainment, which we often lament; and, in short, the want

September. 2d.

157

27th.

1758. September. 6th.

want of more manly employment, and rational amufement, ferves to heighten our difcontent.

This day a floop arrived from Boston, and, as soon as she came near to the wharf, the troops and town's-people eagerly ran down to inquire for news: every foul was now impatient, yet fhy of afking; at length the veffel being come near enough to be fpoken to, I called out--- 'What news from Louisbourg?' to which the Master fimply replied, and with fome gravity,--' Nothing ftrange.' This anfwer, which was fo coldly delivered, threw us all into great confternation, and we looked at each other without being able to fpeak; fome of us even turned away, with an intent to return to the fort \*. At length one of our foldiers, not yet fatisfied, called out with fome warmth, -- ' Damn you, Pumkin,- is not Louisbourg taken yet?' The poor New-England man then anfwered—' taken! ay, above a month ago, and I have been there fince : but, if you have never heard it before, I have got a good parcel of letters for you now.'-If our apprehenfions were great at first, words are insufficient to express our tranfports of joy at this speech, the latter part of which we hardly waited for; but inftantly all hats flew off, and we made the neighbouring woods refound with our cheers and huzzas, for almost half an hour. The Master of the floop was amazed beyond expreffion, and declared he thought we had heard of the fuccefs of our arms to the eaftward before, and had fought to banter him.

Among the letters that were now handed on fhore, I had the fatisfaction to receive my wifhed for packet; but fhall poftpone any notice of it, until I have inferted fome extracts of the general Orders, that were published before the army failed; at landing; and in the course of the fiege, viz.

1 58

" Halifax,

<sup>\*</sup> We had fill farther caufe of diffidence, and dejection; for the laft and only accounts we have hitherto received from the eaftward were by a vefiel from Bofton, and were by no means favourable; fhe left the fleet and army at Cape Breton, about the latter end of June.

" Halifax, May the 12th.

"The flanding orders of America are to be given to Amherft's "regiment, to Anftruther's when they arrive, to the artillery, and "to any detachments, that may be ordered from the fleet, when-"ever they join the army. The regiments intended to ferve upon "the expedition againft Louifbourg, under the command of Major-"General Amherft, are

"The 1st, 15th, 17th, 22d, 28th, 35th, 40th, 45th, 47th, 48th, 58th, 2d and 3d battalions of the 60th, and 78th of Highlanders.

" The Brigadiers-General are Whitmore, Lawrence, and Wolfe.

" Lieutenant Ifaac Barrè, of the 32d regiment, is appointed a "Major of brigade to this army.

" As foon as the Commanding Officers have provided their corps " with a fufficient quantity of necessaries for the campaign (thoes " and flockings in particular) they are to order the men's accounts " to be made up, and report it to the Commander in Chief, who " will give directions for their being cleared. All Commanding " Officers of corps are defired to be at the head quarters, at orderly "time to-morrow, with reports in writing of their condition, of " that of their arms, ammunition, and camp equipage; and how " their men are provided with fhoes, and what meafures are taken " to procure what may yet be wanting. The Commanders of the " regiments already embarked are to report, what number of men " the boats of their transports will conveniently contain. As the "troops are of different establishments, the duty is to be regu-" lated in the most exact manner, having regard to their strength, " and allowing to fuch corps as have detachments not likely to join, " for the numbers detached. A body of light infantry will be form-"ed, from the different corps, to act as irregulars; the regiments, " that have been any time in America, are to furnish such as have " been

159

1758.

Septem-

ber.

1758. September.

" been most accustomed to the woods, and are good marksmen; " and those from Europe are to furnish active marchers, and men " that are expert at firing ball; and all in general must be alert, " fpirited foldiers, able to endure fatigue. Some corps are to give " a Lieutenant and forty men, others a Lieutenant and thirty men, " except the Higlanders, who are to furnish one hundred.—The " rangers, and light infantry, appointed to act as rangers, are to " be commanded by Major Scott, till farther orders. A lift of the " volunteers, in every corps, to be given in to-morrow at orderly " time, diftinguishing their time of fervice in their respective " corps."

" May 13:

" The companies of grenadiers are forthwith to be completed, " and kept conftantly complete; fuch grenadier companies as are " armed with light fwords are to take them into the field with " them; but none of the battalion companies are to have fwords. " Battalions will be furnished with seventy rounds of fresh ammu-" nition; the men are to make up their own cartridges, and must " be careful that they go eafily into their pieces, alfo to avoid too " great a quantity of powder. The non-commissioned Officers and " foldiers are ordered to pay the Admiral and Captains of the " royal navy the compliment of the hat, and, when on duty, to " pay them that respect which is due to their rank. A detachment " of one Captain, two Lieutenants, one Enfign, three Serjeints, " three Corporals and one hundred men, from the three additional " companies of Highlanders, are to difembark, and join the ran-" gers under the command of Major Scott. It is recommended to " the Commanding Officers to exercise their men, and prepare " them, in the best manner the time will permit, for the enfuing " campaign; those on board are to be kept extremely clean in their " fhips, carried frequently on fhore, and all poffible means used to " preferve them in health and vigour."

" May

" May 14.

"One Captain, three Subalterns, two Drummers, and one hun-"dred men, with non-commiffioned in proportion, out of fuch of "the third battalion of Royal Americans as are under articles of "capitulation, are to hold themfelves in readinefs to embark at a "moment's warning to relieve the troops now doing duty at Lunen-"berg. A Subaltern, two Serjeants, and thirty rank and file of "the Highland additional companies, with fix days' provifions, to "march to-morrow to fort Edward, to relieve the detachment "there; one Subaltern, one Serjeant, and twenty men of Capt. "Goreham's rangers to guide that detachment through the woods, "and to return with the relief; they are alfo to have fix days' pro-"vifions. The regiments doing duty in garrifon are to leave here "(at Halifax) one Captain, two Subalterns, four Serjeants, four Cor-"porals, two Drummers, and one hundred men fit for duty."

" May 16.

"Brigadier-Major Scott, being appointed to command the light troops, Lieutenant Dobfon, of General Lafcelles's regiment, is appointed Major of brigade, till farther orders. Such of the thirty-fifth regiment as are under articles of capitulation are to hold themfelves in readinefs to relieve the out pofts of fort Sackville, Dartmouth, and the eaftern battery, &c. The Commanding Officers on board of the transports are to give in a return to the Admiral, as foon as poffible, of the flate of the provisions, and water, on board their respective flips."

" May 17.

"The light infantry are forthwith to exchange their heavy arms
"for those of the Artillery, and of the additional companies of
"Colonel Fraser's Highlanders, that are to remain in Nova Scotia,
"to the number of about 470; receipts are mutually to be taken
"for the fame; and any loss fusfained, on either part, is to be Vol. I.

161

1758.

Septem-

ber.

1758. September.

" made good, according to a price to be fixed. All the light in-" fantry and rangers, under Major Scott, to be furnished imme-" diately with feventy rounds per man of ammunition; which they " are to demand from, and give receipts to Colonel Williamson, the " Commanding Officer of the Artillery; the army are likewife to " be completed to fifty rounds, and three flints per man, except " the Highlanders, who are to have feventy rounds."

" May 18.

"Major Robertson, of the Royal American regiment, is appointed "by General Abercromby, Commander in Chief of his Majesty's "forces in North-America, Deputy Quarter-Master-General to "this army.

" The following orders, given by General Abercromby, at New-"York, April 20, 1758, are to be flrictly obeyed :

"When the troops are on board their transports, they are to be "upon the fame allowance of provisions as last year, according to "the printed tables, viz. fix, to four mens' allowance, both Officers and men, which is two thirds allowance in the navy. After they difembark, the men to have their full allowance, according to the Contractor's agreement; but all Officers, whatever, from the day of their regiments' embarkation, or taking the field, until the day of entering into winter quarters, are to have only one ration per day. And the order of the 26th of November last, for the allowance given in lieu of provisions, to cease upon embarkation of the regiments or companies.

" Mr. Robert Porter is appointed Deputy-Paymaster to the ex-" pedition."

#### " May 20.

"The barracks, evacuated by the 45th regiment, being prepared as an hofpital for the reception of the fick that are unable to proceed on the expedition; every corps is forthwith to fend their fick to that hofpital, where the Deputy-Director will receive "them.

" them. Major Morris, of the 35th regiment, is appointed to do " duty at Halifax."

" May 22.

"Experience having difcovered, that ginger and fugar, mixed with the water of America, prevent the ill effects of it, and preferve the men from fevers and fluxes better than any thing effe, yet found out; Brigader-General Lawrence does, therefore, in the ftrongeft manner recommend the use of this difcovery to the troops.—Any of the volunteers that chuse to serve with the light troops, until the trenches are opened, are at liberty to do it, taking care to be provided with a cloak, a blanket, and a good.quantity of ammunition."

" May 23.

"One hundred pioneers are to be fent forthwith on board the "Reftoration transport, where a spade and pickax for each man "will be fent by the Commanding Officer of the Artillery, who is "also to fend on board the said ship two light pieces of cannon, "with the necessfary ammunition, and a proportionable detachment from the Artillery. The Commanding Officer of the Artillery is to receive into his stores, from Colonel Meffervey, 500 pickaxes, 300 felling-axes, together with the cross-cut faws that were provided by direction of the Earl of Loudoun, and fince ordered for the fervice of this expedition by Major-General Aber-"cromby.

"Nets, lines, hooks, and other fifting tackling, are put on "board the floop York, for the fervice of the troops, and will be "delivered, when wanted, for that purpofe.

"The regiments to be employed upon the prefent expedition are put into brigades, in the following manner:

"First brigade commanded by Colonel —

" 1st, 47th, 2d battalion of the 60th, and 28th.

" Second brigade commanded by Colonel Murray.

Υ2

" 15th, 35th, 40th, and 78th.

" Third

163

1758. Septem-

1758. September.

164

" Third brigade commanded by Colonel Burton. " 17th, 58th, and 48th.

"Fourth brigade commanded by Colonel Wilmott.

"45th, 3d battalion of the 60th, and 22d.

"The first and third brigades compose the right wing of the "army: the second and fourth compose the left wing."

The reader will be pleafed to obferve, that thefe are only extracts of the most material orders, published at Halifax by the Brigadiers Whitmore and Lawrence, preparatory to the expedition; those that I have omitted related mostly to the duty of the place, the embarking of the troops, and the frequent difembarking of them, by brigades, for exercise, and for the prefervation of the health of the men; upon the whole, by those which I have not thought necessary to infert, it appears, that every measure was taken by the three Brigadiers, and the Field-Officers of corps, to render the army as expert, for any kind of fervice, as prudence and experience could dictate, or human forefight could require.

Admiral Boscawen seems also, by his directions, to have made every necessary disposition for the accommodation of the troops when associated and conducted every thing in his department, with that zeal and activity so peculiarly characteristic of a good Officer.

The fleet and army failed from Halifax on the 28th, and had the happinefs to meet the Dublin off the harbour, on board of whom was General Amherst, Commander in Chief of the expedition; after their arrival in Gabarus bay, his Excellency published the following orders from on board the Namur, being the Admiral's own ship:

" June 3, 1758.

"The army is to land and attack the French in three different bodies, and at three different places. All the grenadiers and detachments of the right wing land upon the right, in the bay, "within " within the White Point. The detachments of the left wing " land in two little bays, about a mile and an half to the left of " the White Point. The light infantry, irregulars, and High-"landers are to land in the fresh water Cove, in order to take " the enemy in flank and rear, and cut fome of them off from " the town. Men of war are ordered to each of these places, to " fcour the coaft, and protect the troops at their landing. The " grenadiers are to be drawn up, as they lie in their brigades, " upon the right of the right attack, and to rendezvous in a line " behind a boat with a red flag, in which Brigadier Wolfe will "be. The detachments of the right wing are to affemble in a " line, as they are in their brigades, behind a boat with a white "flag, where Brigadier Whitmore will be. The detachments of " the left wing are to rendezvous in the fame manner, behind a " boat with a blue flag, where Brigadier-General Lawrence will " command. The Highlanders, light infantry, and irregulars are " to rendezvous to the right of the island, lying before the fresh "water Cove, and to be ready to row into the Cove, when the " fignal is given ; the fignal to row on fhore will be three guns " from the Sutherland, repeated by the Admiral. Although the "Highlanders, light infantry, and irregulars are a feparate attack " upon the left, yet, when they land, they are to confider them-"felves as a part of the left wing, and immediately under the " command of Brigadier-General Lawrence.

"Field-Officers for the right attack, for the grenadiers,—Colonel "Murray, Lieutenant-Colonel Fletcher, Majors Farquar and "Murray.

" Detachment of the right wing, Colonel Burton, Colonel Foster, "Majors Prevost and Derby..

"Field-Officers of the center attack, or detachments of the left "wing, Colonel Wilmott, Lieutenant-Colonel Handfield, Majors "Hamilton and Huffey.

1753. September.

165

" All

1758. September.

"All the remaining Field-Officers of the army are to come on "fhore with the fecond difembarkation; as Bragg's regiment is "to be detached for a particular duty, they are not to furnish gre-"nadiers for the right attack, and the whole Highland regiment "is to be employed, with the light infantry and irregulars, upon "the left.

"Captain Amherst and Captain D'Arcy are appointed to act as Aids-de-Camp to Major-General Amherst. Lieutenant Tonge, of General Warburton's regiment, is to attend (as Engineer) on the Deputy Quarter-Master-General, on the landing of the troops. Colonel Fraser's company of grenadiers, in the Princess Ame-Hai's boat, will row to join their own regiment.

"The fignal to prepare to land :—A red flag, with a blue crofs "at the foretopmaft-head of the Sutherland, and to be repeated by "the Namur."

" Namur, June 4.

" As the furf is fo great, that the difpolition for landing in three " divisions cannot take place, and as the men of war cannot be " carried near enough to the fhore of the bay, within the White " Point, to cover the landing there: the General (not to lofe a " moment's time) has thought proper to order, that an attack be "made upon the little intrenchments within the fresh water " Cove, with four companies of grenadiers, followed by the light "infantry and irregulars, who are to be fupported by the High-" land regiment, and those by the remaining eight companies of " grenadiers, that no body of men, regular or irregular, may dare " to ftand a moment before them: these detachments are to be " commanded by Brigadier-General Wolfe. The detachments of " the left wing, under Brigadier-General Lawrence, are to draw " up, as was before ordered, behind the frigates of the center at-" tack, in readiness, if the weather permits, to run a-shore upon " the opposite beach ; or, if not, to follow the grenadiers, when " it

" it is judged neceffary. The right wing to draw up to the right, as in the orders of yesterday, opposite to the bay, that is, on this fide of the White Point, to fix the enemy's attention, or to follow the troops of the left wing, when they shall receive orders for that purpose. The boats of this division are to keep out at a mile and an half, or two miles' distance from the land, extending in a confiderable length of line.

"As the grenadiers will now affemble towards the left inftead " of the right, the Captains must be attentive to the red flag in "Brigadier Wolfe's boat, which is to be the center of their line, " and range themfelves accordingly. The detachments of the "right wing must have the fame attention to Brigadier-General "Whitmore's flag, and those of the left wing to Brigadier Law-" rence's flag, and the whole to affemble at their different pofts, " immediately after the figual is made to prepare to land. The " four oldeft companies of grenadiers are to attack first; the Royal "and Forbes's, under the command of Lieutenant - Colonel "Fletcher, in the little bay upon the right; Amherst's and Whit-"more's, under the command of Major Murray, in another little " bay upon the left. The Field-Officers and Captains of these four " companies of grenadiers will receive their particular instructions " from Brigadier Wolfe. After the grenadiers are landed, and have " taken post along the intrenchment, the light infantry are to land, " push forward into the wood, and force the enemy's irregulars to " retire."

#### " June 6, twelve o'clock.

"The troops are to return on board their transports, as the furf "on the shore is so great, that the Admiral thinks they cannot be "difembarked with any kind of safety."

" Namur, June 7.

" If the furf fhould be fo great, that the troops cannot land this afternoon, the General intends to attack the enemy to-mortrow at the dawn of day, unlefs the weather is fo bad as to make the fit 167 1758.

Septem-

S<sup>1758.</sup> eptember.

" it impracticable. The boats are to affemble in three divisions as " before; the right wing at the Violet transport, where there will " be three lights hung on the off fide, near the water's edge; " the left wing at the St. George transport, with two lights hung " in the fame manner; and the rendezvous of the grenadiers, &c. " will be at the Neptune transport, where a fingle light will be " hung out. As the General's intentions are to furprise the enemy, " as well as attack them, he depends upon the care and vigilance " of the Officers commanding in the transports, that his orders " be ftrictly complied with.

"The troops are to be in their boats by two o'clock exactly. "No lights are to be fhewn in any of the transports, except the fignals above-mentioned, after twelve o'clock at night, and there must be a profound filence throughout the whole army, and, above all things, the firing of even a fingle must be avoided. The men of war's boats will be fent to their respective "transports, by one in the morning.

"The General is fufficiently convinced of the good difposition of the troops, by what he has already feen; he defires they will not halloo, or cry out at landing, but be attentive to the commands of their Officers, by which they can never be put into any confusion, or fail of fuccess; their Officers will lead them directly to the enemy.

" If the Admiral and General flould think proper to alarm the enemy in the beginning of the night, the troops are to take no manner of notice of it, but prepare themfelves to obey their orders, with great exactnefs, at the appointed time, and fo as to be ready to row off, from the three places of rendezvous, a little before day-light."

The enemy's coaft was one continued chain of pofts, from cape Noir to the flat point; fome works were thrown up, and batteries erected at the most accessible places; all the cover from these intrenchments trenchments to the bottom of the bay, was full of irregulars. From the 2d inftant (which was the day the fleet came to an anchor) to the 7th inclusive, they were reinforcing their posts, ftrengthening their works, cannonading and bombarding our ships, and making every preparation in their power to oppose the landing. The enemy, at first, behaved with great steadiness, referving their fire until the boats were near in shore, and then poured in upon them with all their cannon and musquetry; they were commanded by Monssieur Colonel St. Julien. At the landing, two Captains, two Lieutenants, and feventy French grenadiers were made prifoners; and the General reaped fome advantage by the garrison's cannonading our troops in their pursuit, as they thereby pointed out to him the distance whereby he could incamp his army with fafety from the range of their artillery.

As these particulars are not mentioned in the subsequent account of the landing of our troops, and of their operations in the course of the siege, I thought it necessary to introduce them here, in order to render the work relative to that important conquest more complete.

Camp before Louifbourg, June 8.

The army having gallantly poffeffed themfelves of the ifland of Cape Breton, his Excellency General Amherst issued the following orders:

#### (N. B. Parole, KING GEORGE.)

"A Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Major for picquet. The "piquets are to lie out all night, and to be posted by the Field-"Officers, partly in the front, but chiefly in the rear of the camp; "and then all the out-posts to be called in, except the detach-"ment at the Cove, with Colonel Burton."

" June 9.

"All French prifoners are to be brought to Major-General "Amherst, in the rear of the center of the army. All the tools, Vol. I. Z "that 169 1758.

Septem-

1758. September.

" that may have been taken in the different pofts of the enemy, to be collected together in the rear of the Royal. Lieutenant Tonge will mark out the ground in the rear of the regiments, where it may be neceffary to throw up any works; which each regiment will do for itfelf, taking half the intervals to fecure the whole rear of the camp.

"The first brigade consists of the Royal, 1st; Hopson's, 40th; "Lawrence's, 3d battalion of the 60th; Webb's, 48th; Whit-"more's, 22d.

"Second brigade, Bragg's, 28th; Anftruther's, 58th; Frafer's, "78th; Warburton's, 45th; Amherst's, 15th.

"Third brigade, Forbes's, 17th; Lascelles's, 47th; Monckton's, 2d battalion of the 60th; Otway's, 35th.

"Brigadier-General Whitmore to have the infpection of the first brigade,

" Brigadier-General Lawrence of the fecond.

" Brigadier-General Wolfe of the third.

"All reports from the regiments to be made to the Brigadiers commanding the brigades, who will report them to the Major-General.

"The Major-General incamps in the center of the army; the Brigadier-Generals in the center of their respective brigades;

" the Brigade-Majors in the rear of the center of the army.

" Orderly time at ten o'clock.

"All the ftanding orders given out by his Royal Highness the "Duke\*, of the duty in camp, to be ftrictly obeyed.

"The Admiral has promifed to fend the tents and provisions on "fhore, as foon as poffible."

June 10th.

"As there are an hundred and forty barrels of bread, and an hundred and twelve cafks of flour, each regiment is to receive

\* His late Royal Highness William Duke of Cumberland, Commander in Chief of the army, &c. &c.

170

" ten

" ten barrels of bread and eight cafks of flour, and must imme-" diately fend feventy-two men per regiment, to bring the above " quantity to their regiments. A Subaltern Officer and twenty men " from each battalion, armed, and a Captain per brigade, to ferve " as convoy to this detachment, to march to the Cove, where the " troops landed, and to apply to Colonel Burton, who will deliver " the above bread and flour, they giving proper receipts for the " fame; this detachment of twenty men to be taken from the " piquet of each corps. When the rear of the army is fuffi-" ciently fecured against the incursions of the barbarians, two or " three fmall detachments will be a fufficient guard for each regi-"ment. All the tents taken at the different posts, which were " abandoned by the enemy, are to be collected by Mr. Leflie, and "given to the five companies of rangers; the regiments are to " furnish tents for their own light infantry. The arms are to be " put into order with all poffible diligence, and a return of the " deficiency of ammunition forthwith prepared,"

" June 11th.

"A detachment of a Field-Officer, three Captains, eight Sub-"terns, and three hundred men, with non-commissioned Officers " in proportion, to parade, to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, " in the rear of the center brigade, to take post on this fide of the "Cove, where Colonel Burton's detachment is, which he will "march back to camp, as foon as relieved; Lieutenant-Colonel "Handfield for this duty. A report from each regiment of what " quantity of the fix days' provisions they have received from the " transports. All the volunteers of the army to serve with the " light infantry, till the trenches are opened; Major Scott is to " difpofe of them, fo that they may have fome command, and act " as Officers; they will receive provisions with that corps. The " regiments are not to keep their arms loaded; when the charge " cannot be drawn, the men are to be collected, and fire them in " the prefence of an Officer." " (After

Z 2

Septem-

1758. September.

172

(After orders, eight o'clock at night.)

" A Captain per brigade, and a Subaltern and twenty men per " regiment of the picquets of the first and third brigades, to affem-" ble to-morrow morning at day-break; those of the first brigade " in the front of the Royal; those of the third in the center of " the brigade, to be commanded by the Major of the picquets, " who will receive his orders from General Amherst."

#### (Second after orders.)

"Four hundred of the light infantry and rangers are to march this night, and to take post in the woods round the upper part of the N. E. harbour, there lie in ambuscade, and cover the march of the detachment of the army, which will be ordered to take post at L'Orembec, at the end of the N. E. harbour, and upon Light-House point. The detachment is to confiss of four companies of grenadiers, viz. 35th, 40th, 45th, and 47th, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hale, and of the following number of men to be detached from every picquet.

" 1ft	" Regim	ents.	Cap- tains.	Subal- terns.	Serje- ants. 4	Rank and File. 90
" 15th			T	3	4	90
" 17th			T		4	100
" 22d	<del></del>		I	3	4	90
" 35th		[	I	2	3	
" 40th			I	2	3	50 80
" 45th			I	3	4	90
" 47th			I	3	4	90
" 48th			I	3	4	100
" 58th			I	2	3	50
" 2d battalion of Royal Americans			I	3	4	100
" 3d ditto		—	I	3	4 8	90
" 78th	<del></del>		2	6	8	200
·	······································	Detail —	14	39	53	1220

" Thefe

"These 1220 men are to be put into three brigades, the first to "be commanded by Colonel Morris, the second by Colonel (Lord) "Rollo, the third by Major Ross.

"The detachment of the right brigade are the 1st battalion; " those of the left brigade are the 2d battalion ; those of the center " brigade are the 3d battalion; the grenadiers are the van-guard of " this detachment, preceded only by fome of the light infantry. " They are to be formed into battalions upon the left of each bri-" gade, and march from thence by the left, by files, to the general " place of rendezvous. The rear rank of each regiment is to ferve " as light infantry for their own corps, and to move in a fingle file " upon the left of the line of march, at the diftance of fifty or " fixty yards. This detachment is to have forty rounds of aminu-" nition, as many hatchets as can be fpared from the regiments, at " the rate of a hatchet per man, or one for every two men; at leaft " fix days' provisions, a tent, and camp necessaries for every eight "men; the Officers must be contented with the foldiers' tents, till " better provision can be made for them : The \* whole to affemble " in the front of Amherst's to-morrow by five in the morning, but " fo as not to be perceived from the town or ships in the harbour."

" June 12.

"Each regiment to prepare a covered place for keeping their provisions in, that, so soon as a communication from the landingplace to the camp is made level and good, a regiment may have its separate magazine and cover, sufficient to contain three weeks' provisions. Paths to be made good from every regiment to the river, for the conveniency of bringing water. The Commanding Officers of regiments are defired to have the line of redoubts well finished, and as soon as possible. Twelve camp colour-men to con-

\* This large detachment was commanded by Brigadier-General Wolfe.

" tinue.

173 1758.

Septem-

1758. September.

"tinue. A Field-Officer to attend early to-morrow morning at "the landing of the artillery, provisions, &c. to affist, with the "Captain of the man of war, in bringing the things on shore, and "preventing any confusion. A Captain, two Subalterns, and fixty "men, to parade by the rear of the 22d regiment, at fix o'clock, "to relieve the guard at the landing-place; the Captain will re-"ceive his orders from the Field-Officer at that place."

(After orders, feven o'clock.)

" The Major of the picquets of this night to march with the " fame number as Major Clephane did last night, to efcort one " hundred and fifty pioneers (who will be affembled at the head of "the Royal at retreat-beating) to the hill by the water-fide, " half a mile in the front of the Royal, where Major M'Kellar " will direct the work; the Major will remain with his picquets, " and cover the workmen till it is finished; he will then leave " a Captain, Lieutenant, and Enfign, with non-commiffioned " Officers in proportion, and fifty men in the redoubt, with orders " to defend the fame against any number of the enemy that may " advance, till he is relieved; and will efcort the pioneers back to " the camp, who are immediately to deliver in their tools to the "Artillery. Each regiment to fend to the Artillery, at five o'clock " to-morrow morning, for twenty pickaxes and ten shovels, to " make a communication along the line, as shall be directed by the "Quarter-Master-General, or his Affistant. A Subaltern to be " fent by Webb's, and one by Lawrence's, to overfee the one hun-" dred and fifty pioneers; Whitmore's and Otway's give the Cap-" tains for the two brigade picquets. One hundred and fifty pio-" neers from the right brigade; a Serjeant and thirty men from " each regiment, a Subaltern from the 48th, and one from the 3d " battalion of the 60th, to overfee the pioneers."

" June

" June 13. 1758. Septem-

"Admiral Boscawen has ordered, that the detachments on board " the fleet, belonging to the regiments in camp, shall land and " join their corps, as foon as possible. The Officers commanding " regiments may front their quarter-guards outward, or to the " battalion, as they judge best from the situation of the ground. " Two Subaltern Officers, and one hundred and fifty pioneers, with " non-commissioned Officers in proportion, to assemble in the front " of the Royal, precifely at fix this evening, to follow the direc-"tions of Lieutenant —, Engineer, with one hundred pickaxes " and fifty shovels. Two Subaltern Officers, &c. (as before) to " affemble in the front of the train, to have one hundred and twenty " pickaxes, and thirty shovels, and to be under the direction of "Lieutenant —, Engineer. One Subaltern Officer, and one "hundred pioneers, with non-commissioned, &c. to affemble like-"wife in the front of the train, to have fifty pickaxes and fifty " shovels, and to observe the directions of Lieutenant -----, Engi-" neer. The picquets of the 1st and 3d brigades are to cover the "pioneers in making the redoubts; those of the 1st, 46th, and "48th regiments, to march with one hundred and fifty pioneers " from the front of the Royal; the picquets of the 17th, 22d, and "47th, to march with one hundred and fifty pioneers, that will "affemble in the front of the train; those of the 35th and 2d " battalion of Royal Americans to march with the hundred pio-" neers, ordered likewife in the front of the train. The pioneers " to affemble precifely at fix o'clock this evening; the picquets to "march as foon as formed after retreat-beating. As the redoubts " will be near, if not quite, finished by day-light, the Colonel will " post a picquet in each redoubt, and as many as he may think " neceffary to fustain them, with an order to defend the redoubts " against any part of the enemy that may advance. The Colonel " will order back the remainder of these picquets, with the pio-" neers, to camp, who are immediately to deliver their tools to the " Artillery.

175

1758. September.

176

"Artillery. The picquet of the 3d battalion of Royal Americans, "not mentioned in the foregoing order, is to be included with "the picquets that march from the right. Two Subaltern Officers, "with one hundred able-bodied men, and non-commiffioned "Officers in proportion, to parade in the rear of the 22d regi-"ment, at four o'clock to-morrow morning, to work at the Cove."

" June 14.

"When the picquets of the line are formed, two picquets of the right brigade, to be pofted to-night at the redoubt, in the front of the right, near the White Point: two picquets of the center brigade, at the redoubt on the hill, in their front, where the three picquets marched to laft night: two picquets of the left brigade in their front, where the two picquets marched to aft night, to relieve the picquets as they were pofted by Colonel Murray, who will return to camp. The arms to be all put in the effective numbers for which they will receive rations, Officers and four women per company included, to be given in to morrow at orderly time. A good communication to be made from (After orders, eight o'clock.)

"One picquet of the left brigade, and one of the center brigade, to march immediately to the redoubts in the front of their "refpective brigades, and join the picquets that marched this "evening."

#### (Second after orders, nine o'clock.)

"Four Subalterns, with non-commiffioned Officers in proportion, and two hundred men of the right and center brigades, to parade to-morrow morning, at five o'clock precifely, in the front of Whitmore's, to affift in landing and taking care of the provifions at the Cove; the men of this detachment to turn their coats, when they work."

" June

" June 15.

" Two picquets from each brigade to advance to-night, those of " the right brigade to the redoubt on the right, under the com-" mand of Colonel Wilmott.-Two picquets of the left brigade to " advance to the redoubts on the left, under the command of Ma-" jor Prevoft.-Two picquets of the center brigade to advance to " the redoubt in the center, to be commanded by the eldeft Cap-" tain of the picquets.---Whenever a Drummer may be fent from " the town of Louisbourg, he shall be stopped by the first centries " of whatever advanced post he may come to, and the Officer " commanding at that post will fend the letter or letters to the "General, keeping the Drummer fo that he cannot fee any of "our works, or the camp, till the answer from the General is " returned. If the Governor should fend an Officer with a letter. " who may fay he is ordered to deliver his difpatches to the Genc-" ral himfelf, and will not give them to any one elfe, he will not, " on any account whatfoever, be permitted to advance through " any of our posts, but shall be kept till he delivers his dispatches. " and remain there for an answer; or, if he perfifts in not fending " them, he shall be kept at the out-posts, where he cannot fee "our works or camp, and the Officer commanding the poft to " fend a report of it to the General.

"A market to be established at the center of the line, in the "rear of the 47th and 2d battalion of the Royal Americans: no "provisions, or liquors of any kind, shall be permitted to be fold "at any place but the fixed market. If any regiments, by accident, "are in want of provisions, though the two days' provisions when "the regiments landed, and the fix days they received fince, are for "this day inclusively, they muss fend to the landing-place to re-"ceive what they want immediately, giving receipts for it to Mr. "Goldthrap, agent-victualler, till the covering is made for laying "in the magazines; and the quantity muss hereafter be accounted Vol. I. A a "for 177 1758.

Septem-

ĥer.

1758. Septem-

" for by the regiments. All Officers who make reports of any " motions of the enemy to the General, the Brigadier-General of " the day, or any other fuperior Officer, are defired to make it in " writing, if poffible; particularly what they fee themfelves, and " fpecifying any thing they report of what others may have feen " and reported to them. A detachment of a Field-Officer, three " Captains, eight Subalterns, with non-commissioned in propor-"tion, and three hundred men, to parade to-morrow morning at "eight o'clock, in the rear of the 47th regiment, to have four " days' provisions with them; they are to take post on this fide " of the Cove, where Major Farquhar's detachment is, who will " march his party back to camp; Major Dalling for this duty. A " Lieutenant and thirty men, of the 28th regiment, to join the " light infantry under Major Scott. One Serjeant, one Corporal, " and fixteen men to mount as a guard on the Commander in " Chief; this guard to begin with the Royal, remain forty-eight " hours, and the regiments to do it by feniority. Eight Subal-" terns, non-commissioned in proportion, with four hundred men, " to work at the different Coves, on the right of the Royal; " these men to turn their coats."

" June 16.

" A Serjeant, Corporal, and feventy-eight men to parade to-mor-"row morning at eight o'clock, as an Artillery-guard, will re-"main forty-eight hours, and receive their orders from Colonel "Williamfon of that corps. No foldiers are to be fuffered to "ftraggle beyond the redoubts in the front, or the out-pofts on the "left and rear of the camp. One Captain, three Subalterns, &c. "and two hundred men, to parade, to-morrow at four o'clock, for "work at the Cove. The 28th, 40th, and 78th regiments to "complete their ammunition immediately to fifty rounds per man, "for which they are to apply to Colonel Williamfon."

(After

### (After orders, feven o'clock.)

"A picquet from each brigade to march immediately and relieve the picquets in the redoubts; the 22d from the right, the 17th from the center, the 78th from the left."

" June 18.

"Three Captains, eight Subalterns, &c. and four hundred work-"ing men, to parade at the park of Artillery, at four o'clock in the morning, to be employed in making the road leading to Green-"Hill, for the conveniency of transporting of cannon and artillery fores; this party to work till one at noon, and precifely at that hour are to be relieved by the like number, who are to continue the work from that time, till ten o'clock at night; an Engineer will attend this fervice. A Captain, three Subalterns, &c. and "two hundred men, to affish at landing cannon and artillery fores, &c. The evening gun to be fired this evening at fun-"fet."

"June 19. "The picquets to turn out, this afternoon, an hour before fun-"fet, and march to relieve the redoubts, &c. before retreat-beating. "The regiments on the left brigade will all parade, &c. march

"The regiments on the left brigade will all parade, &c. march "half a mile to the left, and take poft there: Major Scott with a "large body of light infantry will march to the left of the picquets, "taking poft between them and Major Rofs's poft at the end of "the north-eaft harbour; and to be ready to attack and fall on the "flank of any parties that may attempt to land, or come out of "the town on that fide: Major Scott, on feeing a rocket fired on "the hill by the Careening Wharf, which will be anfwered by Sir "Charles Hardy's fquadron, and again by the center redoubt, will "light fires on the back of the hills behind the grand battery, and "make all the fhew he can of having a large body of troops there. "Major Scott to inform the Officer commanding the picquets of "any thing extraordinary that may happen, who will report it im-A a 2 "mediately 179 1758.

Septem -

1758. Septem-

" mediately to Brigadier Lawrence, who has orders to fupport them, "if neceffary. The army not to be alarmed at the firing they may "hear this night at the town and harbour. No Officer or foldier, "except those on duty, to be absent from their respective regiments, that the whole may be ready to turn out, in case they fhould be ordered. The Officers commanding regiments are ordered to put only such guards in the fleeches in their rear, as to fecure them effectually from any lurking foundrels creeping in, and firing at the camp. The road party of four hundred men, &c., "for to-morrow, agreeable to yesterday's orders."

« June 21.

" A working party of one Captain, two Subalterns, &c. and " one hundred and fifty men of the line, to parade at retreat-beat-" ing this night in the front of the Artillery, where they will re-" ceive tools, and an Engineer will be there to conduct them, and " direct the work. This party is to be relieved, to-morrow morn-" ing at eight o'clock, by the like number of men, who will parade " at feven, &c. &c. Three picquets of the 1ft and 3d brigades " to march to-night, and cover thefe workmen in making the re-" doubt, on the road that is making for the Artillery; the Colonels " of the picquets will poft them properly: there will be a party " of light infanty, or rangers, pofted towards the town."

180

• June

1758. September.

" June 23.

181

"The following fpecies of provisions, as allowed on board ship "daily for every fix men, is to be delivered on shore for four "men.

	Pounds of Bread.	of	of	Ounces of Butter.	of	Pounds of Rice.
" Sunday	4		4	8	2	
" Tuefday	4	7			3	I
" Wednefday — " Thurfday —	4		4		2 2	
" Friday — " Saturday ——	4	7		8 —	$\frac{3}{-}$	
" Total	28	14	8	24	12	2

"The regiments that receive for a week, as per former orders, "will have of the different species according to contract; if they "chuse to take a week more, they will receive it of the different "species, as far as the provisions will go; and may take a note from "the agent-victualler for the delivery of the rest, so foon as it shall "come into the stores, unless they like to take other kinds of pro-"visions in lieu of it. At all times, if the regiments chuse to "have rice in lieu of pease, they may receive a pound and a half "of rice in lieu of three pints of pease, which, with the half pound "allowed as per contract, makes two pounds of rice per week for "each man. In the weight of all the provisions fixteen ounces "are allowed to the pound.

"Any regiments that may have more than four women per "company to make a return of how many they may have brought "with them, over and above that number."

" June

1758. Septe mber.

" June 24.

" Brigadier-General Whitmore, Brigadier-General Lawrence, " and the Commanding Officers of regiments, having, agreeable " to the orders of the Commander in Chief, affembled and taken " into confideration the most convenient method of paying the " troops employed upon the prefent expedition, as also the weekly " floppages requisite to be made for inabling the Captains to pro-" vide a feafonable and neceffary fupply of thirts, thoes, flockings, "&c. for their companies, are unanimously of opinion, that the " weekly payments should be regulated as follows, viz. a Serjeant "at ten shillings; a Corporal at fix shillings and fix-pence; a " Drummer at five shillings; and a private foldier at three shillings " per week, New-York currency\*; eight shillings of that currency " being equal to a dollar at four shillings and eight pence sterling; " that the mens' accounts be made up and figned mufterly, and that " the remainder of pay, and arrears due to them, be punctually " paid once every fix months. The fame, having been reported to " the Commander in Chief, has received his approbation, and is " accordingly directed by him to be strictly obeyed and observed " by the army under his command.

"Ten thousand pounds weight of fish having been taken from the enemy, the fame is to be distributed among the troops at four o'clock this afternoon, at the landing-place of provisions; the fourteen regiments of infantry, the light infantry, artillery, and two companies of rangers at Kennington Cove, are accordingly

Sterling. N. York Currency.	Weekly stoppages. Sterling.
s. d. s. d.	s. d.
* A dollar at 4 88 0	From a Serjeant I O
Half dollar 2 44 0	Corporal 0 10
Quarter ditto I 2 2 0	Drummer $ 1 8\frac{1}{2}$
An eighth ditto - o 7 - r o	Private foldier I 8
Sixteenth ditto $$ 0 $3\frac{1}{2}$ $$ 0 6	
	" to

" to fend a fufficient number of men to receive their respective Septem-" proportions, as made out by Mr. Wier, who will be there to " iffue it. A guard of a Serjeant and twelve men to mount upon " the cannon that is landed."

" June 25.

"Four Captains, ten Subalterns, &c. and fix hundred men, to " parade, to-morrow morning at four o'clock, at the Park of Artil-"lery for work; this party will receive their directions from an "Engineer, who is ordered to attend them for that purpofe. The " regiments will receive a double quantity of fish, of what they " received yesterday, on fending to the fame place and at the fame " hour."

" June 26th.

"The Quarter-Masters of regiments will attend on the Navy-" Captain of the day to receive their camp equipage from on board " fhip. Three Captains, fix Subalterns, &c. and three hundred "men, to parade, at feven o'clock this evening, for work on "Green-Hill; an Engineer will conduct them to the ground. The " picquets will relieve the redoubts, and two picquets for the ad-"vanced redoubt, instead of the three that formed the covering " party. The eight remaining picquets will affemble at the new-"made road, in the front of the 47th, at feven o'clock, fo as to " be at Green-Hill foon after eight, and to be a covering party "to the three hundred workmen. The fecond picquets of the "line are to be formed in the front and center of their respec-"tive brigades, and the whole will be under the command of The marines will take post at Kenning-" Brigadier Whitmore. " ton Cove to-morrow, and the Major's detachment will return " to camp, leaving two companies of rangers there. The regi-"ments will receive one day's fresh provisions to-morrow, and, in " cafe the price of the fresh should exceed the falt, the regiments "must pay the difference hereafter. A detachment of a Colonel, "Major, fix Captains, fourteen Subalterns, &c. and fix hundred " men,

182 1758.

1758. September.

" men, to be a covering party this night to the workmen on Green." "Hill; the Colonel will receive his orders from the Commander " in Chief. The picquets in the redoubts to be relieved as last " night; and, in cafe the remaining picquets of this night fhould " be ordered out, the whole will be under the command of " Brigadier-General Lawrence. Spruce-beer is to be brewed " for the health and convenience of the troops, which will be " ferved at prime coft; five quarts of molaffes are to be brewed into " thirty-two gallons of beer; each gallon will coft lefs than a " penny fterling : the beer will be brewed on the 29th inftant, " and be ready to be delivered to the brigades and the artillery " on the 30th; the best and greatest quantity of spruce may be had " about half a mile in the rear of the center brigade; each bri-" gade will order a fmall party to cut and bring wood and fpruce; " they will likewife make a fhed of branches to cover their mo-" laffes and beer. Mr. Wier, Commiffary of ftores, will deliver, " this afternoon, to each regiment, ten cafks, for which receipts " are to be given, and the regiments are to be answerable for " them."

<sup>11</sup> June 28.

"One man per company, grenadiers excepted, of the line to be fent to the Artillery, where they will be taught the method of exercifing the cannon; feven Serjeants and feven Corporals to command thefe men, and keep them together in meffes; the neceffary guards for the Artillery to be formed from this detachment, and the prefent guards will return to camp: they will be furnifhed with tents at the Artillery, and receive their orders from Colonel Williamfon. Any of the men that have been fent fick or wounded from the light infantry to their regiments muft, as foon as recovered, rejoin their detachments at the light infantry.—A Surgeon to attend the detachment on Green-Hill.

184

" June

"June 29. 1758. Intervals of Septem-

"No huts or tents to be permitted in the front or intervals of the regiments, and particular care is to be taken by the Commanding Officers, that no rum or fpirituous liquors are fuffered to be fold in the rear, or any thing that is detrimental to the health of their men."

"June 30. "Mr. John Young is appointed Provost-Martial, and is to have a guard of one Serjeant and eight men, always ready to attend him; this guard to be relieved every forty-eight hours, and to be done regimentally, beginning with the Royal. The Provost-Martial will call for the guard, when he wants it. He is to stave all casks with spirituous liquors, destroy all huts, and pull down. any tents where any liquors are fold, except it be by permission of the Commanding Officer of the regiment; keep good order in the market, and not permit any thing to be fold there after "retreat-beating.

" July 1.

"The two companies of grenadiers, of the 28th and 48th re-"giments, are to march immediately to the ground where the "light infantry is incamped; they will receive their orders from "Brigadier-General Wolfe, taking two days' provisions with them. "Spruce-beer will be brewed this day; but, as it will be a great "advantage to the men not to drink it till it is two days old, it will "be delivered to them on Monday morning (the 3d inftant) at the "rate of two quarts per man, &c. &c."

" July 2.

"One Captain, three Subalterns, twelve Non-commiffioned "Officers, with three hundred working men, to parade to-morrow "morning at four o'clock, to make fafcines of fix and nine feet long, "between the center and advanced redoubts; they are not to ex-"pofe themfelves to the enemy beyond the communication made "between the advanced and center redoubts; men to be fent on Vol. I. B b "this

1758. September.

" this fervice who are accustomed to this work. The Command-"ing Officers of regiments are defired to preferve all the different kinds of barrels they may receive with their provisions, as they "will be very useful in carrying on the fiege; the regiments to "make a report when they have any number collected together, and the artillery shall fend for them. The forge fent on shore by Admiral Boscawen, for repairing the men's arms, shall be fent to the ground in the front of Brigadier Lawrence's tent."

" Orders to the Officers commanding the feveral redoubts.

"SIR, Head Quarters, July 9. "I am ordered by the General to acquaint you, that, when the air is clear enough (either by day or night) for the centries to fee before them, you may post them without the redoubt; but, when the weather will not permit them to be of that fervice, you are to call them in, shut up the redoubt close, and place a centry at each angle; the General expects that (as you will certainly be supported) you are to defend yourfelf with that vigilance and spirit recommended to you in former orders.

" Isaac Barrè,

" Major of brigade.

" You are to deliver these orders to the Officer who relieves you."

All the covering parties, attending the feveral working detachments at the advanced works, were ordered to incamp in the rear of thefe works; and the Officers were to difpenfe with foldiers<sup>\*</sup> tents, to prevent their being difcovered by the enemy.

General Abercromby's manifesto, respecting the violation, on the part of the enemy, of the capitulation of fort William-Henry, as by me already recited, was published to the army before Louisbourg, on the 14th of July.

186

" July

"July 18. 1758.

"All the volunteers of the army (except the Highlanders) are " to affemble in the evening at the advanced intrenchments of "Green-Hill, and there wait for Brigadier Wolfe's directions, " fending notice of their arrival. The grenadiers of the 58th, and " 3d battalion of Americans, are to relieve the companies of the 22d " and 48th at the redoubt upon the hill, terminating the right of the " parallel. They are to parade in the dusk of the evening, at the post " where the Brigadier of the day has usually been ; and from thence " be conducted by an Officer of Whitmore's grenadiers to that fta-" tion. These two companies of grenadiers are to continue the " work of that redoubt with vigour, and to take each a fascine and "three pickets (or stakes) with them. The grenadiers of the " fecond battalion of Royal Americans are to parade at the fame "time and place; they will be conducted by a Serjeant of the " grenadiers of the 28th to the post occupied by that company, " whom they are to relieve, and to continue the work at the re-" dans, taking with them each a fascine and three pickets. The duty " of the trenches will be done by battalions to-morrow, and, for " the future, without any fixed hour of relief; that must depend " upon circumstances. There will be three reliefs for the trenches; " the first, five battalions; the second, four battalions; the third, " five battalions. Brigadier Wolfe's corps will furnish every night, " for the trenches, one company of grenadiers, one picquet of "Highlanders, one other picquet of foot. The ten companies of " grenadiers will incamp, five on the right, where the prefent in-" campment of grenadiers is; and five on the left, where the pre-" fent incampment is on Green-Hill.

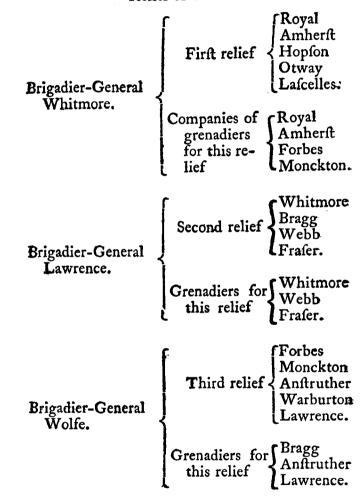
"All the companies of grenadiers are to be in conftant readinefs to march into the trenches for whatever purpofe they may be required. The troops detached from Brigadier Wolfe's corps, for the duty of the trenches, are always to occupy the left of the parallel.

B b 2

" Relief

187

1758. September. " Relief of the trenches.



"The regiments that go into the trenches are to leave their "quarter-guards to fecure their tents, &c. and the ufual guards "in the redans of the rear; all the reft are to march.—All the "pioneers of the trenches will be taken from the regiments actually "upon that duty, in proportion to their numbers.—A Surgeon and "Mate to attend at the poft, in the midway between Green-Hill and "the

" the trenches, where any wounded men will be carried to them; " another Mate to remain at the bomb battery. Three biers will " bo-placed in the rear of each regiment, for the immediate care " of any men that may be wounded."

" July 20.

"A new road to be marked out and made, by Major Robertson, from the left of Green-Hill to the trenches. The Admiral having given orders at the navy hospital, that any men from on board ship, belonging to the regiments in camp, should be struck off the fea-book when taken from the hospital; the Commanding Officers of corps may apply for removing their men, as soon as they think proper.

" July 21.

"The foldiers will be allowed for any fhells or fhot they may "pick up, which have been fired from the enemy, at the follow-"ing prices; for every thirteen-inch fhell, a dollar; a ten-inch "fhell, half a dollar; and an eight-inch fhell, a quarter dollar; the "fhells to be brought to the mortar battery on the right. Large "fhot to be paid at two-pence each, and fmaller at a penny; the "fhot to be brought to the Artillery Cove, and Mr. Saltenftall, the "Commiffary, will pay for them and the fhells.——It is repeated, "that all arms taken from the enemy fhall be brought to the head "quarters; the men who take fuch arms, will be allowed five "fhillings for every good or repairable firelock. A return to be "given in immediately of what number of miners and fappers "there are in each regiment."

#### " July 24.

"It having been reprefented to the General, that fome of the bakers extort most enormous prices from the foldiers for bread, it is hereby ordered that no baker shall prefume to take more than two-pence per pound for any bread he shall sell in camp."

1**758.** September.

1758. September. " July 25.

"The trenches to be relieved this night by the first brigade, "under the command of Brigadier Whitmore. The Royal march by the right, and take post in the intrenchment on the right. Amherst, Otway, Hopson, and Lascelles parade as usual; Amherst and Otway march by the left, Hopson's and Lascelles by the right, to the advanced work before Green-Hill, where the guides will attend. The Royal grenadiers march to the right, and relieve those of Lawrence; the grenadiers of Amherst and Bragg march to the advanced post before Green-Hill, from whence the guides will conduct them. Four hundred men to parade, to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, to cut fascines; two hundred to parade, at the fame hour, to carry fascines and pickets to the batteries; two hundred also to parade, of which half are to be employed in filling fand-bags, the other in working for "the Artillery."

" July 26.

Having recited fome of the moft material orders that were publifhed, previous to our invafion of the ifland of Cape Breton, and during the fiege; which, as they diverfify, fo I hope they will be agreeable to every reader, and particularly to young and inexperienced military gentlemen, who may improve by them : I fhall now proceed to the contents of my long-expected packet, with my correfpondent's account of that important expedition.

#### " Louisbourg,

. " Louisbourg, July 30, 1758.

" I have the happiness and pleasure to transmit to my old ac-" quaintance the agreeable news of this fortrefs, ifland, and depen-" dencies having furrendered to our arms the 26th inftant; and, as I "know you are a compiling a Journal, I herewith, purfuant to my " promife, inclose you fome particulars of the fiege, and the prin-" cipal terms of the capitulation, for that work; which I hope, at " fome time or other, to have the perufal of. I had the pleafure " to write to you, on the 16th of June; but, as I have never fince " laid eyes on the Midshipman who had it in charge, and promised " to forward it, I defpair of your having received it. This has " been the work of feveral days, and I have not time to fend you " any returns, except that of our lofs during the fiege ; or to fub-" join any thing more at prefent, being much hurried.-I thank "God I am in perfect health, though greatly fatigued; and there-" fore requeft my friend will excufe me.---When more at leifure, " or if I remove hence, you shall hear from me again; I hope the " papers that accompany this letter will fully answer your pur-" pofes, and I shall be happy, &c. &c. &c.

"We had variety of weather, and generally very unfavourable until the fixth of June, on which day it was intended the army fhould land at a place which General Amherft and our Brigadiers had before made choice of: for this purpofe the fignal was thrown out, and the troops got into their boats; but, the wind rifing foon after, with a profpect of angry weather, at the fame time a umpy fea running, with a very frightful furf on fhore (rolling many degrees worfe than you and I have feen it in Yarmouth Roads or elfewhere) and a fog at the fame time thickening, it was not thought practicable to difembark at that juncture, and we were all ordered back into our fhips. The weather continued of the eighth, when we were again ordered into the boats, the fwell being abated, and the wind "more 191 1758.

Septem-

1758. September.

" more moderate; the frigates at the fame time edged in fhore, to " attack the enemy's intrenchments, and to cover the landing. "After the ships had been some time engaged, a signal was made " for the troops to put off, and they rowed up and down, making "feints, as if intending to land in different places, and thereby " divert the enemy's attention from any one particular part of their " coaft: this in a great meafure answered our withes, and Brigader "Wolfe (whofe flag-ftaff was broke by a fwivel shot) pushed ashore, " with his detachment, under a furious fire, and landed upon the "left of the enemy's works, then brikly engaged, and routed " them; the remainder of the army followed the example without " lofs of time, landing almost up to their waists in water. The " ardour of the troops, in this enterprife, is not to be conceived " nor parallelled; many boats were deftroyed, and feveral brave " fellows drowned : yet our whole lofs at landing, I am well affured, " did not exceed one hundred and ten men, of all ranks, killed, " wounded, and drowned. The enemy fled with great precipita-"tion, and Brigadier Wolfe purfued them almost to the gates of "the town, with the light infantry, rangers, Fraser's Highlanders, " and the grenadiers of the 1st, 15th, 17th, and 22d regiments. " I can only account for the unfoldier-like behaviour of the enemy " on this occasion, by their apprehensions, perhaps, of being cut " off from the garrifon by fome or other of the divisions, whom " they fuspected would land elsewhere for that purpose; and of " being thereby hemmed in between two fires : they were very well " intrenched in a circular form round the Cove, were numerous, " and had many pieces of ordnance mounted, from twenty-four " pounders downwards, with fome mortars, &c. which were all " well ferved. Thefe, as you may fuppofe, with their intrenching " tools, ftores, ammunition, and fome provisions, fell into our hands: " they had fome Indians among them, for we found the corpfe of " one of their Chiefs, 2 ftout fellow, with uncommon large limbs " and

" and features; he had a medal and crucifix of filver, both hang-"ing by a chain from his neck. Though many lives were loft, " in this defcent, by the overfetting of the boats, occafioned by " an uncommon great furf, yet; I believe, we benefited by it in a " very eminent degree, for, when the boats were lifted up, by the " violence of the fwell, to a confiderable height, the enemy's fhot, " which would probably have done execution, had we been upon "even water, paffed under us: and in like manner fome flew over " us, in our quick transition from high to low; this is the only "reafon that I can affign for our not lofing more men by the "enemy's fire. The weather continued rough and unfavour-" able, fo that we had no communication with our fleet for feveral " days; confequently, having no tents on fhore, and a very fhort al-" lowance of provisions, our fituation was far from being comfort-" able. On the night of the 11th, the enemy destroyed the grand " battery which is opposite to the harbour's mouth, and retired " into the town; in confequence thereof, Brigadier Wolfe received " orders to march with a large detachment, and take pofferfion of " the Light-house Point, which, with the Island battery, form the " entrance of the harbour. We have an incredible deal of labour " on our hands, cutting and making fascines, gabions and hurdles; "intrenching our camp and pofts, erecting blockhoufes, throw-"ing up redoubts, making roads for our artillery, through a vile " country, partly rough (worfe, if poffible, than the ground we "incamped on last year at Halifax) but in general fwampy; ad-" vancing our lines or approaches, conftructing batteries, and fkir-" mishing continually with the rabble in the woods round our " camp, who are very troublefome neighbours: fuch are the em-" ployments of the army, often by night as well as by day; fuch " the toils we have to encounter, in the progress of this enterprife; " yet with inexprefible pleafure I behold the zeal of the troops " furmounting every difficulty, in all which they have noble ex-" amples before them in our General Officers. On the night of VOL. I. Сc " the

1758. September.

1758. Septem" the 19th Brigadier Wolfe opened on the Island battery, which "however was not filenced until the 25th; he also quieted the fire " of a frigate that gave us much annoyance.--We then (for I was " upon that fervice) got orders to rejoin the army with our artillery, " and leave a fmall detachment with fome ship-guns at the Point, " to prevent the enemy's repairing their works and batteries on the " ifland. On the 26th, a party of the enemy fallied out, and at-" tempted to deftroy one of our blockhouses by fire, hoping thereby " to favour a coup they had projected (as we furmife) of greater " importance; but they were difappointed and beat back to their " garrifon with fome lofs. A command of Marines were landed " for the first time, and took post at the Cove, which is to be re-" lieved from the fleet. On the night of the 30th we had a small " alarm from that quarter, the Marines having apprehended an at-" tack from the favages and other irregulars. The enemy funk four " fhips in the harbour's mouth, to obstruct the channel and prevent " our fleet's going in; the troops are growing fickly, particularly " the New-England-men, their diforders mostly the fmall-pox.

" July the Iff.

"A party of the enemy skulked out, to procure some fire-wood "(as 'tis supposed;) they were instantly drove back to the town by "Mr. Wolfe's detachment: deserters are daily coming out to us; "they are mostly Germans; fay they were basely betrayed and forced "into the French service: the enemy's ships in the harbour conti-"nue to annoy us considerably.

" July the 9th.

" A firong *fortie* was made by the garrifon; and, though their men were fhamefully drunk, yet they furprifed fome of our troops, and a fmart rencounter enfued; but fome companies of grenadiers, coming up, foon put an end to the fray, and repulfed them with the lofs of an hundred killed and wounded; most of the latter were taken

" taken prisoners; many of them in their retreat threw down their Septém-" arms, which we also recovered; we had about forty men and " Officers killed and wounded.

" July the 11th.

"Brigadier Wolfe is now about feven hundred yards from the "West gate, whence he has damaged the town confiderably with his " fhells; he is erecting a battery of four thirty-two pounders, and fix " twenty-four pounders: our most advanced lodgement is not fix hun-" dred yards from the garrifon. The making of roads for our artillery " has been the most painful of our labour, and, though now almost " completed, they must nevertheless undergo daily repairs : the weather " does not generally favour our operations. General Amherst is in-" defatigable; he vifits our outpofts, batteries, and other works, " every day; and is continually concerting plans and reconnoitering " new places, from which he can most fensibly infult the enemy's " works, and accelerate the fiege.

" July the 15th.

" Some rockets were thrown up by the Lighthouse detachment, as " a fignal to the fleet of fome fhips ftealing out of the harbour; " which were answered by Admiral Sir Charles Hardy's squadron, " who inftantly put to fea.

" July the 21ft.

"Three of the enemy's ships in the harbour took fire, and were " burnt down to the water's edge: we cannot fay whether this di-" faster, which was preceded by a great explosion on board one of " them, was accidental or defigned. Several batteries are now play-"ing upon the town, and others are still to be erected. We fire " both day and night with great fpirit, and have done to for fome " time.

" July the 22d.

" Three new batteries were opened this day with good fuccefs; " one of them mounted mortars only; it foon demolished the cita-" del, which I faw in flames for feveral hours.

> Cc2 " July

1758.

1758. September. " July the 23d.

"This evening a long range of buildings (which I am told are "the barracks) were fet on fire by our fhells, and burned with great "rapidity; we have now brought our approaches fo near, as to be "able to beat off the Gunners from the enemy's baftions with our "mufketry.

" July the 24th.

"The enemy's fire is by no means fo fpirited as for fome time "paft. Some hundreds of feamen were fent on fhore, to affift in "forwarding the new batteries.

" July the 26th.

" Last night the Admiral sent a body of failors, with the boats " of the fleet, and a proper number of naval Officers under two "\* Captains, (whofe names I cannot learn) to take or burn the " remainder of the fhips in the harbour, as they confiderably annoyed " us, and retarded our operations : this fervice was well performed, " and with very little lofs; the la Prudente, of feventy-four guns, " being a-ground, they burnt her; the other, which is a fixty-four +, " they took, and towed into the north-east harbour. To-day the " garrifon proposed to furrender; they demanded the fame terms " which had been granted to the valiant Blakeney at Minorca; but, " being told they must fubmit at difcretion, they at length found " themfelves under the neceffity of complying; and the whole island " of Cape Breton, the more fertile isle of St. John, together with " their inhabitants, are all comprehended in the treaty. The day " following Brigadier Whitmore (who is to remain Governor) took " poffeffion, placed guards at all the gates, arfenals, magazines, &c. " and received the fubmiffion of the French troops, by grounding " their arms on the parade in his prefence. Eleven stands of co-" lours are fallen into our hands, which, with all the prifoners, are " to be fent to England: they amount (I am told) to almost 6000

The Captains La Forey and Balfour. This was a remarkable gallant action.
 the Bianfaifant.

" men.

"men. We have got immense quantities of stores of all kinds, with " fome ammunition and provisions, and a respectable artillery: the " enemy have now, both by fea and land, fuftained a fatal blow in Mr. Amherst has displayed the General in all his " America. " proceedings, and our four Brigadiers are justly intitled to great " praifes; Mr. Wolfe being the youngeft in rank, the most active " part of the fervice fell to his lot; he is an excellent Officer, of " great valour, which has confpicuoufly appeared in the whole courfe " of this undertaking. The troops behaved as British troops should "do, and have undergone the fatigues of this conquest chearfully " and with great steadines; the light infantry, who are inconceivably " useful, did honour to themselves and to that General who first faw " the neceffity of forming these corps. The troops have suffered " confiderably by ficknefs; but, though I am told fo, I find, upon "inquiry, the lofs has been moftly among the rangers and New "England artificers, to whom the fmall-pox has proved very fatal; " the greatest unanimity has subsisted throughout this whole arma-"ment both naval and military, and Admiral Boscawen has given "us all the affiftance that could be wished for. I went into town " vefterday, and found the place in fuch ruin, that I was glad to re-" turn to the camp without any delay. Never was artillery better " ferved than our's; they have diffributed their destruction to every " corner of this fortrefs with great profusion. Our Adjutant has "obliged me with the following return of our whole lofs, which " has not been equal to what might have been at first expected.

**197** 1758.

Septem-

" A lift

1758.

A	lift of the	killed and	l wounded	at t	he fiege	of	Louisbourg.
---	-------------	------------	-----------	------	----------	----	-------------

September.

	Κ.	W.	
" Colonels		I	
" Captains	2	4	
" Lieutenants -	8	16	N. B. Of the Royal Artillery on
« Enfigns	2	3	Gunner and three Mattroffes killed
" Serjeants	3	4	and one Corporal, Gunner, and three
" Corporals	8	5	Mattroffes wounded ; which with th
" Privates	149	320	Rangers are alfo included.
" Drummers		2	-
Total	172	354	Total killed and wounded, 526."

The Officer, who favoured me with the foregoing journal, could not fend me the particulars of the capitulation, these matters not being ufually made known to the army in form; however our Commanding Officer has inabled me to fupply that defect by the following authentic particulars from the Agent at Bofton, who fays he copied them from the accounts transmitted by his Excellency Governor Lawrence, Brigadier-General on that expedition, to his Excellency Governor Pownal.

Articles of capitulation between their Excellencies Admiral Bofcawen, Major-General Amherst, and his Excellency Monfieur Drucour, Knight of the order of St. Louis, Governor of the royal island of Louisbourg, of the island of St. John, and their dependencies, &c. &c. &c.

Article I. ---- The garrifon of Louisbourg shall be prifoners of war, and shall be transported to England in his Britannic Majesty's thips.

Article II. — The whole of the artillery, warlike ftores, and provisions, as well as arms of all kinds, which are at prefent in the town of Louisbourg, Isle Royal, and island of St. John, and their dependencies, shall be delivered, without the least waste, to the Commiffaries

miffaries which shall be appointed to receive them, for the use of his Britannic Majesty.

Article III. — The Governor shall give orders that the troops, which are on the island of St. John, and its dependencies, shall repair on board such ship of war, as the Admiral shall fend to receive them.

Article IV. — The Porte Dauphine shall be delivered up to his Britannic Majesty's troops at eight o'clock to-morrow morning, and the garrison, comprehending all those who have carried arms, shall be drawn up at noon upon the Esplanade, and lay down their arms, colours, implements, and ornaments of war: and the garrison shall be embarked to be fent to England in a convenient time.

Article V. —— The fame care shall be taken of the fick and wounded which are in the hospitals, as those of his Britannic Majesty.

Article VI. —— The merchants and their clerks, who have not borne arms, fhall be transmitted to France in such manner as the Admiral shall judge proper.

> Done at Louisbourg the 26th of July, 1758. Signed — DE DRUCOUR.

A return of the flate of the garrifon when it furrendered, &c.

Regiment D'Artois			46 <b>6</b>
de Bourgogne			414
de Cambife	-	÷	608
Volontaires Etrangers			526
Twenty-four companies and two of Artillery		rines,	1017
Inhabitants of both fexes			4000
Seamen, &c. &c. —			2606
		Total	9637

Among whom there are about 350 Officers of all ranks, including naval and military.

1758. Septem-

ber.

1758. September.

200

A return of the artillery, ammunition, and ftores, which fell into our hands upon the furrender of Louifbourg:

11 ftands of colours.	200 spare carriages.
220 drums.	15000 stands of arms.
222 pieces of cannon.	4000 shells.
6 iron thirteen inch mortars,	14000 fhot.
2 with iron beds.	200 boxes of fmall shot.
2 brass thirteen inch mortars.	5000 barrels of powder.
3 ten-inch mortars.	10000 barrels of flour.
4 royals.	5000 barrels of beef and pork.

An account of the loss fustained by the French navy at Louisbourg.

La Prudent L'Entreprennant - Le Capricieux Le Celebre	74 Guns 74 64 64 80Fnt.
Le Bienfaifant L'Echo The Diana	26 }Taken. 36 }
The Apollo The Fidele The Chevre La Biche	22 the harbour (as were allo four large moreheatmen
Eleven Sail.	514 Guns.

7th.

This morning, at five o'clock, I commanded a large detachment to the forefts S. S. E. of our garrifon, in order to cut down wood for a *feu de joie*; a parcel of carts belonging to the town's-people (which had never made their appearance fince the arrival of our regiment, being carefully housed up) were fent out on this occasion, attended by their respective proprietors. Having discovered the remains of a fire still burning, we concluded fome of the rabble had been sculking there; and, to prevent a surprise, the detachment was subdivided, fubdivided, and marched by two diftinct roads into the woods, in order to fcour the country; we did not proceed above a mile, when, making no farther difcovery, the whole rejoined, and marched back to our ground, where, after having posted the proper centinels, with a Serjeant and twelve men advanced a little way,---to defeat any attempt by these gens de bois, we set to work, and, in the space of a few hours, loaded thirty carts with timber and under-wood. We fet fire to the foreft in feven different places, and returned to the fort : had there been any wind abroad, thefe fires would probably have cleared a large tract of ground, which was our defire; but they died At noon the garrifon marched out to away before the evening. the covered way : thirty-five guns were discharged from the ramparts, answered by twenty-one fwivels from each of the blockhouses, and by three vollies from the troops. This evening the New-England artificers raifed a large pile of the wood that was cut and drawn to the fort in the morning, and in the center of it erected two mafts to the height of fixty feet, on the tops of which they fixed a barrel of pitch : at night-fall a rocket was thrown up as a fignal for fome fire-works to be played off, that had been prepared by the Gunners; and for lighting the pile, &c. which was done amidst the joyful acclamations of the troops and town's people of all ages and both fexes. One shilling per man was advanced to the foldiers, and the Officers, with other Gentlemen, repaired to the Commandant's quarters, where an entertainment was provided for them, as elegant as the place would admit of; his Majesty's health was drank with three cheers, and a discharge of twenty-one guns : all the barracks and town were illuminated, and the night was concluded with great feftivity and general good humour.

he

John Davis and his papers underwent a farther examination to-day : 10th. the Fort-Major and others appeared in behalf of the prifoner, and gave him an excellent character. It appeared, that, during the many years he has been fettled here, he has often attended detachments marching out against the enemy in the capacity of a volunteer guide, and that

Vol. I.

D d

201

1758. Septemhe.

1758. September.

he always feemed to have his Majesty's fervice at heart : he confessed that his brother-in-law Johnston did once come here in the night, about ten months ago; that, feeing him unarmed, he afked him if he came to furrender; that, receiving a negative answer, he threatened to feize and deliver him to the garrifon; and faid, he would actually have done it, if his wife, who was then ill, had not leaped out of bed, and implored protection for her brother upon her knees; that between loyalty and affection he never underwent fuch a conflict in his life; that there were no cattle stolen from this place at that time, for that he fent the fellow away immediately, still persisting in his menace of informing against him, if ever he should prefume to shew his face here again : and that moreover he told his wife in Johnston's prefence, that, if ever he, or any of her kindred, fhould meet with the leaft encouragement from her, while he (the prifoner) lived, he would put her on board of the first vessel outward bound, and transport her to the continent. He added, that he now supposed, if any information was brought or fent by the enemy against him, it was the refult of malice. He concluded with faying he was an Englishman born; that he and his father had been Serjeants, and his grandfather a Surgeon, in the army; and that no confideration whatever could influence him to act the Traytor to King George and Old England. This man was acquitted to the fatisfaction of the garrifon, as well as the inhabitants of the town, was inftantly enlarged, had his papers returned to him, and was reftored to all former emoluments.

16th.

23d.

This morning the Fort-Major, with Mr. Dyfon, two Officers, and twenty men, went down to the entrance of this river, in order to reconnoitre the bay. They carried telescopes with them, to try if they could make any discoveries towards St. John's harbour, or the adjacent country : they returned late in the evening without seeing any thing remarkable.

This day arrived his Majesty's shoop of war, Captain Rogers, from St. John's river; by whom we learn that Brigadier Monckton, with the 35th and second battalion of Royal American regiments, a detachment

tachment of the royal train of artillery, and a large body of rangers, had arrived in that river on Saturday the 16th inftant; that they landed without opposition, hoisted British colours on the old French fort, were repairing it with all expedition, and building barracks for a garrifon of three hundred men. This gentleman adds, that, upon his thip's first entering that harbour, he faw three of the enemy; that one of them fired his piece up in the air as a fignal, and then they ran off into the woods; that the Brigadier is making preparations to proceed farther up the river with a parcel of armed floops and schooners, in order to destroy some storehouses, and an Indian fettlement, that are about twenty-five leagues up that river, beyond our New Fort \*. Captain Rogers fays, that fome prifoners who were taken at Louisbourg gave information, that, if our expedition there had miscarried, the enemy were determined to make themfelves mafters of Annapolis Royal, Fort Cumberland, and Fort Edward; after which they proposed to surprise and burn the town of Halifax; and all these gallant feats were to have been performed before the expiration of this autumn. By a letter which the Commanding Officer here was favoured with from Brigadier Monckton, we have the following particulars :----- That Sir Charles Hardy, with feven ships of the line, and the three following regiments under Brigadier Wolfe, viz. the 15th, 28th, and 58th, were gone to deftroy all the French settlements on the river St. Lawrence, as high up as Gaspée bay; that four hundred rangers and regulars, under the command of the Major of the 35th regiment, were landed at Cape Sable, in order to rout the Indians and others from thence; and that two armed floops keep cruifing off that cape for the Major's fervice, and to prevent the vermin from getting off in their ca-

D d 2

noes.

203 1758

Septem-

ber.

<sup>\*</sup> This is the fervice that was intended to be performed by Brigadier Lawrence with the 27th, 43d, and 46th regiments, in August 1757; but was prevented by two of these corps being ordered to proceed with the main body of the army to the southward, upon the news of the unhappy fate of fort William-Henry.

1758. September.

noes. The Brigadier faid he had intended that we fhould fend a detachment from hence, to affift those at Cape Sable, in cafe the inhabitants had directed their course this way; but, recollecting the weakness of our garrison, he laid that project aside, and has sent orders here to keep close and not suffer the solutions or inhabitants to ftray to any distance. Our Major was also favoured with the following disposition of the troops, viz. the 22d, 28th, 40th, and 45th regiments are established at Louisbourg; the 15th, 58th, and 3d battalion of Royal Americans, commanded by Governor Lawrence, at Halifax; the 1st, 17th, 47th, 48th, and Fraser's Highlanders are gone to Boston to proceed to the army.

25th.

27th.

true ftate of this garrifon, respecting its almost defenceles condition, together with our barracks, foldiers bedding, and many &cætera's correspondent therewith, particularly the difficulties we undergo in the article of firing, and the want of candle-light for the troops here during the winter-feason.
26th. A floop arrived here from Old York with timber, planks, and

This morning the Ulyffes floop of war failed for St. John's har-

bour : the Fort-Major was fent to Brigadier Monckton, to give him a

A floop arrived here from Old York with timber, planks, and boards, for the new fort at St. John's river.

Alfo this day a fchooner from Bofton, with cattle, liquors, and vegetables, for the fame place. By this laft veffel we have the pleafure to learn, that Colonel Bradftreet was detached from lake George with three thoufand men, composed of regular and provincial troops, befides a body of favages, to lake Ontario, in order to undertake the demolition of Fort Frontenac, where the enemy had a grand magazine; that the Colonel landed within a mile of the fort, on the 25th of August, without opposition; and the garrison furrendered on the 27th, confisting of one hundred and twenty Regulars, forty Indians and Canadians, with a few women and children, who are all prifoners of war. They had in this fort fixty pieces of cannon, and fixteen mortars, of different calibres; an immense quantity of provifions, stores, and ammunition for the French troops, their barbarous allies;

allies, and their numerous forts, S. S. W. and S. S. E. of Fronte-The Colonel also made himself master of nine armed veffels, nac. mounting from eight to eighteen guns, which was all the naval force the enemy had on the Lake Ontario; that these vessels were richly laden, infomuch that the article of beaver-fkins, and other furs, are valued by the French at feventy thousand Louis-d'ors. We are likewife informed, that our troops have burned and destroyed the fort, provisions, magazines, stores, artillery, and all the vessels except the two largeft, on board of which the Colonel had removed the fkins and other most valuable prizes: that the enemy have sustained a fatal blow by this expedition, and the confequences will be very great to us, as it will not only facilitate Brigadier Forbes's operations against Fort du Quesne and the country of the Ohio, but also (as it is supposed) defeat the defigns of the enemy against our forts and settlements upon the Mohawk river. This enterprife does great honour to General Abercromby, as well as to Colonel Bradftreet, who fo gallantly executed it.

Several floops arrived to-day with stores of all kinds for St. John's : 28th. the reason of their touching at this place is to be ascertained of our fleet and forces being there before them. Mr. Commiffary Winflow landed here this day, by whom we had the fatisfaction to receive a large parcel of European and other letters. Among these I was favoured with one from a brother Officer under Colonel Bradstreet, dated from Ofwego; which, as it contains no other particulars than a confirmation of the foregoing account of that fuccessful undertaking, I think it unneceffary to recite it here.-Mr. Winflow informs us, that the 43d regiment will be relieved in a month's time, but our deflination he could not give us any account of. There are letters here to the fame purpose, with this difference, that the detachments of the regiments here and at Fort Edward will shortly remove hence; but when or where — feems to be a matter of great confequence, and is kept more private than affairs of this nature feem to me to require.

1758. September.

1758. September.

We learn from Fort Cumberland, (which I am inclined to quire. think will be our next winter's quarters) that a Frenchman, husband to one of the female captives who was brought in there last summer by the rangers, advanced lately up to the fort, under a flag of truce, and furrendered himfelf, on account of his wife and children. We have the pleasure to hear, that all the French families, who lived in the remote parts of the island of Cape Breton and St. John, are daily repairing to Louifbourg with their arms, to fubmit to the General's mercy. By the difpofition his Excellency has made of the forces fince the reduction of these islands, and the different services on which they are employed, the most effectual measures are pursued to extirpate the enemy from this province, and to difable them from ever making any figure in this part of the world. By all accounts the French troops pretend they were as well pleafed to deliver up Louifbourg to us, as we are at the fuccefs of our arms \*. They were greatly terrified with the apprehensions of a storm, and the confequences that would probably have followed. They also feared left our Highlanders should not give them quarter; and that the army in general would make reprifals for the inhuman infraction of the capitulation of Fort William-Henry. These reasons, together with a consciousness of their having acted an ungenerous part, in the course of the fiege, by difcharging nails, hinges, latches, and all kinds of old iron, from their guns, where there was no fcarcity of fair fhot, was a fufficient caufe Thus conscience makes cowards, &c. for their fuspicions and fears. The Volontaires Etrangers, that compoled part of their garrifon, were originally raifed for the King of Pruffia's fervice; but, being betrayed, and fold to the French King, they were fent to America, and arrived

<sup>\*</sup> The French talk of the island of Minorca, fince it fell into their hands, as if it was of fuch confequence, that Britain could not poffibly fublish without it: but, as to Cape Breton and its dependencies, they are no loss to France; they are only a flea-bite, and Monsieurs were as glad to surrender them, as we could be in reducing them. Thus do these arch politicians affect to reconcile to themselves every event that can happen.

at Louisbourg a short time before our invasion of that island: a great many of the private foldiers are entertained in our troops, at their own request; and have promised to serve us faithfully, from principle, against the French; to whom they express having a na-A plot was discovered at Halifax, tural and unalterable averfion. before Brigadier Monckton left that place: some Dutch settlers were to have affifted a detachment of regulars, Acadians and Savages, under Monfieur Bois Hibert, to furprise and fire the town, and in the confusion to butcher all the troops and inhabitants; a cellar full of arms was discovered, and some of the conspirators were hanged. A night or two after the detection of this horrid affair, a great imoke was feen in the woods behind the town, which alarmed the garrison; the guards turned out, the troops repaired to their posts, and continued under arms for three nights; till at length the French partifan, finding no fignal made for him, concluded the enterprife was discovered, and, therefore, thought proper to remove himself, and his barbarous accomplices, to some other quarter.

Vessels are continually running between this port, Boston, Hali- October. fax, and St. John's, now fort Frederic; from the latter of these places our Fort-Major is returned ; he fays, that new fort will be a ftrong compact place, will mount twenty-one pieces of cannon, from fours to twelve pounders, befides several mortars, swivels, and wall-pieces; and that the barracks for the garrifon are almost finish-Brigadier Monckton had detached a fmall reconnoitring party ed. of rangers up the country; they proceeded to the diftance of eighty miles, keeping the course of the river; and at their return reported, that they faw feveral large fettlements, with fields of corn ftill standing, but did not discover any of the enemy. The prisoners that were at fort Cumberland have been fent down to fort Frederic, to ferve as guides and pilots on the river St. John; they have informed the Brigadier, that Bois Hibert was expected to be at this time at the head of that river, with five hundred regulars and militia, and two hundred favages; but that upon the approach of our arma-

September.

1758.

207

6t'ı.

1758. October.

armament they will retire, except they have lately received orders from Monfieur de Vaudreuil (Governor-General of Canada) to act otherwife: they add, that the two privateers \* are above the Falls. and may be eafily recovered. Colonel James, of the 43d regiment, has lately fuftained a great lofs; his fervant, who was a Frenchman. or Swifs, and had been many years a foldier in the regiment, deferted from fort Cumberland, and took with him near eighty guineas, a fufil, a pair of filver-mounted piftols, a fword mounted with the fame metal, and feveral other articles; before he went off, he communicated his intentions to the French female prisoners, who gave him full directions about the road he should take, and the places where it was most probable he would fall in with the enemy; for which (and perhaps other favours) the deferter rewarded them with a hat full of filver, being dollars, fourths and eighths of the fame money, as he apprehended fuch a quantity might be too weighty for him to carry away. A large party of regulars and rangers were fent in pursuit, but did not come up with him; they took one prisoner, deftroyed a large settlement, and burned above two hundred bushels of wheat and other provisions. Brigadier Monckton, being immediately apprifed of this robbery, detached a party of rangers as far as Pitscordiac river, in hopes to intercept the deferter; but they also returned without meeting him : they furprifed two Frenchmen fishing, who were taken, after a fruitles resistance; upon the return of the rangers to fort Frederic, the two prisoners were very fullen, and refused to give any intelligence; but, being threatened with a gibbet, they afterwards proved more open, and were very ferviceable; Colonel James has fince recovered the greatest part of the dollars and finall money, which the French women had

concealed

<sup>\*</sup> These privateers were the Eagle trading floop, and the Endeavour schooner, who were surprised as they lay at anchor; Meares and Grow were the Masters, who with the other seamen were sent to Quebec.

concealed in fome of their old rags, in holes of the chimney of and other hiding-places of the apartment where they are confined.

A floop from New-York arrived to-day, and twelve recruits for the regiment; there are private letters by her, which mention, that the army, under Brigadier-General Forbes, have at length arrived within fifty miles of fort Du Quefne; that a party of eight hundred men were detached from thence to reconnoitre, and take poft at an advantageous place in the neighbourhood, there to wait for the army: but, unfortunately falling in with a detachment of the enemy, (moftly Indians) our party was almost cut to pieces, and intirely routed; Major Grant (a very gallant Officer) of a battalion of young Highlanders commanded this advanced party, and is left behind, badly wounded; by all accounts, it has been a most painful campaign to Brigadier Forbes's army, they having incredible difficulties to cope with, being obliged to fight for every inch of ground they gain in their march.

Other letters mention, that this rencounter happened at fort Du Quefne, and that the Major was attacked by a vigorous fortie from two forts of the fame name, at a fmall diftance from each other; the one being on the river Ohio, and the other upon a branch of Last night, about ten o'clock, we had an uncommon fall of it. rain, and, an hour after, it was followed by the most dreadful storm that ever was known in this country, with the wind at west; it did confiderable damage here, fuch as breaking down dikes and fences, tearing up espaliers and other trees in the gardens, staving boats and canoes, befides stripping our barracks and the two blockhouses: the tide role above thirty feet higher than usual, and a floop from New-York, that lay at anchor close to the wharf, was dragged from thence to the upper end of the town, flaved the hull of an old floop that lay by the fide of the road or ftreet, beat down feveral inclofures, drove against a Merchant's storehouse, which thereby re-Vol. I. E e ceived

18th.

1758. October.

15th.

1758. ce October.

ceived great prejudice; and with her bowfprit almost stripped his dwelling-house adjoining, and there fixed herself.

22d.

This being the day of his Majesty's happy coronation, the same was duly observed : after the firing, all the men off duty, together with the artificers and town's-people, went up to the New-York floop, and in vain endeavoured to launch her.

We had a fall of fnow last night, which to-day is above our ancles; the winter sets in earlier and with a greater prospect of rigour, than it did last year; the inhabitants are unanimous in their opinion, that our last was a remarkable mild one, for this climate.

27th. A floop is returned from fort Frederic; the Mafter of her affures us, that the Cape Sable detachment have been very fuccefsful; that they furprifed one hundred men, women, and children, whom they made prifoners; burned and deftroyed all their fettlements, and fent their captives to Halifax, to be transmitted from thence to Europe. With inconceivable pleafure we now behold the fituation of affairs most happily changed, in this province, by the glorious fuccefs of his Majesty's arms at Louisbourg: the wretched inhabitants of this country, as well French, as the Aborigines, are now paying dear for all their inhuman and barbarous treatment of British subjects, and feeling the just weight of our refertment.

A few nights ago, as the Ulyffes floop of war was going over the Falls on St. John's river above fort Frederic, fhe ftruck and inftantly funk; there were not any lives loft; most of the casks and many other articles (military stores excepted) floated towards the schore, and have been fince recovered.

28th.

Brigadier Monckton, and the forces are gone up the river from Fort Frederic; this intelligence is received by a brig from thence, who was difpatched here for provisions, iron work, a forge and bellows, &c. &c. and also for forme Smiths and Carpenters. Troops that are confined to the retired forts in this country lead a very infipid, difagree-

210

25th.

difagreeable kind of life; foldiers are naturally fond of variety and activity; the want of a good collection of books \* is a very fenfible lofs to the Officers, and the conftant famenefs in all we hear and fee is tirefome, one day being the dull duplicate of another.-This fituation of affairs has induced the Officers of this garrifon to addrefs Major Elliot, by letter, requefting him to tranfmit our fentiments to Colonel James, and to intreat he will apply to the Commander in Chief, without lofs of time, in the name of the whole corps, that the 43d regiment may be employed with the army in the enfuing campaign. This has produced a difcovery of a circumstance, which has been hitherto preferved with great fecrecy, viz. that the whole regiment will meet at fort Cumberland by the latter end of this month, until which time, our application may be postponed.

Moderate weather to-day. A party of men, with feveral Of- Novemficers, went to the orchards, fcoured the country, for feveral miles, without making the leaft difcovery, and returned to the fort about two o'clock in the afternoon, loaded with apples.

We have variety of weather, and very cold for the feafon; this day was celebrated, as, I hope, it always will be, by every true Briton, and fincere friend to his country and the prefent government. We have at length, after incredible difficulty, launched the New-York floop with very little damage.

ber 1st.

4th.

2 I I

1758. October-

<sup>\*</sup> Upon a revifal of this work, I find I have elfewhere mentioned our great lofs in this particular, and I think I ought now to account for it :-- When we left Europe in 1757, the general prevailing opinion was, that the reduction of Cape Breton would put a final period to the war in America; that Louisbourg would be garrifoned by New-England troops, and that the army would return to Great Britain, to be employed on other fervices; these political sentiments, how shallow soever they may appear, were frequently impreffed upon us by people of high rank and authority, who ought to have known better: and to them only can be attributed the neglest paid by the Officers of each corps to the purchase of a good regimental library, for their entertainment as well as improvement. I earnefly recommend it to my military brethren to pay ftrict attention to this circumflance for the future.

1758. November. 5th.

Our Chaplain gave us an excellent difcourfe to-day, fuitable to this anniverfary; a fmart froft, with fome fnow:—the Snowbirds are coming in now in numerous flocks, which the inhabitants look upon as a prelude to a fevere winter.

A Master of a vessel from Casco Bay is impowered to treat with the Commanding Officer for land in this district, in behalf of thirty-five families, who are defirous to remove here from the eastern parts of New-England; he fays, if they have good encouragement, it will probably be productive of five hundred families coming over to fettle here; our Commandant has referred him to Brigadier Monckton, at fort Frederic.

8th. Frofty weather, with violent drifts of fnow; the Officers of the civil branch of this garrifon, and the inhabitants of the town, propose to apply, without loss of time, to Governor Lawrence, for new grants of lands on this river, as also to have their old ones renewed; they expect to procure a great number of settlers from the fouthward.

10th. It froze fo hard these two nights pass, that the Officers had pleasant skaiting to-day; the air is uncommonly cold; his Majesty's birth-day was celebrated as usual; at night several rockets were thrown up, and other fire-works of a curious construction exhibited.

High wind and rain : a veffel is arrived from Bofton with provisions; the Master informs us, that two agents failed fome time ago for Halifax, in behalf of thirty families, who are defirous to fettle at the head of this river; he fays they are an Irish colony, mostly weavers, and of other branches of the linen manufactory : we have the pleasure to be assured, that Major-General Amherst is appointed Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's forces in America, and Colonel of the 6oth regiment (consisting of four battalions) and that Colonel Gage is preferred to be a Brigadier-General. We have also the fatisfaction to be credibly informed, that the army under General Forbes has lately gained a fignal victory, with inconsiderable

inconfiderable lofs, over the enemy, at or near Loyal Hanning, on their march to fort Du Quesne. Brigadier Wolfe has been also successful at Gaspée, and the N. N. E. parts of this province; has made fome hundreds of prifoners, and burned, among other fettlements, a most valuable one called Mont Louis : the Intendant of the place offered one hundred and fifty thousand livres to ranfom that town and its environs, which were nobly rejected : all their magazines of corn, dried fish, barrelled eels, and other provisions, which they had for themselves and the market of Quebec, were all deftroyed; wherever he went with his troops, defolation followed; but he would not fuffer the least barbarity to be committed upon any of the perfons of the wretched inhabitants. Among the captives made by the Cape Sable detachment, is Monfieur De Senclave, a French Miffionary. Governor Lawrence has published a proclamation; for the immediate fettlement of this province. An Officer at fort Cumberland writes to his brother here, that the regiment is to be imprifoned this winter at that place, and that the Colonel is in daily expectation of us; in confequence of this certain information, we have packed up, and prepared for our removal.

A hard froft for these two days: several uncommonly large fires are seen this day, at a very great distance towards the head of this river, which we suppose to be occasioned by parties from the Cape Sable detachment, who are burning settlements, and clearing the country.

Some guns were heard this morning from the bay, which, we conjecture, are to notify the return of Brigadier Monckton, and the troops, from the upper part of St. John's river to fort Frederic; we are in hourly expectation of being relieved by a detachment of the 35th regiment. A fchooner is arrived here to-day, after a paffage of four days only, from Bofton; this is very remarkable, that run being often from eight to fourteen days, but generally fix or feven; fhe is bound to fort Frederic with King's provisions,

17th.

19th.

213 1758. Novem-

ber.

1758. vifions, and was put in here by a contrary wind; it blows fresh with a gentle frost.

- ber. With a gentle froit.
   21ft. An hofpital fhip with fick men, and a fmall floop with convallefcents belonging to the 35th regiment, together with their Surgeon, arrived this day from fort Frederic.
- 22d. Some transports arrived this morning, with part of the relief from the new fort; Lieutenant-Colonel Fletcher came on shore in the afternoon, and was faluted by eleven guns.
- The remainder of the detachment failed up to-day, amounting in all to five companies; the eftablifhment of the regiment is one thoufand men, and the Adjutant affures me they do not want above eighty men to complete the ten companies, which is a trifling number, confidering the fervices whereon that corps have been employed these feven months past. The other half of the regiment is stationed between fort Frederic and fort Edward, three companies at the former of these places, and two at the latter; the battalion of Royal Americans, that was employed with the 35th, are failed, under Brigadier Monckton to Halifax: the rangers are cantoned throughout the province as usual, and the light infantry, which were composed of chosen men from the different regiments, are returned to their respective corps.

24th.

The detachment of the 35th difembarked to-day, and marched into the fort; part of our baggage was put on board the tranfports; the weather has been raw and wet for feveral days paft. We have the pleafure of meeting with fome of our old acquaintances among the Officers of this new garrifon, who inform us, that, when Brigadier Monckton and the forces were landing at St. John's, a body of two hundred Indians, who always inhabited the banks of that river, lay in ambufh on the top of a cape, or headland, which commands the place of difembarkation; that they were very eager to fire upon our troops, but were prevented by fome of their Sachems or Chiefs, who told them, ' that, if they ' propofed making peace with the Englifh, which, in the prefent ' fituation

· fituation of affairs, they earneftly exhorted them to think of, · this would be a bad way to effect it.' Upon this advice, they retired, and proceeded up the country to confult with their good friends the French, to whom they imparted their intentions of burying the hatchet, and brightening the chain with the British Governor; but an ignorant Priest, disapproving their conduct, fcolded and abused them for not endeavouring to oppose the landing of the forces, diverted them from their pacific refolutions, and decoyed them to efcort and accompany him to Canada. This intelligence they received from fome prifoners they took in their expedition up that river, where they found the two traders, of which the enemy had poffeffed themfelves fome months ago. In the courfe of this fervice feveral fettlements were destroyed, about forty captives were made, and almost an hundred head of black This armament did not proceed to the head of St. cattle killed. John's river; for, the winter fetting in earlier than usual, and with greater feverity, they were apprehensive of being frozen up, and therefore returned to the fort, which they found completed for the reception of its new garrifon.

The three companies of the 43d, with the remainder of our baggage, embarked this morning for fort Cumberland; but, the wind being contrary, and blowing hard, we were detained here for feveral days : we were very fortunate in not being able to fail immediately, as we have thereby escaped fome very bad weather and a great florm; we have now a hard frost, and the air is inconceivably cold.

Being curious in my inquiries about the river St. John, a very ingenious fenfible Officer of the 35th regiment \* informed me, that he furveyed that river in his paffage up and down; that it is fpacious and deep, for he alfo took the foundings of it; that

26th.

at

25th.

1758. Novem<sup>1</sup> ber.

<sup>\*</sup> This accomplified worthy fellow was Captain Ince, who died of the wounds he received at the fecond battle of Quebec, and was well known in the polite world for his fine voice, great tafte, and ftill greater judgment, in mufic; he departed univerfally lamented.

1758. November.

- at the broadest part it is above three miles over, and, at the narrowest, fomething lefs than one mile; that there is fufficient water for ships of four or five hundred tons burthen; and, in short, he spoke of it with great raptures and praises. This agreeable gentleman promised me a sight of his observations and remarks, which he had reduced to writing; but, not being able to get at his papers (as he had not yet opened his baggage) and we being both unfettled during my stay here, I lost that satisfaction: I remember I asked him, how it came to pass, that the Ulysses floop of war was lost in failing upwards? To this he replied, the fault, if any, lay in the pilot, and not in the navigation; and that this loss was merely accidental.
- 27th. A hard froft, with fhowers of fleet, and it blows frefh: late laft night a veffel arrived, under bare poles, from Halifax, with provifions; the Mafter informs us, that feveral outrages and barbarities have been lately committed by the favages on the back fettlements of New-England; they told our people, that they were collecting a body of one thousand of their brethren, which, with two thoufand French that the Governor of Canada has promifed to fend with them, they proposed to ftorm and retake Louiss before the expiration of this winter, and broil all the garrison; a party of three hundred volunteers are gone out in purfuit of these bloodhounds.

28th. The Officers of the 35th regiment have the fame allowance of provisions that was ordered by the Earl of Loudoun at Halifax camp, and four women, per company, draw equally as the private men. This new garrifon will be obliged to cut all their own firewood; and, that no time might be loft, the Colonel demanded felling axes from the flores, which being duly delivered, they inflantly fent out parties for this purpofe, whereby it appears how clofely the troops are employed in this country during the winter, as well as fummer feafons.

No alteration in wind and weather : our fhips fell down the river this morning, and anchored in the bason; there came on a thick fog with some fnow. While our detachment were detained at Annapolis, the Officers were most hospitably and politely entertained by Fort-Major Phillips, Mr. Dyson and his family, with whom, and the gentlemen of the 35th regiment, we lived very happily.

Being detained here to-day with the fame wind and weather, I went on fhore at Bear Ifland, with a brother Officer and a few men, to get fome fire-wood, and to divert ourfelves; we found great plenty of game, and had good fport; this ifland is about half a mile in circumference, and laid out in orchards, with the ruins of a few houfes on it; one of our men, in difcharging his piece at a flock of ducks, flightly wounded the Officer who accompanied me, with fome grains of fhot. About noon a fnow-ftorm coming on obliged us to return to our fhip; lower down in the center of the bafon lies Goat Ifland, which, with the other, add much to the beauty of this excellent harbour ;—here a large fleet may ride in the greateft fafety, having every-where a fufficient depth of water, good anchorage, and it is not in any refpect exceptionable, but by the difficulty of fhips working in or out, the entrance being very narrow.

We weighed this morning about eight o'clock, and attempted to get out into the bay; but not confulting the proper time of tide, we were obliged to put back, and come to an anchor : about noon we weighed again with the tide of ebb, and little wind falling, with an agitated fea, occafioned by conflicting currents, our tranfport miffed ftays, and we narrowly efcaped being wrecked upon a lee fhore, where the veffel would probably have been dafhed to pieces, the weftern fide of the entrance being a complete ledge of rocks, the Mafter inftantly fell upon his knees, crying out,—' What ' fhall we do? I vow, I fear we fhall be all loft, let us go to pray-' ers; what can we do, dear Jonathan?'—Jonathan went forward, ' muttering to himfelf, ' Do—I vow, Ebenezer, I don't know Vol. I. F f

December. 1st.

1758. November.

29th.

30th.

1758. Decem• what we fhall do, any more than thyfelf; when fortunately one of our foldiers (who was a thorough-bred feaman, and had ferved feveral years on board a fhip of war, and afterwards in a privateer) hearing and feeing the helplefs flate of mind, which our poor New-England-men were under, and our floop driving towards the fhore, called out 'Why, d— your eyes and limbs,— ' down with her fails, and let her drive a—e foremoft; what the advil fignifies your praying and canting now?'—Ebenezer, quickly taking the hint, called to Jonathan to lower the fails, faying, 'he ' vowed he believed that young man's advice was very good, but wifhed he had not delivered it fo profanely.' However, it anfwered to our wifh; every thing that was neceffary was tranfacted inftantaneoufly; the foldier gave directions, and, feizing the helm, we foon recovered ourfelves, cleared the ftreight, and drove into the bay ftern foremoft.\*

2d.

This day about noon we arrived fafe in the bafon of fort Cumberland, after an agreeable paffage and moderate weather; as our quarters were ready for us, we landed immediately, and marched up to the fort; they have had froft and fnow here invariably thefe fix weeks paft, and the cold is fo intenfe, that we are at once fenfible of the difference between this climate and that of Annapolis. Our arrival here gives great pleafure to our friends, as they have been under apprehenfions, for fome time paft, of a vifit from the enemy, who threaten to come and retake this fortrefs, or deftroy it by fire. Soon after we had difembarked, it blew very hard, which was fucceeded by a great fnow ftorm.

6th.

The remaining company of the 43d regiment arrived this day from fort Edward, after a difagreeable paffage of eight days, du-

ring

<sup>\*</sup> I find this is no new practice; for M. Charlevoix, an eminent French writer, fays, that, by reafon of the narrownefs of the entrance, and the flrong tides and currents which fet through this place, only one fhip can pass in or out at a time, and that must be flern foremost.

1758. ring which time they encountered a great deal of very rough Decemweather.

This day Major Elliot, and the reft of the Officers of the regiment, prefented a memorial to Colonel James, requesting him to apply to the Commander in Chief to grant orders to the 43d regiment to join the army early in the fpring, upon whatever fervice they may be deftined,-which the Colonel has chearfully complied with. No alteration in the weather fince our arrival, except it's being inconceivably rigorous.

, A weekly state and monthly return of this, and every other regiment in this province, are ordered to be transmitted regularly to his Excellency General Amherst, with duplicates to Governor Lawrence; and, if it shall so happen that opportunity does not serve to fend them punctually, they must nevertheless be figned every week and month, and forwarded by the next conveyance that may offer.

Guards.	Subalterns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Gunners.	Drummers.	Privates.	
Main, eldeft Officer, Covered way, Referve, Blockhoufe, Hofpital, Wood-yard, Hay-yard, Spruce-brewhoufe,			2 J I I I I I			40 30 20 12 8 6 6 6	{mounts at night-fall.
Total —	3	5	7	2	3	128	

The following is the detail of the duty of this garrifon.

Ff2

The

219

ber. 9th.

1758. December. 12th.

The Colonel is ordered to provide the regiment with flannel under-waiftcoats, and Leggers, or Indian flockings; here follows a defcription of them:

Leggers, Leggins, or Indian spatterdashes, are usually made of frize, or other coarfe woollen cloth ; they should be at least three quarters of a yard in length; each Leggin about three quarters wide (which is three by three) then double it, and few it together from end to end, within four, five, or fix inches of the outfide felvages; fitting this long, narrow bag to the shape of the leg; the flaps to be on the outfide, which ferve to wrap over the skin, or fore-part of the leg, tied round under the knee, and above the ancle, with garters of the fame colour; by which the legs are preferved from many fatal accidents, that may happen by briars, flumps of trees, or under-wood, &c. in marching through a close, woody country. The army have made an ingenious addition to them, by putting a tongue, or floped piece before, as there is in the lower part of a fpatterdafh; and a ftrap fixed to it under the heart of the foot, which fastens under the outside ancle with a button. By these improvements they cover part of the inftep below the fhoe-buckle, and the quarters all round; the Indians generally ornament the flaps with beads of various colours, as they do their Moggofan, or flipper; for my part, I think them clumfy, and not at all military; yet I confess they are highly necessary in North America; neverthelefs, if they were made without the flap, and to button on the outfide of the leg, in like manner as a fpatterdash, they would anfwer full as well: but this is matter of opinion.

The air is clear with exceeding hard froft, and the natural colour of the earth is concealed from us. In fome conversation which I had to day with the French prisoners, they informed me, that, last year, when we were intrenching our camp before this fort, the enemy were fculking about us every night, and were very anxious to take a prisoner, by whom they might get intelligence of our numbers; that the person who appeared on the shore on horseback (north

(north of the river Tanta Mere) was Monfieur Bois Hibert, who was then returned from Cape Breton, with eighty regulars, two hundred and fifty militia, and three hundred favages : they remained a week in that post, hoping to decoy a party from our camp; and, upon defeating them, they intended to purfue the party up into the fort, before they or the troops could recollect themfelves, and thereby become mafters of the place ; but, at length finding we took no notice of them, provisions being fcarce, and the Success ship of war having fired at their Commanding Officer, and into their camp, they thought proper to retire : I inquired why they did not attempt a furprife upon our trenches; but Monfieur Hibert told them, that would not answer their purpose fo well, as rushing into the fort upon us unexpectedly; and that, if he could have effected that matter, he would have bid defiance to the troops in camp.-I think we were rather unfortunate that they did not undertake this coup, for, it feems, they thought we had only a fmall guard or two in the fort by day, and that the garrifon as well as the 28th and 43d regiments, were all at work in the trenches; it was for a certainty of this, that they were fo very folicitous for a prifoner.

The rigour of the winter here is inconceivable, yet every body is remarkably healthy; the air is quite ferene, and the fun fhines almost every day; perhaps that benign luminary is concealed from us once in four, five or fix days, when a fnow-ftorm fets in, which, however, does not continue above twenty-four hours, and then we have clear weather again.

This folemn feftival was duly observed.

Our retired fituation here does not afford conftant materials for January. my pen, which (as the reader may fuppofe) is the reafon of my paffing over many days in filence. A large bear rushed out of the woods between the gibbet and the blockhoufe; he feemed to be hard preffed, whence we conclude he was hunted by the enemy: he afforded us excellent fport for almost an hour, and several pieces were

25th.

20th-

1759ıft.

1758.

Decem-

ber.

1759. January. were discharged at him; but at length, directing his course towards the bason, he escaped by swimming a-cross the bay.

Our principal amufement here is fkaiting; the marfhes, having been overflowed before the froft fet in, afford us now a fcope of feveral miles: a quantity of coals and wood were laid in here before our arrival from Annapolis; but, being almost exhausted, the ranging company are now employed in providing fuel for us: the allowance to each fire-place is " one quarter of a cord of wood, and two bushels of coals, weekly, for forty weeks; or half that allowance for every feven days throughout the year." The French prisoners have the fame proportion, and are ferved with provisions in like manner as the private foldiers.

The weather inconceivably fevere, continual froft and fnow; the 20th. latter is feveral feet in depth, and fets in with thick drifts and high wind: it may feem a paradox to fay it rains froft; but that is actually often the cafe in this country. This day two foldiers walked out a few miles on the road leading to Gasperau and Bay Verde, and, feeing a man lie dead at fome diftance before them, they returned inftantly, and apprifed the Commanding Officer therewith: a Serjeant and eighteen men were detached with a hand-fleigh to bring home the corpfe; fo little did we apprehend any danger, that the Officers have been out daily for fome time paft, either walking, fhooting, or riding. In the evening the party returned, and brought with them the remains of one of our best grenadiers, who was ftripped of every thing except his fhirt and breeches, and had two different parts of his fcull fcalped: to his fhirt was pinned a letter from Lieutenant M'Cormuck, of the rangers, who was made prifoner last August, in some other part of this province; directed to Captain Lieutenant Armstrong, of the ranging company at fort Cumberland; and upon the fuperfcription was wrote, On bis Majesty's service. The author did not date his letter, nor does he mention from what place he wrote it ; whence, and from other circumstances, we conclude Mr. M'Cormuck was compelled to write it, in

in order to infure good quarter and kind treatment to the inhuman bearer of it, if he had fallen into our hands. The following is an extract of that letter:

• After all the mifery I underwent until I arrived here, • where I am with the King's Officers, who are very kind to me-• &c. the bearer is our Commanding Officer's brother here, who • has been to kind as to caufe the French that took me to deliver • in: my watch, keys, rings, and every thing they took from me; • and I live like a petty Prince among them, having my liberty • upon my parole: fo that I earneftly beg, if he fhould happen to • fall into your hands there, to ufe him, or any of his party, as kind • as you can; which will be of great fervice to me, and all other • poor captives in Canada, &c. &c.

' Yours fincerely,

· Cæfar M'Cormuck, Lieutenant.\*

[N, B, laptain Armstrong makes no doubt of its being that Gentleman's hand-writing.]

The rolls of the companies being immediately called, it appeared that one Serjeant, and three privates of the rangers, together with feven of our foldiers, were miffing; and as they were feen going out to cut wood this morning (contrary to repeated orders) we fulpect they are either killed, or prifoners with the enemy.

The whole company of rangers went out this morning to fcour the country towards Bay Verde: they returned in the afternoon, and brought with them a fleigh which our unhappy fufferers had taken out with them, and on it were laid the bodies of four of our men, and one ranger, who were killed and fcalped; the reft are ftill miffing: at the place where these unfortunate people were waylaid, there was a regular ambush, and designed probably against the rangers, who have been out, for some weeks, cutting and cording wood for the garrison, and feldom missed a day, except the weather was uncommonly source, which was the case yesterday; and

21ft.

1759. January.

1759. January.

and their not going was providential, for they are generally too remifs upon fervice, and fo little did they fuspect any danger, that the half of them went out without arms, and they who carried any The victims were fired at from the right fide of were not loaded. the road, being that through the right breaft; all were wounded in the fame place, except one who had not a gun-fhot wound about him, but was killed by a hatchet or tomahock a-crois the neck. under the hinder part of his fcull; never was greater or more wanton barbarity perpetrated, as appears by these poor creatures, who, it is evident, have been all scalped alive; for their hands, respectively, were clafped together under their polls, and their limbs were horridly difforted, truly expressive of the agonies in which they died: in this manner they froze, not unlike figures, or statues, which are variously difplayed on pedestals in the gardens of the curious. The ranger was stripped naked, as he came into the world; the foldiers were not, except two, who had their new cloathing on them; these (that is the coats only) were taken: I am told this is a distinction always made between regulars and others; the head of the man who escaped the fire ; was flayed before he received his coup mortel, which is evident from this circumstance, that, after the intire cap was taken off, the hinder part of the fcull was wantonly broken into fmall pieces; the ranger's body was all marked with a flick, and fome blood in hieroglyphic characters, which shewed that great deliberation was used in this barbarous dirty work. The bloodhounds came on fnow-fhoes, or rackets, the country being now fo deep with fnow, as to render it impoffible to march without them; they returned towards Gaspereau, and we imagine they came from Mirrimichie, there being no fettlement of them (as we fuppose) nearer to us on that fide of the country.

22d.

Our men were buried this afternoon, and, as we could not break or firetch their limbs, the fleigh was covered intirely with boards, and a large pit was made in the fnow, to the depth of feveral feet, where they are to remain for fome time; for the earth is fo

fo impenetrably bound up with frost, that it is impracticable to break ground, even with pick-axes or crow-irons; their funeral was very decent, and all the Officers attended them to the burying-place. Our men appear greatly irritated at the inhuman lot of their friends, and express the greatest concern lest we should not permit them to make reprifals, whenever a favourable opportunity may offer. In these northern countries, any people that happen to die after the winter fets-in are only left under the fnow until the beginning of fummer, for fpring I cannot call it, there being no fuch feason in this part of the world. With respect to fresh provisions of any kind, it is also customary to kill them about the middle of November, and leave them in an airy out-house, or other place where the frost will soon affect them; so that there is nothing more common than to eat beef, mutton, or poultry, in March or April, that were dead five months before: hares and fowl, as foon as killed, are hung up in their fkins and feathers, and without being drawn, until they are wanted; at which time, by steeping them (or any butcher's meat) for a time in cold water, and not merely immerging, as fome writers and travellers aver, they become pliable, and fit for any purpose that the cook may require.

Che Captain, one Subaltern, and fixty men of the 43d regiment, 26th. have been under orders these few days past to attend, as a coveringparty, on the rangers, while they are employed in wood-cutting; but, the weather being at present so uncommonly fevere, they cannot ftir out; this is to be continued for the remainder of the winter, whenever it can be found practicable. The frost is so intense, that many of our foldiers have had their noses, ears, and fingers nipped, or frost-bitten; for which there is no other remedy, than to have the part affected well rubbed with snow by a warm hand, and to keep clear of fire. The garrison were shewn their alarmposts this day, as follows: one company on the Prince of Wales's bastion; one, on the Duke of Cumberland's; one, on Prince Frederic's; the grenadiers on the parade, in the fort; one company at

Vol. I.

the

1759. January

1759. January. the place of arms behind the carpenter's fhop; (N. B. this covers the gateway of the fort) one, on Prince Edward's baftion; one, on Prince Henry's; one behind the magazine in the Spur; two, on the parade in the Spur; the rangers on the gateway of the Spur; and all the guards oppofite to their guard-houfes.—The Officer of artillery is to have forty men, of his own chufing, to affift in working the guns, &c. in cafe of an alarm; and he is to give in a return of their names this day to the Adjutant.

301h.

Nothing can equal the extreme bitterness of the feason; yet our detachments are every day out at the wooding-place. All manner of provisions and liquors freeze with us; even rum and brandy do not escape the rigour of this winter: the Officers prefer sleeping in blankets, sheets being too cold for this northern climate.

February The whole month of February does not afford any materials: the weather ftill invariably the fame; the inclemency whereof is not to be expressed; yet our wooding-parties are constantly employed on that fatiguing fervice, and the fuel, when cut, is drawn home by the foldiers on fleighs; the rangers forming the van, and fcouring the woods on each fide of the road, while fome regulars bring up the rear. At the place where our poor fellows were lately waylaid and butchered, the enemy constructed an intrenchment of three faces, with logs of timber, in such manner as to flank the road, and enfilade the approaches to it; on the outside of each face were felled trees, with the tops laid outwards. From these precautions, it appears their malice was levelled agains the rangers, with whom they probably expected and intended, after the first furprise, to have maintained a skirmish.

March 1ft.

3d.

This anniverfary was celebrated by all the Officers as usual, and with great good humour; the colours were housed in compliment to the day.

Great thunder and lightning were feen and heard this morning, a circumftance very uncommon at this rigorous feafon of the year: the weather we have had, fince the first of January, is not to be conceived;

conceived; in general it has been frost, with deep fnow; fometimes, though not often, we had rain, which froze inftantly as it fell, and foftened the air for a short space of time; this was succeeded by a ftorm of wind and fnow, which, in many places, lies above twenty feet deep, but in general not above four or five; fometimes the air has been thick and foggy, at others clear, with fun-fhine.

This last night exceeded every thing we have ever met with in 6th. point of feverity; the centinels could fcarce keep their pofts; many of them were fo much affected, that it was found neceffary to relieve them : two, who had been fo ill as to be hardly able to speak, had each of them an half pint of good rum - poured down their throats, which recovered them inftantly, but was not fufficient to intoxicate them : they were both remarkably fober men, and had frequently been rallied by their comrades for their abstemiousnes. I mention this circumstance to shew, that it was not from habit, or the force of cuftom, that these men were not inebriated by such a quantity of spirituous liquor; for it is certain that every man, even the most temperate among us, can drink more wine, or ftout punch, at this rigorous feafon, before he becomes innocently chearful, than he can at any other time of the year, or in a more moderate climate, with decency. It is the opinion of the futtlers, who have paffed many winters in this province, and feveral years in this remote part of it, that this is the most fevere winter they ever remember to have feen in Nova Scotia.

The Officers, who are natives of Ireland, entertained all the gentle- 17th. men of this garrifon at a futtling-house in the town : we were thirtyfour in number, the Hibernians twenty. The private men of that country had half a dollar each advanced to them by their Captains; and those, who were immediately natives of Britain, took their tour of duty. Colonel James ordered the colours to be hoifted, and politely fet the example of mounting a crofs in his hat, which was followed by every Officer and other Gentlemen of the civil branch under his command. In order to give a farther specimen of the prices of Gg 2 provisions

227 1759. March

1759. March. provisions here, I shall subjoin our bill of fare, with the charges annexed: but the reader must not infer from hence, that we always, or at any time, lived as well as we have done this day; for I never faw such good cheer before or fince that day in America; and the several articles which composed this (Lord's Mayor's) feast, were with great pains preferved, throughout this whole winter, for the use of this day, though we have frequently fince Christmas fared on the King's provisions alone.

	••	4.
σ	18	6
I	12	6
0	9	6
ο	18	6
I	2	10
I	12	10
] I	6	6
I	1	٥
0	16	6
0	15	Q
12	3	0
5	8	0
•	16	0
0	10	0
	I I I I I 0 0 12 5	1       12         0       9         0       18         1       2         1       12         1       6         1       1         0       16         0       15         12       3         5       8         0       16

This feftival was joyoufly celebrated, and with the greateft mirth and good humour, the Officers, &c. having retired to the fort before nine o'clock in the evening. I cannot omit obferving upon this occafion, that the army are fuch ftrangers to national reflections, that they are not even heard of among the private foldiers; and I could wifh they were as fenfibly and politely avoided by all other ranks of people.

Provisions

1.

d.

s.

Provisions of all kinds are now grown fcarce, and those isfued from the ftores are very indifferent : our men can neither get rum or fpruce, 25th. and the Captains have not money to fubfift them. With respect to fome of the articles of the King's provisions, the men are put to short allowance through scarcity : even the Officers are sensible of these calamities.

A floop, which has been frozen up here all this winter, has now got off by the affiftance of the high tides, and failed to Boston for fupplies of all kinds for this garrifon, and to haften up any other veffels she may meet with, whether configned to this or to other places. A fmall party of the enemy appeared in the fkirts of the foreft to the left of the blockhouse next to the marsh, where the Officers have been skaiting for the greatest part of this winter, when the weather permitted.

The fun is now fo warm, and has fuch great effect upon the 30th. fnow, that the fleighs will not run ; fo that the very difagreeable fervice of cutting and drawing wood can no longer be performed, to the inexpreffible fatisfaction of the poor foldiers and rangers : and, as the ice in the center of the bay is broken up, we give many a wifhful look that way, hoping foon to have fhips, — agreeable news, and plenty, for the time to come.

The guns of the fort were fealed to-day.

Though we have hard frofts at night, the weather by day is plea- April 1st. fant, and much warmer than in Europe at this feafon.

I never faw fuch great plenty of wildgeefe and ducks, and in fuch 4th. numerous flocks, as at this time; by which we look upon the winter to be almost at an end : the wind is now fair for vessels to come up, and the bay is tolerably clear of ice.

This day, about two o'clock, to the inconceivable pleafure of this 5th. garrifon, a fail appeared at the Joggen, and foon after another came in fight, both which came up in the evening. These vessels, with two others bound for this port, have been for feveral weeks at Annapolis Royal, waiting until the weather should break up : they made many efforts

31ft.

29th.

229 1759. March

1759. April. efforts to come fooner, but were put back by contrary winds and floats of ice in the bay. From the above-mentioned fort we are informed, that fome of the enemy have furrendered themfelves to the Commanding Officer. The Captain of the rangers here has received a letter from Lieutenant Butler of the fame corps at Fort Frederic, dated the 6th of last month, of which the following is an extract :-" Captain M'Curdie was killed by the falling of a tree on the 30th " of January; Lieutenant Hazen commands at prefent, who returned " last night from a scout up this river. He marched from this fort " the 18th of February, and went to St. Ann's; the whole of the in-" habitants being gone off, he burned one hundred and forty-feven " dwelling-houfes, two Mass-houfes, besides all their barns, stables, " granaries, &c. He returned down the river about -----, where " he found a house in a thick forest, with a number of cattle, horses, " and hogs; these he destroyed. There was fire in the chimney; the " people were gone off into the woods; he purfued, killed, and fcalp-" ed fix men, brought in four, with two women and three children; " he returned to the house, set it on fire, threw the cattle into the " flames, and arrived fafe with his prifoners : he and the party well." By the aforefaid veffels we have at length received a confirmation of the great fuccefs of the army under Brigadier Forbes, the enemy having burnt and abandoned Fort Du Quesne on the 24th of November last, which the General took possession of, on the evening of that day, with his light troops, and his army arrived there on the 25th: the French retired towards the Miffiffippi, being deferted by their Indian allies, who have fince put themfelves under our protection. Incredible are the hardships which that army have undergone in the course of the campaign; but, when fuccess crowns our endeavours, it makes ample amends for all our toils, and infpires us with fresh vigour for farther enterprises. Our accounts of that large tract of country bordering on the river Ohio are extremely pleafing.

Intelligence

Intelligence came to Annapolis, fome weeks before we left that place, that a French fhip of war, bound to Quebec, was loft in the ftreights of Belleifle; but, as this was not confirmed, I paffed it by in filence: we have now the pleafure of having that event authenticated; fhe was a fixty-gun fhip, and had an immenfe quantity of arms, artillery, ammunition, and provifions on board, being very deeply laden, befides feveral bales of cloathing for the troops in Canada.— The 43d regiment are out daily at exercife, though the country ftill retains its winter habit, and the air is fharp. By thefe veffels we have got beef at five-pence per pound; mutton at fix-pence; veal at nine-pence; eggs at eighteen-pence per dozen; and potatoes at five fhillings per bufhel. It is wonderful to fee how frefh and good all thefe fundry articles are, and yet feven weeks are elapfed fince thefe floops failed from Bofton.

A child to one of the French prifoners being taken ill, our Chap- 7th. lain was fent for to baptife it; as I had the guard at the fort, the mother of it requefted I would ftand fponfor; which I complied with. I afked her what name fhe intended to give it; fhe replied, Elifha; but, at my defire, Cumberland was prefixed to it.

A command of regulars and rangers were detached this morning 8th, to Bay Verde, to reconnoitre the country.

The detachment returned this day, without being able to make 10th. any difcoveries; they heard feveral fhots difcharged, but at fo great a diftance, they conjecture they were rather at wild-fowl, than as fignals of alarm. When the party had proceeded beyond the place where our rangers have been all the winter wood-cutting, the fnow was fo deep as to take them up to their waifts, and, when they had reached the bay, they found it was intirely frozen up; they faw the ifland of St. John, but, the weather being hazy, their view was very imperfect.

A floop arrived from New-York with King's provisions; by let-11th. ters fhe has brought, we have reason to flatter ourfelves that the 43d regiment will be sent upon service this campaign.

1759. April

23I

As

1759. April.

As foon as Brigadier Forbes's army had reached Fort Du Quefne, he fet about the neceffary repairs, and, having rendered the place as defenfible as poffible, he garrifoned it by two hundred and forty Highlanders from Colonel Montgomery's corps, and fifty of the Royal Americans : the remainder of his forces he marched back to Philadelphia; but, before he took his departure, he conferred on his new conquest the name of Pittsburgh, in compliment to that supereminent Statesman, the right honourable William Pitt \*, Esq; by whose great abilities, excellent conduct, and the most steady exertion of the reins of government, our affairs, particularly in this new world, have affumed fo profperous an afpect. Another fmaller fort, dependent on this, fituated on a branch of the Ohio, the Brigadier alfo honoured with the epithet of Ligonier +, to perpetuate, in fome measure, the just fense which he and the British forces entertain of that experienced General's high merit and long faithful fervices. By our farther accounts from that quarter, the late French garrifon had perpetrated the most unheard-of barbarities upon all our prisoners: in the ruins of the fort are found pieces of human skulls, arms, legs, and other relics of their brutality, which were half burnt; after these monfters of butchery had fated themfelves with this favage and unchristian treatment of some unfortunate captives, on the parade within the fortrefs they gave up the remainder to the Indians, who, according to their cuftom, tomahocked and fealped them, one after another; and all this in prefence of the unhappy fufferers, who remained to be the last victims of their rage and cruelty. Fort Ligonier is garrifoned by a detachment from Pittfburgh, which is relieved weekly or monthly, at the difcretion of the Commanding-Officer.

We also learn that General Amherst is making vigorous preparations for an early campaign; that the provinces are raising many regiments; and that his Excellency, to avoid that confusion which

\* Since created Earl of Chatham.

+ Field-Marshal Ligonier, also fince created an English Earl.

would

would otherwife happen, as well as to encourage the provincials, and to keep them under fome kind of regularity, propoles to form all his batteau-men into companies of fifty each, under proper Officers, who are to raife their own men for their commissions; likewife the drivers of ox-teams and waggons are to be under the like regulations, and the whole army, defined for the fervice of the lakes, are to rendezvous at Albany, about the latter end of this month.

The 43d regiment are at exercise every morning, and discharge ammunition cartridges; in the afternoon the men are employed in firing at targets, in which they are encouraged by presents from their Officers, according to their several performances.

This day the Monckton armed schooner, of this province, arrived here; the Pay-master of our regiment came passenger, and informs us, that, on the evening of the 5th inftant, the Monckton, and a floop alfo bound here, came to an anchor off Grindstone island, on the north shore; and both had agreed that the schooner fhould fire a gun on the morning following, as a fignal to weigh, in order to their failing together; this island lies near the entrance of Pitscordiac river. Accordingly on the next day, when the fignal was given, a great fhout was heard, and feveral fhots of fmall arms; one of the Monckton's men cried out with fome furprife,-' that's an Indian yell.' Upon which they instantly weighed, and ftood for the floop, who by this time was bearing down upon them : and, when the two veffels came within hailing, one of the captives called out,- ' Take care of yourfelves, we are all prifoners ' here ;' and then another voice was heard to fay,-- ' Lower your ' main fail, we are all French, and will give you good quarter.'---The schooner, without farther ceremony, plied her well with her fwivels, and the floop returned the falute with their finall arms; at this they continued for fome minutes, when, fortunately the wind fpringing up for fort Edward, the Monckton bore away for that place, maintaining a running fight-with the floop, who clofely Vol. I. Ηh purfued

13th.

2**33** 1759. April.

purfued them for near five hours; when, finding no likelihood of making a capture of the fchooner, the pirates thought proper to defift, and content themfelves with what they had already acquired. The floop's cargo confifted of beef, pork, flour, bread, rice, peafe; rum of different forts, various kinds of wine, fugar, lemons, beer; together with a great quantity of fhoes, fhirts, flockings, and a variety of other European articles, for the shopkeepers of this place. The Monckton (who had a boy killed and two men wounded) is likewife loaded with stores and provisions for this fortrefs, and the Pay-mafter had a confiderable charge of money with him for the At fort Edward the schooner got a command of regiment's use. one Serjeant, Corporal, and fourteen privates, and immediately profecuted her voyage to this port: the Captain of her fays, that the floop must have been surprised and boarded by a parcel of canoes from the fhore, there being no other veffel but themfelves in that part of the bay.

The Master of one of the traders, who arrived here on the evening of the 5th, fays, that, as he came up the bay, he faw a great fmoke, with feveral boats and canoes on a part of the shore near Grindstone island; and being asked by the Colonel why he did not report these circumstances to him immediately on his arrival? Replied, he did not think it of much consequence, these matters being familiar to him in New-England.

14th.

Colonel James had the pleafure to receive orders from the Commander in Chief (through Brigadier Monckton) for the 43d regiment and Captain Danks's company of rangers to hold themfelves in readinefs to embark on board fuch transports as shall carry troops here to relieve them; that the rendezvous of the army, which is intended for an expedition up St. Lawrence river, under the command of Major-General Wolfe, will be at Louisbourg; this agreeable intelligence foon flew thro' the garrifon, and nothing but continual huzza's were heard, for fome hours, from the barracks, and were repeated in the evening by the foldiers affembled at rollcalling,

234

1759. April.

calling, when each honeft heart gladdened, which diffused itself <sup>1759</sup>. April.

### The following orders were published this day:

"By order of his Excellency General Amherft, the 43d regiment is to furnish one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Ensign, three Serjeants, one Drummer, and seventy rank and file, to form a company of light infantry; the Commanding Officer to chuse the men and Officers who are to be appointed. The Officers are to have provisions in the following proportions, viz. a Colonel fix rations per day; a Lieutenant-Colonel, five; a Major, four; a Captain, three; a Lieutenant, Ensign, Adjutant, Quarter-Master, and Chaplain, two rations each; this allowance to commence from the first of November last, and four-pence per ration will be allowed for provisions not drawn:—no Officer to be allowed provisions in a double capacity."

Our friends at fort Edward fuftained a great temporary lofs this laft winter, their barracks being by fome accident burned to the ground; the detachment had time to fave themfelves and their effects. General Amherst has been pleased to remove the Captain-Lieutenant, who had been appointed last year in this regiment, into another corps, and filled up that vacancy with our eldest Lieutenant, who is fucceeded by our fenior Ensign; and he, by a young gentleman volunteer in the fame regiment.

The 43d regiment are now making the most of their time in exercising and firing at marks; in short, every man is employed in rubbing off the winter's rust, and putting themselves and their camp equipage in good condition for the field.

15th.

This evening a floop arrived from New-York with stores and provisions; by letters brought to the Colonel we learn, that this, and all the other fortress in the province, are to be garrisoned by provincial troops, who have articled to serve until the latter end of

H h 2

November

1759. April. November next; the privates are to have one fhilling currency per day, and ten pounds fterling each, at inlifting; fix pounds of this entrance money (we hear) will be paid by the Government, and the remaining four by the Field-Officers and Captains; the latter, we are alfo told, will only receive fix pounds per month of thirty days, the Lieutenants three pounds fixteen fhillings, and the Enfigns three pounds only.

16th.

Another veffel arrived from Boston, with stores, liquors, and provisions; and a Lieutenant, with a number of recruits for the rangeing company, came passengers. A flag of truce appeared this day near the gibbet; the fellow who carried the flag was a peafant, and his companion had on a French uniform; they pretended they came to know if we would exchange prifoners, for they would be glad to releafe the male and female captives that are here; and also to barter skins and furs for provisions. It is rather supposed they came upon a treacherous defign; therefore they received for answer, ' that they were a parcel of faithless inhuman dogs, and their Commanders were no better; that we would neither treat ' with fuch favage Gueux, nor give them quarter, if they did not ' inftantly depart from the limits of the fort, or furrender to his · Majesty's mercy.' Upon this they abruptly turned tail, and when they had got a little way into the foreft, a great war-fhout was heard from many voices; by which we conjecture their party was numerous.

21st. This day two fail-boats were feen to crofs the bay below the Joggen; it is conjectured thefe pirates are either fkulking to pick up intelligence, or to furprife another trader in the bay: towards night a great fall of fnow.

23d. St. George's anniverfary was duly observed by all the garrifon; our foldiers take quantities of excellent fish here by night-lines, they are mostly bass and gaspereau's, which are a species of herring.

A Lieu-

226

A Lieutenant and thirty rangers are ordered on board the Monckton fchooner, to cruife up and down the bay, for the protection of traders. It rained and fnowed violently this morning, in the evening cleared up and froze hard; people here do not attempt to break ground in their gardens, until the beginning or middle of the enfuing month.

Two veffels failed this morning for New-York, convoyed down the bay by the Monckton; as foon as they had weighed, fome of the enemy peeped out of the woods on the north fhore, and the armed fchooner fired two fwivels at them.

The regiment daily out at exercise, and firing at the target; the Captain of the light infantry spares no pains to form his company, and render them expert for any kind of service; we begin now to be impatient for the troops who are expected to relieve us.

Early this morning arrived Colonel Fry, of the provincials, and eight transports; three others are still missing, who parted convoy in a gale of wind: we are to be conducted by the York province floop off Chebucto harbour, and from thence proceed by ourfelves to Louisbourg, where there is also a provincial regiment to be quartered, in the room of one of the regulars, who are to join us on the expedition. Four hundred of these young troops are to be stationed here; two hundred and fifty at Annapolis Royal; the fame number at fort Frederic; and one hundred at fort Edward; befides one complete regiment at Halifax. The privates are a poor, mean, ragged fet of men, of all fizes and ages; their Officers are fober, modest men, and such of them as have been upon service express themselves very distinctly and sensibly; but their ideas, like those who have not been out of their own country, or conversed much with Europeans, are naturally confined; they make a decent appearance, being cloathed in blue faced with fcarlet, gilt buttons, laced waistcoats and hats; but their ordinary foldiers have no uniforms, nor do they affect any kind of regularity.

30th.

May. 5th.

237

1759. April.

25th.

26th.

238 1759. May.

The floop, lately furprifed off Grindstone island, has been ranfomed for fifteen hundred dollars; the Master left his fon as an hostage for the payment of that fum: the enemy took all his cargo, and rifled him of every thing he had, but luckily did not discover a bag with fix hundred dollars, which lay concealed in an unfufpected part of the vessel.

The rangers have got a new uniform cloathing; the ground is black ratteen or frize, lapelled and cuffed with blue; here follows a defcription of their drefs: a waiftcoat with fleeves, a fhort jacket without fleeves; only arm-holes, and wings to the fhoulders (in like manner as the Grenadiers and Drummers of the army) white mettal buttons, linen or canvas drawers, with a blue fkirt, or fhortpetticoat of ftuff, made with a waiftband and one button; this is open before, and does not extend quite to their knees: a pair of leggins of the fame colour with their coat, which reach up to the middle of their thighs (without flaps) and, from the calf of the leg downwards, they button like fpatterdafhes; with this active drefs they wear blue bonnets, and, I think, in a great meafure refemble our Highlanders.

- Embarked our baggage to-day, which was attended with fome trouble on account of the diftance between the fort and the bason, with very unfavourable weather.
- 8th. Two companies embarked to-day; the Monckton fchooner returned from a cruife, and a veffel arrived from New-York with ftores: blowing weather, with thick, foggy air and rain.
- 9th. Two of the miffing transports arrived late last night, one still remains to complete the new garrifon.
- <sup>12th.</sup> The reft of our troops and baggage are embarked, except the rangers, who are to continue until the miffing transport arrives; one of our regiment's transports, after a company were embarked, proving leaky, was furveyed and condemned : a trader was instantly impressed, and the company removed on board of her.

As

As we are now about to depart from his Majefty's province of Nova Scotia \*, where the forty-third regiment have had the misfortune to undergo an inglorious exile of twenty-two months and upwards, feparated not only from the bufy active world, but likewife from those scenes of honour, in which, I can venture to affirm, every man, both commissioned and private, most ardently wished to have shared: I shall proceed to a review of our fervice and employment therein, to which I shall annex an historical account of the country, its foil, produce, &c. &c. and this shall be done in as concise a manner as possible, that the reader may not be detained from occurrences of much more importance.

The occupation of the troops, in this defert province, and particularly of the forty-third regiment, fince our leaving Halifax (the capital thereof) in 1757, does not afford any great entertainment, and still lefs subject for speculation; for, besides the ordinary duty and defence of the forts they have occupied, cutting and providing wood, digging and drawing coals and fand, throwing up retrenchments, erecting redoubts of timber, and fcouring the country in the environs of our respective posts, often with some loss on our fide, and great barbarity on the part of the enemy, compose the affairs which have engroffed both our time and our attention; to this I may add the diffres we were often exposed to for fresh provisions and liquors, and the constant apprehensions we were under, from the very indifferent state of our fortresses, of a surprise from our inhospitable neighbours on every fide, which obliged us to exert the utmost vigilance and circumspection, while we continued here; our exclusion from the world, for the space of two long winters, by the rivers, bays, and harbours being bound up with frost, together with our confinement within very narrow limits, and without even the benefit of riding, fhooting, or being able to partake 239 1759-May.

<sup>\*</sup> So called by Sir William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, Secretary of State for Scotland to King James the First, who gave him a grant of it in the year 1621; fituated, W. Ion. between 62 deg. and 72 min. N. lat. between 43 deg. and 49 min.

1759. May. of any other healthful exercife in fafety, rendered our fituation inconceivably irkfome and difagreeable to men naturally fond of and accustomed to activity; our discontented reflections, under all these circumstances, may be better conceived than expressed.

The government of Nova Scotia was merely nominal until the year 1747, when a fettlement was established by the then Governor, Cornwallis, on the west-fide of Chebucto harbour, called Halifax (before defcribed) and is now the metropolis: here are two houses of assembly, called the upper and lower; the former is composed of the Lieutenant-Governor and Council, who, with the Governor, are all appointed by the King; and the other is formed of the Representatives, who are chosen by the freeholders; to whose choice, however, the Governor has it in his power to object.

Though this province is fituated in a very favourable part of the temperate zone, yet its winters are at least feven months long, four of which are almost insupportably severe ; we are strangers here to the fpring, that delightful feason of the year in other countries; the winter being immediately fucceeded by fummer, which, though of no long continuance, is as much upon the extreme, for intolerable heat and close air, as the other is for intense cold. For some months the weather is very uncertain, often changing fuddenly from fair and moderate to tempestuous and violent rains; from the latter end of May to the fame time in September, they are wrapped up in the gloom of a perpetual fog, during which space, the musketa's, and other infects, are most inceffantly tormenting, even by night, as well as by day; the autumnal feafon is of no long duration : and, notwithstanding the great extremes of weather, and feverity of the winter months, it is an exceeding healthy climate; and agrees as well with strangers as with the natives, who are remarkable here for their longevity.

In all the uplands, I obferve the foil is thin and barren; and yet, what is very furprifing, they are covered with large timber trees of great

#### 240

great length, and generally where there is not even an inch of mold, befides the skin of mosfy turf which covers the rock: the lowlands, however, and the marshes, which are very extensive, afford a better prospect, particularly round the bay of Fundy, and on the banks of rivers : and, though at prefent the grafs is everywhere interspersed with a cold spungy moles, yet the foil, if properly cultivated, might in the space of a few years produce good grain; and this I am inclined to believe from the excellent culinary and other roots, and vegetables of most kinds, raifed by the inhabitants in their gardens; particularly pumpions, which, though much inferior to those raifed in New-England, are nevertheless an excellent fuccedaneum to cabbage in the latter part of the winter. The French have raifed corn in many places, but I am told it was fmall and shrivelled; I know maze, or Indian corn, will not arrive to perfection in the neighbourhood of Annapolis; it grows tall and runs to feed, but will not ripen. I faw fome potatoes that were fown, after the Irish manner, from excellent feed, and as good manure; yet they degenerated furprisingly, though it was a remarkable good feafon for that vegetable. Upon the whole, tho' unpromifing as this country feems to be, I have been informed by Gentlemen (who have feen more of it, and refided much longer here than I have done) that it is not uniformly bad, there being fome tracts of land which will not (they fay) yield to any of the best provinces to the fouthward \*.

The trees, which are to be met with in the forefts of Acadia, are oak, both red and white; black and white birch; fome afh, but thefe are not very plentiful; maple and fpruce, or fprufs, with various other forts of fir and pine trees; alder, willow, black and white thorn; beech, hazel, chefnut, apple, pear, plum, and cherry; they have most kinds of fruit and fhrubs, as we have in England and many

Vol. I.

of

24 I

<sup>\*</sup> I must observe, these Gentlemen are old proprietors, and consequently not altogether impartial.

of the latter; altogether unknown to us; the woods every-where abound with ftrawberries, and a great choice of other fpontaneous fruits, fome of which Europeans are well acquainted with; others they are ftrangers to, and fuch we never prefume to meddle with: their timber trees, particularly the oak, fir, and maple, are of a most gigantic fize, feemingly fit for ship and other buildings; the firing generally used is wood and some coals; but, if ever the country should be well inhabitted and settled, in such manner as not to apprehend any enemy, they will find excellent coal-pits, with plenty of peat or turf.

I have feen but few of the various animals which, we are told by hiftorians, infeft the woods of this province; to fuch as came within my observation only I shall therefore confine myself: bears are about the fize of a two years old calf (I have heard there are larger, but I write from my own knowledge, I have feen the fkins of fome as large as an ox or cow; but I am inclined to think they came from the remote northern parts of Canada, from Newfoundland, or elfewhere) they are of a rufty, black colour, and their hair long and thick; they are feemingly a heavy beaft, yet their fwiftnefs, when purfued, is inconceivable; their food is generally fruit, Indian corn, &c. and fometimes poultry, pigs, mice, &c. Hares are in great plenty, though much smaller than in England, coming nearer to the fize of a rabbit; and, when the fnow fets in, they change from their natural colour to milk-white; this, however is not peculiar to hares alone, there being, in this, and other northern countries, many animals, and birds, which become white in the winter.

Having mentioned rabbits, I shall only observe, that I never faw or heard of any while I was in America; and this I impute to the great variety of other animals that borough in those northern parts, and which may, perhaps, be noxious to them: they may, for aught I know, have them in the more fouthern provinces, but these I am a ftranger to.

242

1759. May.

Foxes

Foxes are of different colours; red, or fandy, as in England; grey and black; the first of these are the most common; the last are very fcarce. I am told they likewise change to white in winter; but I have seen them at that feason, which only varied from those in Europe by having their feet, tips of their ears, muzzle, and the extremity of their tail, or brush, of a fine black;—this I am very certain of, for we had them chained up as favourites, where I had frequent opportunities of examining them. Squirrels I have seen of various colours and fizes, which are very sweet to eat. The cat-amountain, or wild cat, called by the French *enfant de diable*, is an ugly fierce-looking animal, almost as large as a middling sheep, of a greyish colour and very stage.

I have frequently feen that fpecies of quadruped called a racoon\*, it is about the fize of a well grown houfe-cat, and of the tyger kind, though its head has fome refemblance to that of a fox; their fur is of a fandy colour, intermixed with white or grey hairs; their muzzle and paws are black, and, when tormented, they void their excrements, which are of the colour, fize, and fmell of mufk; and at the fame time they make a hideous fcreaming noife; thefe animals are generally caught in the hollowed trunk of an old tree, and are fo obstinate when taken, that they cannot be prevailed on to eat any thing, but will live an inconceivable time on the juice of their own paws, which they fuck like a bear; their fur is fine, and proper for hats, though not of the fuperfine kind : racoons, I am told. are frequently eaten, and in great estimation, in New-England, roafted, and ferved up with cranberry or other fweet fauce; but I can in this fpeak from my own experience, for we had one dreffed for our mefs, with a rich gravey fauce, instead of the other; the flesh of it was white and tender, not unlike kid meat; but it was ftrong, and of a difagreeable fifty flavour.

I i 2

The

243

<sup>\*</sup> Called by the French, un pichou. This animal has, I am told, been fnewn in England for a jackall.

The muſk-rat is of a lead colour, and in all other reſpects not unlike the large Norway rats in England, except its tail, which is partly round, and, at the extremity, like that of a weafel: its fur is fhort, very fine, and fmells as ftrong as their excrement, which is equal in perfume to the genuine muſk; their ſkins are frequently uſed (more particularly by the French, and thoſe who like to imitate them) for linings of waiſtcoats; but to this practice I object, as they are too ftrong, overcoming, and confequently unhealthful. Theſe are all the four-legged animals I have had an opportunity of ſeeing, that deſerve notice.

The fowl and birds come next under confideration: the tame poultry bred in this country are much larger than that breed in Great Britain ufually are, though their fhape, plumage, and flavour are in all refpects the fame; they have two kinds of partridge in great plenty, diftinguifhed by the fpruce, and the birch partridges, from their making the berries and tender tops of thofe trees their principal diet; the flefh and feathers of the former are dark, or blackifh brown; are fine eating, but have a ftrong, yet agreeable, flavour of the tree on which they feed; the flefh of the other is as white as a chicken, its plumage much the fame as in England; both kinds are much larger, and, I think, the birch partridges are preferable to any I ever met with elfewhere: they are very tame, are killed fitting, or running, like a hen, and often perched on the branch of a tree.

Authors and travellers mention various kinds of wild ducks, as peculiar to this country; I have only feen one fort, which do not differ from those in Europe; fnipes they have in great abundance, the samong us; but I never saw or heard of a woodcock in these parts, the winters here being too severe for them.

There are birds in this province not unlike our blackbird, but of a deeper and more fhining colour; they come in fmall flocks of ten or twelve, and perch upon trees; they make a wild, fhrill, chirping noife

noife (not unlike what one hears from a pair of parroquets in a cage ;) their flefh is fo bitter, that they are not to be eaten; I have heard feveral arguments about them; fome called them blackbirds, others ftares (or ftarlings) but they differ from both those species of birds in Europe. The robin redbreast is in all respects the same as in England, faving its fize, which is somewhat larger than the thrush; but I do not recollect that I ever saw any of them in the winter feason, though I am told they have been caged as favourites, and will thrive and fing very melodiously in a warm room.

The owls of this country are a great curiofity, and make a most venerable appearance; they are of different fizes, and fome much darker than others: I faw one that had been flightly winged, and lived feveral weeks after; he was as large as a turkey-cock, his breaft, belly, and neck as white as fnow; his head, body, and wings rather greyish, with the finest pair of transparent eyes I ever faw in my life : he feemed to have no diflike to his confinement, feeding heartily upon raw meat. There is a fmall kind of birds, not larger than larks, and exactly of their colour, that, for fome months of the fummer feason, fly in large flocks; after you have fired at them, fuch as have escaped rife, hover about, and, by the time your fufil is again charged, they fimply give you another chance, by lighting on the ground very near you: towards autumn they difappear, and return again also in flights, when the snow sets in; for we are all agreed in that circumstance of their being the fame species; their winter plumage is in general white, interspersed with brown; and they have a ftreak of that colour from the top of the head along the back down to the tail two feathers of which in the fame line are also brown ; in one feason we call them snow-birds, and, in the other, fmall-birds, not knowing their proper appellation : they are fat and delicious to eat at all times, and are termed ortolans by the French; but this is a common epithet among them for all the leffer feathered race

245

1759. May. race that are eatable, and whofe real names they are unacquainted with \*.

The musketa hawk the reader may remember to have seen deforibed under the 31st of May, 1758. I have seen great variety of other two-legged animals in their flight; but, as I had not an opportunity of examining them particularly, I chuse to pass them by in filence.

The last, and least of the feathered race, which remains for me to defcribe, is the humming-bird; and it may justly be effected a miracle of nature, on account of its fingular diminutiveness, beauty, and plumage : it is faid to be peculiar to America, but I am told they are larger, and have more variety of colours, in the fouthern parts than here; what becomes of them in the winter we know not, except, according to the commonly received notion, they die or fleep, and revive again in the following year: we used to kill them in the gardens about Midfummer, with the heads of pins, or fand inftead of fhot; and generally found them among flowers and fweet herbs; they are about half the fize of a wren, and made exactly like a fnipe, with a long black bill, which is about the length and thickness of a fine flocking-needle: the head and back are of a dark green, the wings yellow, the breaft pearl colour, and below that, towards the tail, of the colour of a lemon; the legs and claws, which fupport a pair of thighs of pale green, are also black and fhining like its bill; they fly exceedingly fwift, and, by their buzing, or humming noife, are heard before they are feen, from thence called the humming-bird; the males are diftinguished from the females by a little tuft of various colours on the top of the head; their eyes I cannot speak of, as all that I have seen were dead; I am told they are remarkable for fine lucid eyes, and, in short, I think, in point of beauty and variety, they may juftly be called the goldfinch of America.

246

<sup>\*</sup> These birds are known in the northern parts of Scotland, by the name of *fnow-fleets*; they come in flocks in the month of February, and retire in April.

The only curious infect I have feen in this country is the fire-fly (as it is called;) it is about the fize of a common hive-bee, though of a brighter colour; and has a double fet of wings, of a delightful green, fpotted with gold; when they rife in the night (at which time they are mostly feen) they dart fuch a furprising splendor, as to appear, at a diftance, like a flash in the pan of a firelock; and this illumination has often been taken for lightning; they are quite inoffenfive, having no fting: I have had many of them in my hands, but they never fhew to any advantage, except when they rife to fly, or fkip in the grafs. The grafshoppers are numerous, large, and beautiful, furpaffing any I ever faw before. The tormenting musketa, which is not unlike the gnat, or midge, in Europe, though fomewhat larger, carries its fting in its head, and not in its tail, as bees, wafps, and fome other infects do; they are fo inexpreffibly teizing, that I have known many people thrown into fevers by their virulence, and a perfon's head, face, and neck fo fwelled and inflamed, as not to have a feature diftinguishable; for this caufe we always wore long linnen trowfers, with crape or green gauze nets fewed to our hats, which hung down loofe before and behind, with a running ftring at the bottom, to gather it round the neck occasionally. There is a very diminutive kind of black fly, which also ftings most intolerably; it is fcarce perceptible to the naked eye, and one would think it was a pupil to the musketa, giving as little quarter wherever he comes.

All the rivers, bays, and harbours abound with fifh of every genus, exfanguious as well as fanguineous, and in the greateft perfection; the latter, that are in most plenty with us, are bass, from eighteen to twenty-fix pounds weight; their flesh is firm and white as snow, and in all respects answers the same purposes of good falmon, in pickling, drying, frying, or boiling. Mackarel as in Europe, and gasperots, which are between the sizes of a mackarel and a herring, are full of scales and bones; but eat, either fresh or falted, broiled, fried, or pickled, as the last-mentioned fish does, and 247

1759. May, and have exactly the fame flavour. The finest cod in these sare taken on the banks and coasts of this country; are even preferable to those of Newfoundland, though not altogether in such great plenty; and ling, alfo codlings, fardinias, fprats, eels, flukes, fmall turbots, &c. but these require no description. Oysters we are usually fupplied with by the New-England traders, fresh and good; they are neither large nor fmall; many of their upper as well as under shells (which is very uncommon) are concave, but this is not general; and rough or rocky on the outfides; they are well flavoured, and the central part of the infide of the shells, to which the core or firm part of the fifh ufually adheres, is as black as the reft is white; towards the heel on the infide of each shell are two little rows like teeth; they are not long, but of a fine red colour Oysters, no doubt, they have upon this coast (with like coral. most other kinds of testaceous fish) but I do not recollect that ever I faw any of them, nor indeed were we in the way of it, during our irkfome abode in the province.

I cannot difmifs my remarks on Nova Scotia, without obferving, that the fogs, which are almost perpetual here, and farther to the eaftward, are certainly to be attributed to the fwamps, bogs, lakes, creeks, and innumerable rivers, great and fmall, that interfect the country every-where; and to which I may add the immense tracts of rude, uncultivated forests. Some people have adopted a different opinion, imputing them rather to the fleamy breath of the vast quantities of fish and sea animals wherewith these coasts and waters abound; but, however favourable appearances may be to these last fentiments, on account of the remarkable healthinefs of the climate, I must take the liberty to differ from them, becaufe I rather afcribe the great falubrity of the air to the myriads of venomous reptiles and infects that abforb the noxious vapours, and purify those misty exhalations, which might otherwise naturally be fuppofed to be offenfive and unwholefome, when arifing from swampy grounds, or stagnated waters, &c. and this, if I am not

248

not mistaken, is the prevailing opinion in other countries where they are subject to fogs, and the lands are low and fenny.\*

The principal fortreffes have been already defcribed : the beft of them is only calculated against an Indian enemy, and that of Annapolis Royal, I have been lately + affured, lies intirely neglected ; fo that the works, being constructed of a loofe, fandy foil, are confequently mouldering away to ruin. However, I am credibly informed the country, fince the peace, has affumed a different aspect; that inhabitants increase, and that there are two houses of refreshment upon the road from fort Edward (thirty-fix computed miles from Halifax) to Annapolis, where people may travel with the greatest fafety; and the new-comers, who are fettled throughout the province, follow their respective occupations, without the finallest apprehensions of molestation or danger. This being the cafe, if the Government will continue to perfevere in a vigorous support of this tender colony, as they have wifely done within thefe last twenty years, the next generation, or more likely their descendants, may perhaps confider all that has hitherto been faid of Acadia in the fame light that ignorant people do, at this day, the records of the primitive state of Great Britain, and its then equally barbarous natives, viz. as fabulous, and the mere produce of a fruitful invention !- To conclude, - I fincerely with the views and expectations of the generous mother-country, in their fettlement of, and attention to, this (hitherto unpromifing) province, may be fully and amply accomplished in every respect, and

\* The inhabitants of Jerley, in the British channel, impute the healthfulnels of their island to the infinite numbers of toads, lizards, and fnakes with which that very agreeable miniature dominion abounds: and, in a great measure, to the fame causes may doubtles be attributed the possibility of Europeans being able to live in the East and West Indies, coast of Guinea, and other pernicious climates.

+ By lately, is meant in the year 1768.

VOL. I.

Kk

that

249 1759.

May.

<sup>1759.</sup> that the inhabitants may approve themfelves, to lateft posterity, a <sup>May.</sup> loyal, industrious, grateful people : and thus I heartily bid it adieu.

J3th. Sailing orders by Mr. Cobb, Commander of his Majefty's province

# floop York.

" Signals to be observed.

"For unmooring, I will loofe the head of my jib, and fire one "gun.—For weighing, I will loofe my main-fail, and fire two "guns.—When the fleet anchor, they are to take a reafonable "diftance for their fecurity, as they fhall anfwer the contrary.— "For anchoring in the day, my jack on the enfign's ftaff.—For "anchoring in the night, two lanterns on my enfign's ftaff, and "fire one gun.

" No veffel is to go a-head except in bad weather, or to clear a " head of land, shoals or banks. In case of springing a leak or " any other difaster that may difable your ship from keeping com-" pany, you are to fire a gun, or a volley of fmall arms, which I " shall answer with three guns; if not, the fignal to be repeated " until answered. In case of fogs, I will fire two guns every two " hours; for tacking, one gun. Upon my difcovering any danger, " I will fire five guns, the whole to tack. If an enemy, my en-" fign under my pendant. If I want to fpeak with the Mafter, " I will hoift my jack under my pendant. If any veffel should fe-" parate from the fleet, and join again, when hailed, is to call " out Burton, and be answered James .- Should any veffel want a " Surgeon, they are to hoift their jack half-mast high. The whole " to keep company, if poffible; but, in cafe of feparation, to make " the best of their way to Louisbourg.

"Given on board the floop York, May 13, 1759.

" John Silvester Cobb.

To Capt. G. of the Success floop."

Soon

250

Soon after these orders were circulated, the fignals were made, and at noon we failed with a fair wind and moderate weather; we were faluted by the fort with nineteen guns; also by the York floop and Monckton schooner, who discharged eleven guns each; and, by a private agreement among the soldiers of each ship, they gave three cheers, expressive of their joy at being released from their tedious and flavish exile; thanking God they were at last going to join the army. This was a surprise upon us, for the Officers were not in the screet; and, though it likewise afforded us the highest fatisfaction, our pleasure was doubly increased by seeing our poor fellows in such good spirits going on immediate fervice. Between five and fix P. M. came up to; and spoke with, the missing transport, with provincials, bound to fort Cumberland.

An unfavourable wind; we did nothing but tack this whole day, between the entrance of Annapolis and the north shore: the fleet all in sight; towards evening the wind freshened.

Blew hard at S. W. with a very angry fea, which intirely feparated our fleet; we could not keep our course, bore away for Paffmagnadie Head (alias Paffamaquoddy) which is about eighteen leagues N. W. of the entrance of Annapolis, and came to an anchor in Havre le Tems bay; were pilotted in here by our Mate, who, about four years ago, with his fhip and crew, were furprifed and made prifoners, by twenty-four Indians, in eight birch canoes; this intelligence fet us on the watch, and we therefore mounted a guard in the evening upon deck, confifting of a Serjeant, Corporal, There are many islands, bays, and harbours and eighteen men. here, fituated on the back of the river St. Croix, upon the western fide of the bay of Fundy; this is a very fine harbour and good anchorage; a large fleet might ride here in great fafety, the land high all round, and covered with dark, thick woods, mostly fpruce and pine: the pilot faid, as we had troops on board, and nothing to apprehend, he would bring us to an anchor in the fame place, hoping the enemy would come again, that he might be revenged K k 2 of 14th.

15th.

251

1759. May.

of them; accordingly we anchored off a point of land which runs into the bason, forming a peninfula, at the distance of about eighty yards, and with a view of decoying the Vermin to vifit us; we kept our men filent, and none were fuffered to be upon deck except the guard, who were obliged to fit down under cover of the ship's waist : the peninfula is covered with pine and under-wood, fo dark as to be almost impenetrable; we caught great plenty of fish in this harbour, and we think they are the best we have yet seen in this country.

16th.

The Officers fat up last night, to oblige the guard to be alert : and gave orders to keep a good look-out upon the water on every fide, and not to fire if they faw any canoe approach, until they should come within eight or ten yards of the floop, and then to pour in upon them; in the mean time the Corporal was to have apprized us quietly of the first discovery, or noise on the water; the reft of our detachment (being two companies) were in readinefs below. We were not a little mortified that the favages did did not attempt to furprife us, as we hoped to have ftruck an unexpected coup d'eclat upon our quitting this province.

Fine weather, and warmer than for fome days paft, wind unfavourable. About two o'clock, P. M. it was a perfect calm; this feamen look upon as a prelude to a fair wind, which encouraged us to weigh anchor, and work out; for this purpose our boat took us in tow. The entrance to the harbour being narrow (not exceeding fixty or feventy yards) and the channel running clofe to the peninfula, left the enemy should give us a fire from the dark cover on that point of land, (a scheme which our mate fays they meditated against him and his floop, the day before they furprifed and took him) the men were ordered under hatches, except twenty, who flayed with the Officers upon deck, with their arms prefented, in readinefs to return the fire inftantly;--in this fituation we were for near half an hour, and, though nothing extraordinary happened, the precaution was neverthelefs neceffary.-About four o'clock we cleared

252

cleared the iflands, called the Wolves: wind W. S. W. at feven, we had a fine breeze at N. E. doubled the Grand Manaan ifland, bearing S. W. and by W. of our course; between eight and nine, the wind shifted a-head of us, and then died away.

Wind variable, near to a calm, with hazy weather: what we gain by one tide we almost lose by the next: at noon the S. E. end of Grand Manaan bore N. W. distant four leagues; at two o'clock P. M. got close in with that island, which is covered mostly with pine and under-wood, and is furrounded by many smaller islands: this is the grand rendezvous of the Indians of Nova Scotia, in their hunting and fishing seasons; we were not a muscle thot from the shore, which is very bold. At seven this evening heavy squalls, wind variable, but chiefly W. N. W. at ten, a calm with fome rain.

We toffed and rolled moft immoderately all laft night, being becalmed in a fwelling fea; dark weather with fome rain. At two A. M. made the land to the W. of Little Paffage; at four, made Grand Paffage, bearing S. S. W. about three leagues; at eight, the S. W. end of Long Ifland bore N. E. at two leagues diftance; at ten, A. M. Cape St. Mary, E. N. E. about five leagues; at noon, Long Ifland, N. E. about fix leagues. Weather extremely wet, with a thick fog. Our veffel makes fuch little way, that we take great plenty of fifh: I caught a hallibut to-day; it weighed almoft one hundred weight, was fifty-fix inches long, by twenty in breadth, at the broadeft part, and from fin to fin; I was obliged to have the affiftance of two men to pull it up, over our floop's ftern; and, I think, I never faw or eat a better or firmer fifh: [This fifh is fo well known in Europe, that it does not require a particular defcription here.]

We had calm weather all last night, with showers of rain; lay to this forenoon; foggy, but moderate; from noon until two o'clock, heavy rain with thunder and lightning; Cape Sable bears E. N. E. At two P. M. made fail with a fair wind and fresh; it rained all the remainder

18th.

**253** 1759. May.

17th.

remainder of the afternoon, wind S. by W. at eight, faw the Seal Islands, bearing E. S. E. not above a mile's diftance: founded in ten fathom water, the bottom fand and shells. Stood off and on all night, the wind variable, with conftant rain and a thick fog.

At fix A. M. faw the Seal Islands at three leagues distance, N. E. and by N.-at eight, fpoke with a fifting fchooner from Newfoundland; were for feveral hours most difagreeably rolled and toffed in a mountainous swell, called the Racehorfe; at ten, Cape Sable, N. N.W. about four leagues; about eleven, the weather cleared up, we had pleafant fun-fhine, and got into fmoother water: came up with feveral fishing veffels from Newfoundland; at noon, Cape Negro, N. E. by E. at three leagues, wind fouth-weft; at feven P. M. spoke with the Defire transport of our fleet; she could not give us any account of the reft of our ships.-A vessel in fight, but at a great distance a-stern.

We deferred a fleet of twelve fail a-ftern of us; they feem to keep our courfe, and many other ships a-head of us: they appear to be top-fails. ----- Weather moderate these two days, and pleasant failing. This evening blows fresh with a tumbling sea; wind very uncertain.

- The fleet we faw yesterday, with many other vessels, are in fight 2 3d. to-day: fine weather, but blows fresh off the land, with a great fwelling fea, wind at N. N. W. -- Cape Whitehead, a remarkable land, bears N. N. E. diftance about three leagues. At three, P. M. made the straits of Canseau; and a prodigious sea runs through here with a furprifing velocity. At four came up with part of the New-York fleet, under convoy of the Diana frigate. She gave chace to a fnow off the straits. Towards evening the weather more moderate: fpoke with another fail of our fquadron.
- Came up with feveral islands and floats of ice, and faw many more 24th. to leeward ; they refembled low land and ledges covered with fnow. At eight, A. M. opened Gabarus Bay ; the weather raw and cold ; moderate breezes with gloomy air.-At ten o'clock, opened the ruins of the

254

1759. May.

20th.

. 22d.

the late grand Battery; — failed in clofe by the Light-houfe Point; a bold fhore, entrance narrow. Paffed-by moft of our capital fhips, and, about eleven, a. m. came to an anchor under the walls of Louifbourg, where we had the pleafure to find the remainder of the bay of Fundy fquadron, except the rangers, who are hourly expected. We fee troops here reimbarking, who landed for exercife. In the evening a French \* prize was brought in of two hundred and fifty tons burthen: fhe was taken by Admiral Durel's fquadron, who are gone up the river St. Lawrence to intercept fuccours; was bound to Quebec; had one hundred and twenty foldiers and failors on board, with a great quantity of ammunition and flores. This prize belonged to a fleet of transports under convoy of four frigates, who failed together from Breft, and had feparated off the land.

The following orders, which were published by their Excellencies Admiral Saunders and Major-General Wolfe, preparatory to the expedition intended against Quebec, I have, upon our arrival here, obtained authentic copies of, and shall infert them under their respective dates.

" Orders by Major General Wolfe, Halifax, May 4, 1759.

"His Majefty has been pleafed to appoint the Generals and Officers to ferve in the army commanded by Major-General Wolfe, the Honourable Brigadier-General Monckton, the Honourable Brigadier-General Townfhend, the Honourable Brigadier General-Murray; - Colonel Carlton, Quarter-Mafter-General; Major Barré, Adjutant-General; - Captain Guillem, Captain Spittall, and the Honourable Captain Maitland, Majors of Brigade; - Captain Smith, of the 15th regiment, and Captain Bell, to be Aids de Camp; -

\* A prize taken from an enemy is always diftinguished by the victor's colours being hoisted on her enfign's staff, and those of the capture under them. This circumstance, though trivial, fome of my readers are unacquainted with.

" Mafter

25<u>5</u> 1759

May,

256

"Master-General; - Major M'Kellar, Sub-director and Chief En-1759. May. " gineer, &c. &c. &c.

The ten regiments for this fervice in three Brigades, viz.

FIRST BRIGADE.

#### SECOND BRIGADE.

" Brigadier-General Townshend. " Major of Brigade, Guillem.	Bragg's, 28th. Laícelles's, 47th. † Monckton's, 60th.
--	---

#### THIRD BRIGADE.

" Brigadier-General Murray. " Major of Brigade, Maitland.	Otway's, 35th. * Webb's, 48th. + Lawrence's, 60th.
--	--

"The three companiers of grenadiers taken from the garrifon of " Louisbourg, viz. from the 22d, 40th, and 45th, are commanded " by Lieutenant-Colonel Murray; the three companies of light in-" fantry, viz. one ‡ from the garrifon of Louisbourg, the two others " to be formed from the army, and are to be commanded by " Major Dalling; the fix companies of rangers are to be com-" manded by Major Scot; these three corps do not incamp in the

\* This disposition afterwards underwent an alteration, the 48th being removed to the first brigade, and the 58th to the third, in their room.

+ Monckton's the 2d battalion, and Lawrence's the 3d battalion of the 60th or Royal Americans.

‡ Governor Whitmore did not think proper to fpare that company of light infantry from his garrifon.

" line,

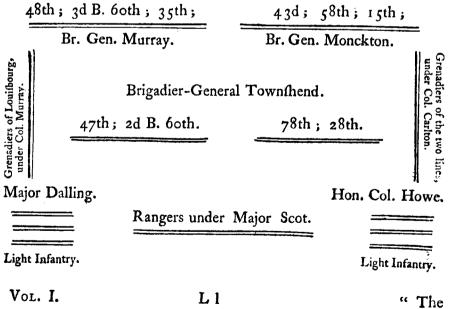
" line. The two companies of light infantry, commanded by Cap-"tains Delaune and Cardin, are to be formed from the light infan-"try of every regiment and battalion, by detachments of well-"chofen men, in proportion to the ftrength of the corps, every regiment furnishing one Subaltern Officer and one Serjeant.

" Order of incampment of the army in one line :

" 28th; 60th; 47th;	58th; 60th; 35th;	43d; 78th; 48th; 15th;		
" Second Brigade.	Third Brigade.	First Brigade.		
" Bragg's, Lafcelles's, " <sup>-</sup> Monckton's.	Otway's, Lawrence's, Anftruther's.	Amherst's, Kennedy's Webb's, Fraser's.		

"Br. Gen. Townshend. Br. Gen. Murray. Br. Gen. Monckton.

" Order of battle in two lines, fix battalions in the first line, " four in the fecond :



257 1759. May.

.

1759. May "The detachments of the army will be generally made by bat-"talions,—companies of grenadiers, —picquets, or companies of "light infantry. The picquets of the regiments fhall be in propor-"tion to the ftrength of the corps, but always to be commanded "by a Captain. If the General thinks proper to order intrench-"ments to be thrown up in the front or rear of the army, the corps "are to fortify their own pofts.

" As the fleet fails from Louisbourg in three divisions,

" The first brigade is the White division;

" The fecond brigade is the Red division;

" The third brigade is the Blue division.

"The grenadiers of Louifbourg and the rangers will be appointed to one or either of those divisions.—If the regiments here have time to put a quantity of spruce beer into their transports, it would be of great use to the men. Weak and sickly people are not to embark with their regiments; measures will be taken to bring those men to the army, as soon as they are properly recovered.

#### " Halifax, May 7, 1759.

" Major General Wolfe will fill up all the vacancies in the army, as " foon as he receives General Amherft's Orders. A proportion of " tools will be delivered out to every regiment : the corps are to re-" ceive thirty-fix rounds of ammunition, fome loofe ball, and three " flints, per man. Cafks of ammunition will be put on board fmall " veffels, ready to be diffributed, if wanted. As the navigation of " the river St. Lawrence may in fome places be difficult, the troops " are to be as careful as poffible in working their fhips, obedient to the " Admiral's commands, and attentive to all his fignals : no boats are " to be hoifted out at fea, but on the moft urgent occafions.

#### " Halifax, May 9, 1759.

"After the troops are embarked, the Commanding Officers will "give all neceffary directions for the prefervation of the health of "their men : guards must mount in every ship to keep strict order, " and

" and prevent fire. When the weather permits, the men are to be " as much in the open air as possible, and to eat upon deck. Clean-" lines in the births and bedding, and as much exercise as the fitua-"tion permits, are the best prefervatives of health. - When the " troops affemble at Louisbourg, or in the bay of Gaspée, the Com-"manders of regiments are to make reports to their respective Bri-"gadiers of the ftrength and condition of their corps; and, if any " arms, ammunition, tools, or camp equipage, are wanted, it is like-" wife to be reported, that orders may be given for a proper fupply : " a report to be made at the fame time, by every regiment and corps " in the army, of the number of men their boats will conveniently " hold. Goreham's and Danks's rangers will be fent to join Admiral " Durell, as foon as any thip of war fails for the river : thefe two " companies are to be embarked in fchooners or floops, of the first that " arrive, removing the foldiers into large transports. - If any ship by "accident should run on shore in the river, small vessels and boats " will be fent to their affiftance: they have nothing to apprehend " from the inhabitants of the north fide, and as little from the Cana-" dians on the fouth : fifty men with arms may eafily defend them-" felves until fuccours arrive. If a fhip fhould happen to be loft, the " men on fhore are to make three diftinct fires by night, and three " diftinct fmokes by day, to mark their fituation."

" Halifax, May 10, 1759.

"The troops are to embark as foon after the arrival of the tranf-"ports as they conveniently can; and, as there are many more fhips "than will be wanted, if they all arrive, they are to have a good al-"lowance of tonnage. When the regiments arrive at Louifbourg, "they are to give a return to the Adjutant-General of the number of "men they have loft, fince the reduction of Louifbourg, and the "number of men recruited fince that time. The fix companies of ran-"gers are to give in the like return : Captain Goreham's company to "hold themfelves in readinefs to embark to-morrow morning.

L 1 2

Sailing

259

1759. May

# Sailing ORDERS and INSTRUCTIONS, by his Excellency Admiral Saunders.

" Additional Inftructions and Signals.

" From Louisbourg the fleet is to fail in three divisions, (in fuch order as I shall direct by the fignals hereafter mentioned;) each division to have a Commanding Officer, and to be diffinguished by different colours, as follows:

# The WHITE division.

" The Commanding Officer to wear a White broad pendant, and " all the transports in his division to wear White vanes.

#### The RED division.

"Myfelf in the Neptune; all the transports of that division to wear "Red vanes: but, whenever I think proper to leave that division, some "of his Majesty's ships will hoist a Red broad pendant, and then all "the transports of the Red division are to follow him, and obey his "signals.

The BLUE division.

"The Commanding Officer to wear a Blue broad pendant, and all the transports in his division to wear Blue vanes.

"When the fignal is made for the headmost and weathermost ships to tack first, the division, that is a head when the fignal is made, is to put about and continue to lead on the other tack: but, when I make the fignal for the sternmost and leewardmost to tack first, or for the whole fleet to tack together, the division, that was sternmost before the signal was made, is to keep a head upon the other tack, and that which was the headmost is to keep a stern.

"Note, — When I am in the river failing among banks and fands, I fhall find it neceffary to place fmall veffels at an anchor in fhoal water, to point out the channel; you are therefore in going up the river, to keep all fuch veffels as wear Red flags upon your ftarboard bow; and all fuch as wear White ones on your larboard bow.

" Additional

260

1759-May.

# " Additional Signals in a fog.

Ι.

"When failing large or before the wind, if I would alter the courfe to Starboard, I will fire feven guns; and, if to Port, nine guns, and, four minutes afterwards, a gun each half minute, for as many points as I would have the courfe altered; fo that, if only one gun is fired, one point only is altered to Starboard, or Port.

#### II.

"When failing upon a wind, if I think proper to pay away large, I will fire ten guns, and four minutes after a gun each half minute, for as many points of the compass as I shall go from the wind.

"Note, —— In the night the Commanding Officer of each divi-"fion is to carry a light on his poop, and another in his main top.

"Before I make the fignal for the fleet to anchor, I shall fend some finall vessels a-head, who are to anchor first in three different stations, wherein it may be most convenient for the three divisions to anchor;—which vessels shall, when at anchor, wear the following jacks at their mast-heads, viz.

" The headmost or innermost, an English jack.

" The middlemoft, a French jack.

" The sternmost or outermost, a Dutch jack.

"The division, that is headmost when I make the fignal to anchor, "fhall fail up to the headmost or innermost of the faid vessels, and "the Commander of that division shall anchor as close to the faid "vessel as may be : and all the ships of his division are to anchor as "nearly about him as they conveniently can.

" The center division is to anchor in like manner, where the middlemost of the faid three vessels is at an anchor: And

" The sternmost division in like manner, where the sternmost or outermost of the faid three vessels is at an anchor.

" As the regular and orderly failing of the fleet, particularly in the gulph and river of St. Lawence, is of the utmost confequence to his "Majesty's 261

262 1759. May.

" Majefty's fervice, the Mafter of every transport is hereby ftrictly in-"joined look out for, and punctually to obey, all fuch fignals as shall be made by the Commanding Officer of the division he belongs to: and, in case of neglect in any one, the Captains of his Majefty's ships are directed to compel them to a stricter observance of their duty by firing shot at them, and to give me an account thereof, which I shall transmit to the Navy board, in order to their charging the fame against the hire of those vessels, for whose neglect his Majesty's "fores are fo unnecessarily expended.

"You are not to hoift out a boat at fea, unlefs to fpeak with me, "or the Commanding Officer of your division, or upon fome most "neceffary fervice: and you are hereby ftrictly forbid to let your boat "go on board any other ship at fea, either upon your own or any "other person's private occasions.

----- "And, if you fhould at any time difcover that any fhip or "transport is missing from the division you belong to, you are im-"mediately to acquaint the Commanding Officer therewith.

" To Mr. Thomas K-k, " Master of the trans-" port Good-will. "Given under my hand on board his "Majefty's fhip Neptune in Louifbourg "harbour this 15th of May, 1759. "CHARLES SAUNDERS.

" By command of his Excellency the Admiral, " Samuel More."

Additional

# Additional Signals.

Note, - All the Signals made at any Mast-head will be hoisted on the Flag-staff.

263 1759-May.

# "Sounding Signals.

175**9**. May.

"Whereas fome veffels will be appointed to attend on each division in order to found, the faid veffels will make known the feveral depths of water they may happen to meet with, by hoifting the fignals undermentioned at their Main top-mast-head, viz.

Signals.	N <sup>o</sup> of times to be hoifted.	N° of fathoms.	Signals.	N° of times to be hoifted.	N° of fathoms,
A Yellow pendant {	I 2 3 4 5	5 6 7 8 9	A Common pendant {	1 2 3 4 5	25 26 27 28 29
A Blue pendant {	1 2 3 4 5	10 11 12 13 14	An English jack	1 2 3 4 5 6	30 31 32 33 34
A White pendant {	1 2 3 4 5	15 16 17 18 19		6 7 8 9	35 36 37 38 39
A Red pendant	1 2 3 4 5	20 21 22 23 24	An Enfign — —	ı ( upwa	40, <b>0</b> r

"Note, —— If the veffel that founds, when the hoifts the Yellow "pendant, keeps it flying, and fires guns, finds lefs than five "fathoms, the founding veffels will wear a Vane chequered Red " and White.

- " Given under my hand on board his Majefty's Ship Neptune
  - " in Louisbourg harbour this 15th of May, 1759.

"By Command of the Admiral,

" Samuel More."

#### RENDEZVOUS.

"In case of separation, by bad weather, or any other unavoidable accident, before we are entered into the river St. Lawrence, the place of rendezvous is Gaspée Bay, at the upper end of the gulph of St. Lawrence, almost at the entrance of the river on the larboard fide going in;

"And, in cafe of lofing company after we are entered into the "river, the place of rendezvous is the island of Bic, which lies "about eighty leagues up the river, on the fouth shore: and is "about four leagues above the island of Barnaby, (another island) "lying alfo on the fouth shore;

"But, if by any unforeseen accident, or by hard gales of wind, westerly, you should, soon after entering the river, be obliged to bear away, you are to repair to Gaspée Bay above-mentioned, from whence you are to proceed again to the island of Bic, with the very first opportunity that offers.

(N. B. Here the Masters of Transports are referred to a chart or plan, shewing the route which his Excellency intends to

• make from Louisbourg harbour to the island of Bic.)

" Given under my hand, &c.

" Neptune, Louisbourg harbour,

" This 15th of May, 1759,

" CHARLES SAUNDERS."

By Command, &c. S. M.

VOL. I.

Mm

"SIGNALS

265 1759.

May.

1759. May.

266

"SIGNALS for the LAND FORCES.

"When I would fpeak with any of the Officers under-mentioned belonging to the troops, I will make the following fignals, viz.

"For all land General Officers, Majors of Brigade, All Adjutants, All Quarter-Mafters,  $\begin{cases} \bigcirc & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & &$ 

" And for the Commanding Officers of the feveral regiments, &c. " as follows :

Regiments.	Pendant to be hoisted.	Place w	here.
Amherft's 15th, — Bragg's 28th, — Otway's 35th, — Kennedy's 43d, — Lafcelles's 47th, — Webb's 48th —	Red and white chequered Blue and white chequered	Main Fore Mizen Main Fore Mizen	T O P-M
Anftruther's 58th, — Monckton's 60th, — Lawrence's 60th, —	Red with a white crofs	Main Fore Mizen	I A S T
Frafer's 78th, Grenadiers of Louifbourg Rangers	Blue with a red crofs	Main Fore Mizen	ΗΕΑ
Royal Artillery Chief Engineers Commiffary of ftores	White with a red crofs	Main Fore Mizen	D.

"Commiffary of Provisions, white with a red cross at the MIZEN "PEEK.

" Dated on board his Majefty's ship

"Neptune, May 15th, Louisbourg harbour,

" CHARLES SAUNDERS,"

By Command of the Admiral,

S. M.

"SIGNALS

1759. May.

Flags to be hoifted.	Places where.	Guns.	Significations.
	Main top- maft head Main top-		For the troops to prepare to land. For the troops, &c. to land.
Red and white chequered	maft head Mizen fhrouds		For the Mafters of all the tranf- ports in the fleet, that have troops on board, to go on board the Ad-
Red and white ftriped	Mizen íhrouds	I	Lgo on board the Admiral.
A D <sub>utch flag</sub>	Mizen ſhrouds	I	For the Masters of all the tranf- ports in the white division, that have troops on board, to go on board the Admiral.
Yellow & white ftriped	Mizen fhrouds	I	For the Masters, &c. of the blue division &c. &c. to go on board the Admiral.

" SIGNALS for LANDING.

" ORDERS to the Masters of Transports at Louisbourg.

"You are hereby required and directed ftrictly to observe the "following orders, viz.

"You are to furnish the Officers of the troops with a boat and boat's crew, when wanted; but the Officers are not to keep the boat waiting.

"You are not to permit any of your boats to be on fhore after fun-fet, or to loiter on fhore in the day-time, when they have no bufinefs there; which gives frequent opportunity for defertion; and, if any belonging to your transport fhould defert, you are immediately to acquaint me therewith.

M m 2

\* You

267

"You are firstly injoined not to futtle, or permit any other "perfon on board to do fo, on any pretence whatfoever!

"You are, on no account whatfoever, to fend your boat on "fhore, after I have made the fignal to prepare for failing.

"Given on board his Majesty's ship Neptune, in Louisbourg "harbour, May 15, 1759,

"To Mr. Thomas K-ll-k, "CHARLES SAUNDERS."

By command of the Admiral,

S. M.

### Major-General WOLFE'S ORDERS.

" Louisbourg, May 17.

"The regiments are to give in a lift of their volunteers, according to their feniority and fervice. Captain Cramake, of General "Amherst's regiment, is appointed to act as Deputy Judge-Advocate to the expedition; and Lieutenant Dobson, of the 47th regiment, is appointed, by General Amherst, a Major of brigade in the army."

" Louifbourg, May 18.

"As the regiments arrive, they are to have fresh beef delivered to them; and, in general, while the troops remain in this harbour, they are to be furnished with as much fresh provisions as can be procured. If there are any lines and hooks to be had from the stores, Captain Lesse will distribute them to the troops. The 28th regiment, with the grenadiers and rangers, are to be in readiness to embark at a day's notice. Besides the thirty-fix rounds of ammunition, with which every foldier is to be provided, a quantity of cartridges in cashs shall be put on board each transport."

" May 23.

" If the Captains of Major Dalling's corps of light infantry object to any of the men, as unfit for that particular kind of fer-" vice,

268

" vice, the regiments are to change them, and fend unexceptionable " men in their room. The regiments will be particularly careful " to try their ammunition which is delivered to them, that they " may be fure it fits their arms. Captain Frafer's company of light " infantry of the Highland regiment is to compose a part of Major " Dalling's corps, and to receive their orders from that Officer; " the 47th regiment furnishes twenty-four men for Capt. Adams's " company."

"The Mafters of transports are not to be permitted to use the "flat-bottomed boats, or cutters, for watering their ships, or other "purposes, they being solely intended for the use of the troops. "The tools that are to be delivered, for the use of the army, out of "the arsenal of Louisbourg, are to be distributed to the troops, imdiately after the arrival of the last regiment. Every regiment and corps of light infantry are to give in a return, to the Adju-"tant-General, of the ammunition wanting to complete them to "thirty-fix rounds, and three flints, per man."

[Having given the reader all the material orders, introductory to the expedition, which preceded this day of our junction in Louifbourg harbour: I propose to infert every fucceeding order, regularly as they are published, under their respective dates; and shall mark them with inverted comma's, the more readily to diffinguish them from the daily occurrences, &c. &c.]

#### "ORDERS.

29%

"The Commanding Officers of regiments to make a report to-"morrow morning to the Admiral of the condition of their tranf-"ports: if any are judged unfit to proceed, or if the men are "too much crouded; and proper directions will be given there-"upon. It is particularly neceffary for the fervice of this campaign, "that the regiments be provided with a very large flock of floes "before 269

1759. May.

" May 24.

1759. May. " before they fail, as any fupply hereafter will be very uncertain. "The 43d regiment to get their mufter-rolls ready; that regiment " is to furnish twenty light infantry, to complete Captain De " Laune's company."

Weather dark and foggy, with raw, cold air; it was tolerably pleafant in the morning, when I went on fhore to visit this famous Dunkirk of those parts : and observed, that, in walking on the parade, it turned gloomy all on a fudden, and, in the fhort fpace of two or three minutes, there came on fo heavy a fog, that a perfon could not know his most intimate acquaintance at the distance of a very few yards; this exceeded any thing of the kind I ever faw to the westward in Nova Scotia. I flattered myself I should have feen the grenadier companies of this garrifon reviewed by General Wolfe, but it was over before I could get there; I was told they went through all their manœuvres and evolutions with great exactnefs and fpirit, according to a new fystem of discipline; and his Excellency was highly pleafed with their performance. Some Commanding Officers of corps, who expected to be also reviewed in their turn, told the General, by way of apology, that, by their regiments having been long cantoned, they had it not in their power to learn or practife this new exercife: to which he answered,-• Poh ! poh !—new exercife—new fiddleftick ; if they are otherwife ' well disciplined and will fight, that's all I shall require of them.'

### " O R D E R S.

26th.

"The regiments are to give in, as foon as poffible, monthly returns to the 24th of May. As the Adjutants are employed every morning at exercife with their regiments, the orderly hour, for the future, is to be at one o'clock."

Every perfon feems chearfully bufy here in preparing for the expedition. Dark weather with a fog; at the middle of the day fell fome

fome rain; continued wet and very cold for the remainder. The small veffels being wanted for the rangers and other light troops, fuch regiments as arrived here in floops and fchooners are put on board of large English transports; the vessel in which I took my paffage fell down to the north-east harbour, and our detachment, with their baggage, were removed on board the Good-will tranfport, being a cat of three hundred and forty tons : this was a most agreeable exchange, being in all refpects better accommodated, than we could poffibly be in the fmall craft of New-England; our poor foldiers have also benefitted, as all the articles of provisions in their new quarters are much better than those they have been lately ufed to, and they are now fupplied with excellent ship-beer, to which they have been for a long time strangers.

### "ORDERS.

" The three Louisbourg companies of grenadiers, and the gre-" nadier companies of the regiments arrived, with the light in-" fantry of the whole, are to parade, to-morrow morning at nine " o'clock, on the Hill behind the Grand Battery."

Foggy weather to-day, with a great quantity of ice in the harbour; the Island Battery fires a fog-gun every quarter of an hour, for the guidance of shipping in the bay. Colonel James having reprefented to the General, that the Officers of the 43d regiment were not all fupplied with light arms; and that hitherto they had been neceffitated to carry common firelocks, when detached upon duty, which were heavy and inconvenient: his Excellency was pleafed to order, that the regiment should be immediately provided with French fufils, and other light arms from the magazines.

## "ORDERS.

"When the troops are fixed in transports for the voyage, every " regiment and corps must give in a return of their flat-bottomed " boats,

29th.

27th.

27 F

1759. May.

" boats, whale-boats, and cutters, all which are provided by the Government, independent of the transport boats; the regiments and corps may be provided with fish lines and hooks, by applying to Captain Leslie, Affistant Deputy Quarter-Master-General, to-morrow morning."

The fog is fo inconceivably thick, and the harbour at the fame time fo choked up with ice, that it is with the greatest difficulty a boat can put a-shore, or pass from one ship to another; provisions are immoderately dear in this place; beef and mutton from twelve to fisteen pence per pound. The sheet from Halifax, with the remainder of the troops and rangers from Nova Scotia, are all arrived: they have been off the land for some days past, and could not get in somer, being obstructed by wind, weather, and a furprising quantity of ice in the bay.

30th.

Some French and Indians were heard to-day in the woods by fome Carpenters who were fent out to fell trees; a detachment of light troops was inftantly fent in purfuit of them: two prizes were lately taken by Admiral Durell's fquadron in the river St. Lawrence; they had eighteen hundred barrels of powder, and other warlike ftores on board, bound to Quebec.

#### " O R D E R S.

31ft.

"A detachment of Artillery, equal to that which went from "Halifax with Admiral Durell's fquadron, is to be left here out "of the three companies intended for the expedition, to be fent "by the first convenient opportunity for Halifax. A Subaltern "Officer and a Serjeant shall be left with the fick, which are to be "taken out of the hospital ship, and brought to town; the 15th "regiment for this duty.—To prevent the spreading of distempers "in the transports, the hospital ship shall receive any men that "may fall sick on the voyage. When the troops receive fresh pro-"visions, they are not at the same time to demand any falt.— "As

272 1759.

May.

"As the cutters and whale-boats are meant for the fervice of the " army, they are not to be given to any of the men of war, with-"out an order in writing from the Admiral; complaints having " been made that the transports' boats are often detained by the " Officers who come a-fhore, fo that the Mafters cannot get their " fhips properly watered, the General infifts upon the Officers pay-" ing the ftricteft obedience to the orders of the Admiral on that " head. The regiments are to fend in returns of all their spare " camp-equipage to the Brigade-Major of the day to-morrow, at " orderly time. The following order for the drefs of the light in-" fantry, as approved of by his Excellency General Amherft: Ma-" jor-General Wolfe defires the fame may be exactly conformed to " by the light troops under his command : the fleeves of the coat " are put on the waiftcoat, and, instead of coat-fleeves, he has two " wings like the grenadiers, but fuller; and a round flope reaching " about half-way down his arm; which makes his coat of no in-" cumbrance to him, but can be flipt off with pleafure; he has " no lace, but the lapels remain: befides the usual pockets, he " has two, not quite fo high as his breaft, made of leather, for ball " and flints; and a flap of red cloth on the infide, which fecures the " ball from rolling out, if he should fall. His knapfack is carried "very high between his fhoulders, and is fastened with a strap of "web over his fhoulder, as the Indians carry their pack. His car-" touch-box hangs under his arm on the left fide, flung with a lea-" thern ftrap; and his horn under the other arm on the right, hang-"ing by a narrower web than that used for his knapfack; his can-" teen down his back, under his knapfack, and covered with cloth ; "he has a rough cafe for his tomahock, with a button; and it " hangs in a leathern fling down his fide, like a hanger, between " his coat and waiftcoat. No bayonet \*; his leggins have leathern " straps under his shoes, like spatterdashes; his hat is made into a " cap, with a flap and a button, and with as much black cloth

\* General Wolfe ordered the light infantry to wear their bayonets.

VOL. I.

Νn

" added

<sup>2</sup>73

1759. May.

" added as will come under his chin, and keep him warm, when " he lies down; it hooks in the front, and is made like the old velvet " caps in England."

The first brigade of the army, with the Louisbourg grenadiers, landed to-day for exercise; they performed feveral manœuvres in prefence of the General Officers, such as charging in line of battle, forming the line into columns, and reducing them; dispersing, rallying, and again forming in columns, and in line of battle alternately, with several other evolutions; which were all so well executed, as to afford the highest satisfaction to the Generals. The weather, though cold, favoured our performance; but the ground was swampy and uncomfortable.—The troops have been daily engaged in these exercises, whenever the weather permitted.

" O R D E R S.

June 1ft. "The troops to land no more for exercife: the flat-bottomed "boats to be hoifted up, that the fhips may be ready to fail on the "firft fignal. When three guns are fired from the Saluting battery, "all Officers are to repair to their fhips; the regiments and corps "are to fend, to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, to the artillery-"flore, for tools, in the following proportions, and receipts to be "given for them.

" Regiments.	Pickaxes.	Spades.	Shovels.	Bill- hooks.
" Amherft's " Bragg's " Kennedy's " Lafcelles's " Webb's " Anftruther's - " Monckton's " Lawrence's " Frafer's " Grenadiers of " Louifbourg }	50 60 80 70 80 80 50 50 100 50	20 30 30 20 30 20 20 40 20	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 30 10	JO IO IO IO IO IO 20 IO
In all	670	260	120	110

274

1759. May.

"The Nightingale man of war will be ordered to carry invalids " to England; the regiments to fend returns of their numbers, that " the proportions may be regulated. All the regiments to be im-" mediately completed to thirty-fix rounds ready for fervice ; and " as much fpare cafk ball will be given hereafter. The regiments " camp-neceffaries will be furnished by the corps that have it to spare. "The under-mentioned regiments are to furnish a detachment to the "Bedford and Prince Frederic ships of war, viz.

"Otway's, 1 Sub. 1 Serjeant, 24 rank and file, Bedford.

"Webb's, I Sub. 1 Serjeant, 26 rank and file,

"Kennedy's, 1 Sub. 1 Serjeant, 24 rank and file, }Pr. Frederic. "Fraser's, 1 Sub. 1 Serjeant, 26 rank and file,

" They are to embark to-morrow morning.

"The regiments are to clear their fea-pay arrears, as far as they " have money."

The troops were a-shore again this day for exercise, being the last time, while we are to continue here. The rangers fcoured the woods to-day, met with fome of the enemy, gave them a fire, and drove them to fome of their inacceffible fastness. The harbour is full of ice, infomuch that fome foolhardy feamen, who were on shore, went to their ships on the floats, stepping from one to another, with boat-hooks, or fetting-poles, in their hands; I own I was in some pain while I saw them, for, had their seet slipped from under them, they must have perished. Bragg's regiment, and the three companies of grenadiers, (from the three battalions of regulars, which are to remain in garrifon here) embarked this day.

## " O R D E R S.

" The Admiral proposes failing with the first fair wind; the Com- 2d. " manding Officers of transports are to oblige the Masters, as far as " they are able, to keep in their respective divisions, and carry fail " when the men of war do, that no time may be loft by negligence " or delays. They are also to report to the Admiral all deficiencies

Nn 2

" in

275 1759.

June

1759. June

276

" in the fhip, left the Master should neglect doing it; and direct, " that the flat-bottomed boats be washed every day, to prevent their " leaking. ---- An orderly Serjeant is to attend Major M'Kellar. " The Admiral will order the Nightingale man of war into Louif-" bourg to receive fixty invalids; thefe men are to be landed; " their fubfiftence and clearances to be paid to the Town-Adjutant " for them : the Nightingale will likewife take the two Officers of " artillery. The regiments are to receive provisions for no more " than three women per company of feventy men, and four women " per company of one hundred men each; Monckton's, Bragg's, "Otway's, Webb's, Kennedy's, and Lascelles's, to give a bat-man " each to the Engineers. The following regiments to receive fresh " provisions this afternoon,-Otway's, at four o'clock; Amherst's, " at half an hour after; Anstruther's, at five; Monckton's, at half " an hour after; and Lawrence's, at fix o'clock. Those regiments, " that want camp-equipage, are to fend to Captain Leflie, Affiftant " Deputy Quarter-Master-General, this afternoon at fix, to receive " their proportions of what has been given into his care. The regi-"ments, that want tents, are to fend, to-morrow morning at fix " o'clock, for one hundred and forty tents each, to the Fair American " transport, lying near Port Frederic."

I have been feveral times on fhore, fince my arrival, to view the defences of the town and citadel of Louifbourg; alfo the grand battery, the ifland, light-houfe point, and the bay where the army landed laft year; but as all thefe have been particularly deferibed by other writers, fo as to be rendered univerfally known; and as that once famous and formidable fortrefs has been fince diffmantled, I hope I may be excufed faying any thing on the fubject from my own perfonal obfervations.

"Fresh provisions to be delivered to all the regiments and corps" to-morrow morning at five o'clock at Point Rochfort. The Quar-"ter-Masters of Amherst's, Anstruther's, and Lawrence's regiments, "to attend Captain Lessie at four o'clock this afternoon."

A ftrange

A strange fail appeared this morning off the mouth of the harbour, and a fignal was made for two frigates to give her chace. This moin-4th. ing fome of the fleet weighed and worked out: the whole are preparing to fail; the transports have got their anchors a-peek.-In the evening fome thips of war cleared the harbour, and others put back and came to an anchor, the weather turning foul, with a thick fog: little or no wind.

At nine o'clock this morning the remainder of our fleet, &c. 5th. weighed, and got out; weather wet and foggy. Towards noon the wind came right a-head, which obliged those ships, who were not clear of the land, to put back into the harbour, and come to an anchor. Some fishing-lines, hooks, and finks have been iffued out to the troops, in order to use occasionally on the voyage, for the prefervation of the health of our men; and it is, at the fame time, recommended to steep a quantity of ginger in the fresh water which they are to drink on their passage. Mild weather to-day, with much rain. A fchooner arrived from Halifax, and anchored close by our ship: the Master informs us, that a valuable prize has been very lately brought into Chebucto harbour, the crew whereof were Dutch and Spanish, loaded with stores and provisions; that the belonged to a fleet of twenty-four fail, under convoy of four frigates, who were all feparated off the coaft, partly by bad weather, and by endeavouring to avoid our cruifers; they came last from Bourdeaux, and were bound to Quebec.

Fair weather; wind variable, and little of it; the remainder of 6th. our armament weighed at four o'clock A. M. and cleared the harbour and bay without any accident; at ten came up with the reft of the fleet, who had lain-to, in order to wait for us.-And, now that we are joined, imagination cannot conceive a more eligible prospect: of which, that the reader may form some idea, I shall here annex a list of our ships of war, frigates, sloops, &c. &c. independent of an immense fleet of transports, storeships, victuallers, traders, and other attendants :

1759 lune

Ships' Names.	Guns	. Commanders.
Neptune — —	- 90	Admiral Saunders, Commander in Chief, Captain Hartwell.
Princeís Amelia –	- 80	Admiral Durell.
Dublin — —	- 74	Admiral Holmes.
Royal William ——	- 84	Captain Piggot.
Van-guard — —	- 74	Captain Swanton.
Terrible — —	- 74	Captain Collins.
Captain — —	- 70	Captain Amherst.
Shrewfbury — —	- 74	Captain Pallifer.
Devonshire — —	- 74	Captain Gordon.
Bedford — —	- 68	Captain Fowkes.
Alcide — —	- 64	Captain Douglass.
Somerfet — —	- 68	Captain Hughes.
Prince Frederic —	- 64	Captain Booth.
Pembroke — —	• 60	Captain Wheelock.
Medway — —	• 60	Captain Proby.
Prince of Orange	60	Captain Wallis.
Northumberland	· 64	Captain Lord Colville.
Orford	• 64	Captain Spry.
Stirling Caftle — —	· 64	Captain Everet.
Centurion — —	60	Captain Mantle.
Trident — —	54	Captain Legge.
Sutherland — —	50	Captain Roufe.
Frigates,—Diana ——	36	Captain Schomberg.
Leoftoffe	28	Captain Deane.
Richmond —	32	Captain Handkerfon.
Trent	28	Captain Lindfay.
Echo — —	24	Captain Le Forey,
Sloops, — Seahorfe —	20	Captain Smith.
Eurus		Captain Elphinstone.
Nightingale —		Captain Campbell.
Hind —	20	Captain Bond.
		Shine

278 1759. June.

Ships'

Ships' Names.	Guns.	Commanders.
Squirrel —	20	Captain Hamilton.
Scarborough	20	Captain Stott.
Lizard	28	Captain Doak.
Scorpion	14	Captain Cleland.
Zephir	12	Captain Greenwood.
Hunter — —	10	Captain Adams.
Porcupine —	· 14	Captain Jarvis.
Baltimore -	10	Captain Carpenter.
Cormorant —	8	Captain M
Pelican —	8	Captain Montford.
Racehorfe -	8	Captain Rickards.
Bonețta — —	8	Captain ——.
Vefuvius		Captain Chads.
Strombolo —		Captain Smith.
Rodney cutter — —	2	Captain Douglafs.

The Bonetta and Rodney, as also the Charming Molly, Europa, Lawrence, Peggy and Sarah, Good Intent, and Prosperity, transport cutters, were appointed founding vessels.

I had the inexprefible pleafure to obferve at Louisbourg, that our whole armament, naval and military, were in high spirits; and, though, by all accounts, we shall have a numerous army and variety of difficulties to cope with, yet, under such Admirals and Generals, among whom we have the happines to behold the most cordial unanimity, together with so respectable a fleet, and a body of well-appointed regular troops, we have reason to hope for the greatest fucces.

The prevailing fentimental toast among the Officers is — British tolours on every French fort, port, and garrison in America.

Moderate weather all last night; this day it blows fresh. At five 7th. P. M. Newfoundland bore north, at three leagues distance; the land

279

1759. June

<sup>1759.</sup> land covered with fnow; and, as the wind comes mostly from that quarter, the air is exceedingly cold.

Fine clear weather all last night and this day, with moderate breezes; and the fleet all together : at noon Cape Race bore N. E. by N. about four leagues; and the island of St. Paul W. N. W. about fix leagues.

Clear weather, blew hard in the gulph : at eleven A. M. the Bird iflands W. by N. diftant feven leagues. Moderate towards evening : at five P. M. our fhip happily escaped running foul of one of our fire-fhips.

Moderate clear weather, with gentle breezes. We had divine fervice on board; an Officer officiated as Chaplain: as we were going to prayers, about ten o'clock, we got foul of another transport, which obliged us to fuspend our devotions for fome little time: cleared the other veffel, after breaking her spritsail yard, without any other damage on either fide. In the evening it blew fresh.

Pleafant weather; had another escape from the before-mentioned fire-ship; made the headlands of Gaspée; bore W. S. W. distant fix leagues; the wind off shore. At night the wind came right a-head, and blew hard: - saw four sail to leeward; we did not know whether friends or enemies.

Blows ftill fresh; very near running on board the Leostoffe frigate; the fleet all together. At noon faw the S. E. end of Anticofti island, at about eight leagues distance.

Fine weather, with moderate breezes; the fleet lay-to for fome hours, and many men of war's boats were out; in the afternoon it fell calm; the land now on each fide of us, viz. Anticofti on our flarboard, which appears large and high, and does not feem to be inhabited, being clofely covered with trees, moftly pine; and the eaftern parts of Nova Scotia on our larboard hand.

Most delightful weather and favourable breezes: our fleet well together.

Before this day, we have had neither fog nor hazy weather fince we cleared the island of Cape Breton. Gentle breezes, with inter-

280

**\$**th.

9th.

10th.

11th.

rzth.

13th.

14th.

n 5th.

mitting showers of rain : the lands on the north and south shores are very high and covered with fnow. We have this night remarked, that, for feveral mornings and evenings past, we had periodical calms, breezes, and fwells.

A thick fog this morning, which cleared away towards noon; the headlands are remarkably high. An Officer on board, being advifed by the Surgeon to drink fea water for the fcurvy, made the experiment, but found the water fo fresh, as to have no effect on him: an event at which the Master of our transport expressed some surprise, as he faid it was then about tide of flood. The low as well as high lands are woody on both fides; the water of a blackifh colour, ' and the ripple occafioned by the rencounter of \* the ftrong currents down, and the tide of flood upwards, is ex-' tremely curious;' our wind rather perverfe, though the weather is mild and pleafant.

Some of the headmost of our fleet came to an anchor this morn-17th. ing under the north shore, to wait for the rear divisions; at nine A. M. weighed again, failed till the evening, and then came to an anchor; but, the wind foon after fpringing up fair, we embraced the opportunity, weighed and made fail.

Wet weather : early this morning our fhip came to an anchor, 18th. in fight of the iflands of Bic and Barnaby: the former bore W. by S. at nine leagues, and the other about eight leagues S. W. and by W. of our course; here we met the Richmond frigate, and a tender of Admiral Durell's squadron. A Midshipman was instantly fent on board of us, who gave us the following intelligence:

' That Mr. Durell had taken possession of the island of Coudre, ' and had proceeded to Orleans; that he alfo took three prizes, be-' fides fome finall craft, laden with flour and other provisions ; but ' that three frigates and ten transports had escaped them, and got ' up to the town, which is about thirty-five leagues from hence : ' that the enemy have almost finished a large three-decker at Que-' bec; and, by fome packets that were intercepted, the Admiral has Vol. I. Οo · received

1759. June.

16th.

' received information, that provisions, and particularly bread, are ' fcarce in the French army.'—This Gentleman adds, that they have got a good number of Pilots, which they decoyed, on their passage up the river, by hoisting French colours with the usual fignals\*.

Our fleet are all in fight, though far a-ftern of us; however, the wind fpringing up fair, and the weather clear and moderate, we again weighed and failed until feven in the evening, when the whole came to an anchor between the two islands before-mentioned.

The diftance between Bic and the fouth fhore is between four and five miles, both lands high and woody; before our fhip came within two miles of the ifland, we found from feven to eight fathoms and an half, in our foundings; the N. E. end of it is rocky, and very long ledges run out from it. Though the river is of an extensive breadth between Bic and the north fhore, I observe the channel here is on the fouth fide of the river, and of the foregoing ifland; all our fleet keep that course. We found two other fhips of Mr. Durell's fquadron at anchor here; faw a great number of feals and porpusses to-day, with which this river abounds. At night fell fome rain, and the wind freshened.

19th.

The fleet weighed at four o'clock this morning; wind variable: foon after, we had thick weather and a violent florm; we reefed and double-reefed, but at length were obliged to come to an anchor, and, finding a flrong current to encounter with, which

\* Upon the van of Mr. Durell's fquadron having appeared under French colours, exprefies were fent up to Quebec with the joyful tidings; for the enemy expected fome promifed fuccours from France, and the greateft rejoicings imaginable were made throughout the whole country: but they foon changed their note; for when a number of cances had put off with Pilots, and those who remained on fhore did not fee their friends return, but, on the contrary, faw the *White* colours ftruck, and *Britife* flagshoifted in their place:—\_\_\_\_\_\_their confternation, rage, and grief were inconceivable, and had fuch an effect on a Prieft, who flood upon the fhore with a telescope in his hand, that he dropped down, and inftantly expired.

drove

282

1759. June. drove our ship from her mooring, we were under a necessity of paying out one hundred and forty fathoms of cable; this blowing weather was attended with heavy rain. Towards noon it cleared up, and the wind and fwell abated : before four P. M. the wind fair, and weather more moderate. A parcel of fmall birds flew about our ship to-day from the shore; they are very tame and familiar; one of them, having perched on the fhrouds, fubmitted to be made a prifoner: it is about the fize of a fparrow, its head and body of a copper colour, interfperfed with black; its wings and tail are black and white; its beak of ebony, curved-like, though much sharper than those of a hawk or parrot, and with this farther difference, that the extremities of the upper and lower beaks crofs each other; we gave it grain to eat, but it preferred feeding on flies, and whatever it could find in the crevices of boards.-At feven o'clock P. M. the Richmond frigate passed us, on board of whom was General Wolfe, who politely faluted us, hoping we were all well on board : at eight, came a-breaft of a fmall ifland on the fouth fide of the river, and at nine came to an anchor in twenty fathom water. We faw an immense number of sea-cows rolling about our thips to-day, which are as white as fnow: we diverted ourfelves in firing at them, and I observed fome of them, that were ftruck on the back with ball, did not feem fenfible of it, nor did our shot make any impression on their skin or coat, but bounded as it would upon a ftone; that part of their body which they expose above the water may be from twelve to fifteen feet in length, but their thickness I cannot be a judge of, having never feen them out of that element. I wish I was able to give a particular description of this animal, from my own perforal authority; but, as that is not in my power, I shall prefent the reader with the account given by an eminent French author, Monfieur Corneille, in his own words; and, for the fatisfaction of fuch of my readers as do not understand the French language, I shall attempt to annex a translation of it:

002 " C'eft 283

1759.

Tune.

"C'est un animal fort monstreux et amphibie, qui furpasse quel-"que fois les bœufs en groffeur. Il a la peau comme celle d'un 5 chien marin, et la gueule d'une vache, ce qui est cause que quel-"ques-uns l'ont nommé vache marine—a l'exception qu'il a deux "dents qui fortent dehors recourbées en bas et longues d'une cou-"dée. Elles sont aussi est inées que l'yvoire, et on les employe aux "mêss ouvrages. Cet animal a rarement plus d'un ou de deux "petits. Il est robuste et fauvage d'abord, et très difficile à pren-"dre, fi ce n'est en terre; il arrive peu qu'on le prenne en l'eau. "On dit qui ne mange ni chair ni poisson, et que sa pâture con-"fiste en de grandes et longues feüilles d'une certaine herbe, qui "croît au fond de la mer."

" It is an amphibious animal, and generally of fo large a fize, " as even to exceed fome oxen: it has a fkin like to that of a fea-" dog, and a mouth like a cow (which is the reafon of their being " called, by fome authors, a fea-cow) with this exception, that it " has two projecting teeth, crooked downwards, to the length of " about half a yard; thefe teeth (or tufks more properly) are as " valuable as ivory, and are applied to the fame ufes. This animal " has feldom more than one or two young ones; it is ftrong, ex-" tremely wild, and very difficult to be taken, except on fhore: it " feldom happens that they are taken in the water. It is averred " that they neither eat flefh nor fifh, but that their food confifts of " large leaves of a certain fubmarine weed, known by the name of " fea forrel."

17.59. June. otherwife torment him, by twifting his tail, until they make him roar; which as foon as thefe animals hear, they make towards the fhore, and, when they get into fhallow water, they crawl to the bull, and are then taken with little difficulty: their fore-feet are, in all refpects, like those of a cow; the hinder feet are webbed, or joined by a membrane, like a goose: they have no hair about them, except on their head, which is generally white or grey; they are covered with a hard fcaly fubftance or shell, which, however, turns to no account; these people, as well as the favages, eat fome parts of this animal, and what they diflike they boil, with its fat, to an oily or greafy fubftance, with which they fave or cure the fkins of other animals for leather.

Agreeable weather to-day, and warm; wind variable, and little of it. At eight A. M. we doubled the entrance of Tadoufac bay on the north fide, and Red Island on the fouth: I am informed, that within this bay is an excellent harbour, which communicates, by the river Seguenny, with Hudson's bay, and is navigable for large trading veffels for nine or ten leagues up the country \*. The entrance of that bay or harbour does not appear to be above half a mile over, and may be eafily known; for, on the weft fide, a little to the fouthward of the entrance, is a fmall flat island, of a reddifh fandy colour, with fome grafs on it, but clear of wood or bushes. Here the river St. Lawrence is not above eight miles or three leagues over, and the lands all round us are lofty, and thickly covered with trees; as we came a-breaft of Tadousac, we incountered the ftrongeft rippling current I ever faw; it runs nine or ten knots in an hour, and, at the fame time, the wind dying away, drove back fome of our transports, and many of them luckily escaped falling foul of each other, particularly of the smaller craft. Another of the birds, defcribed yesterday, visited us to-day; there is a trifling difference between it and the former, I mean as to its plumage

\* See Dr. Douglass's History of America.

20th.

285

1759. June.

being

- <sup>1759.</sup> being fomewhat brighter than the first is; they were glad to meet, feem to like our European grain, and have a pretty wild chirping note: we think they are male and female, and that the last, by his fprightlines, is the cock. At one P. M. came to an anchor off the islands, weighed again at eight in the evening, and anchored about ten at night; I believe the reason of our weighing in the evening proceeded from many spins being drove from their anchors in the afternoon by the rapidity of the current, which, however, does not run with equal force every-where.
- 21ft. Wind W. N. W. and blows fresh; continually anchoring and weighing again, as before. At ten A. M. faw a few houses on the fouth shore, and beyond them a great fire in the woods. At one P. M. came to an anchor off a neat settlement, confissing of thirty or forty houses, on the same side of the river, and a large tract of clear cultivated land adjoining to them; I lament our not having a Pilot on board, from whom I could learn the bearings, distances, and many other particulars of this country and navigation. The habitations before-mentioned are the first we have feen fince we entered the river St. Lawrence; quite calm this evening.
- 2.2 J. At eight A. M. the fleet weighed; anchored at two P. M. and in an hour after weighed again; we did not run long before we had a fignal to drop, and accordingly we came to anchor in twenty fathom water, off a fine large fettlement or village, on the fouth fhore, with a neat church to it; the wind variable with fome rain. Here we have iflands on every fide of us, with no remarkable cur-The lands on the fouth fide of the river feem to be tolerent. rably well cultivated. We made feveral tacks from north to fouth to-day, and got from five to ten and an half fathom wa-Between five and fix P. M. weighed again, with a fair wind, ter. but blowing fo fresh, that we were obliged to reef; we failed until nine at night, and then anchored in fifteen fathom water, close under the north shore. The Master of the Good-will transport, who is an elderly man, one of the younger brothers of Trinity-house, a pilot

Pilot for the river Thames, and an experienced mariner, fays, he has failed up most of the principal rivers in Europe, and that he efteems the river St. Lawrence to be the fineft river, the fafeft navigation, with the best anchorage in it, of any other within his knowledge; that it is infinitely preferable to the Thames or the Rhone, and that he has not yet met with the least difficulty in working up. He added, ' when we go higher up, if they should put a French Pilot on board of me, ye shall see, Masters, how I will treat him.'-We have had frequent opportunities of fpeaking with other ships in this voyage, and, by one of them, we are told, that a Midshipman of Admiral Durell's ship was surprised on the ifle of Coudre, and made prifoner. We also learn, that a ship has been intercepted, bound to France, on board of whom was a female relation of the Governor-General of Canada, with feveral nuns, and fome families of diffinction; all of whom were returned by the Admiral to Quebec, under a flag of truce, that they may have ocular proof of the valour of a British armament, and, we hope, of the reduction of their boafted capital of Canada.

It is reported, by French Pilots, that fome frigates and fixty transports got up the river last autumn, while Sir Charles Hardy's squadron was at Gaspée.

Weighed between two and three A. M. weather moderate, and wind fair: in about five hours after, came to an anchor in twentyfive fathom water; the reafon of our not working up with more difpatch does not proceed from any obflructions in the navigation, but in the neceffity there is of founding as we advance; for which purpofe, a number of boats are out a-head. By the fituation of this river, of the capital, and of the upper country, it is not poffible for a fleet to fail up to Quebec, without its Governor's having the earlieft notice of it; this is apparently a great advantage. We have fettlements now on each fide of us, the land uncommonly high above the level of the river; and we fee large fignal-fires every where before us:--Mr. Durell's fquadron, and the ifland of Condre are

23d,

287 1759-

June.

1759. June. are just difcernible. At ten A. M. the rear division coming close up with us, we weighed ;---at two P. M. made the island of Coudre. and failed by the Admiral and feven ships of the line, who were at anchor in a place called the Narrows, which is near two miles over, with very deep water. The river is of an immense breadth between the island and the fouth country, but the channel is on the north fide of it. Coudre is large, for the most part cultivated, and, by the number of houses, it feems to have been tolerably well inhabited; churches, crucifixes, and images are now to be feen almost every-where. The land on the north fide of the ifland is the higheft I ever remember to have feen, and justly deferves the name of a mountain : it is a barren rock, having neither trees nor grafs on it, and only producing a fhort kind of heath, with a few fhrubs on the lower part of the face of it. At a fmall diftance, north-west of this promontory, ftands another, and between the two lies a beautiful vale, in which is fituated the pleafant-looking village (with a large parish-church) of St. Paul : here we had in our view a number of cattle on fhore, particularly horfes, and feveral men and women; I think I never faw a fettlement in a more defirable place, and the buildings appear cleanly and decent. Between Coudre and the north fhore is a most rapid current; the Master of the Goodwill fays it runs near ten miles in an hour; here we got foul of another transport, and luckily cleared her again without any accident. At five P. M. came to an anchor at fomewhat better than a mile's distance W.S.W. of Coudre, and about two miles from a ftraggling fettlement, also on the north fide, called St. Joseph. One of our founding-boats was fired at from the shore, upon which a boat, full of men and Officers from the 15th regiment, who were a-stern of us, put off to amuse the enemy, until the other fhould take all the foundings along fhore; our people made feveral feints, as if intending to land at different places, from each of which the enemy directed a heavy fire, but they were not within reach of their shot; these unhappy natives paid dear for this

this behaviour, as will be feen in the fequel of this work. The man of war's boat executed her commission without any farther molestation, and the detachment of the 15th returned to their transport. The weather, fince we entered the river St. Lawrence, has been in general moderate, and free from fogs, at least fince we doubled Anticosti Island; when ever it was gloomy and threatened rain, there appeared a thick haze upon the highest eminences, but nothing more than one usually meets with in other more equal climates. This evening we have fultry close airs.

Clear weather, and inconceivably hot; wind at S. S. W. and blew hard; by the violence of the wind, and the ftrength of the tide, many fhips were drove from their moorings: two transports ran foul of us last night; happily no damage was fustained. About noon it was fqually, which rendered our situation unpleasant; towards evening it was more moderate: at night we had violent thunder and lightning, succeeded by an uncommon fall of heavy rain, and a profound calm.

Fine weather but no wind: the fleet weighed at two o'clock A. M. and worked higher up with the tide of flood for two hours, and then came to an anchor; the Good-will moored in five fathom water, where, had we remained until the loweft ebb, we should have found ourfelves in a very precarious fituation : however it was timely difcovered for us to change our birth, and, after bringing home our anchor, we flood in for the north flore, which is very bold; there we found the channel, with ten fathom water Along the fouth shore, and a-head of us, we fee many illands, and, though the river is here feveral leagues in breadth, it is neverthelefs, in most places, shallow and rocky. A trading schooner struck on a rock, near to the place where we first anchored, and instantly went to pieces; the weather being moderate, the crew were faved, and fome few cafks of wine; but the greatest part of the cargo was loft: the Mafter of the Good-will fays we should probably have shared the same unhappy fate, had we remained where Vol. I. Рp we

25th.

24th.

289

1759. Junc.

The air extremely fultry, and we were vifited by mufwe were. keta's, which were very troublesome to us for a few hours, but they were at length difperfed by fome welcome breezes, that blew favourably for us; and the fleet, taking the advantage of them, weighed at eleven A. M .--- At three P. M. a French Pilot was put on board of each transport, and the man, who fell to the Goodwill's lot, gasconaded at a most extravagant rate, and gave us to understand it was much against his inclination that he was become an English Pilot. The poor fellow affumed great latitude in his conversation; faid, 'he made no doubt that fome of the fleet would return to England, but they should have a difmal tale to carry ' with them; for Canada fhould be the grave of the whole army, ' and he expected, in a fhort time, to fee the walls of Quebec or-' namented with English scalps.' Had it not been in obedience to the Admiral, who gave orders that he should not be ill used, he would certainly have been thrown over-board. At four P. M. we paffed the Traverse, which is reputed a place of the greatest difficulty and danger, between the entrance of St. Lawrence and Quebec : it lies between Cape Tourmente (a remarkably high, blacklooking promontory) and the east end of Orleans on the starboard fide, and isle de Madame on the larboard. Off Orleans we met some of our ships of war at anchor. Here we are presented with a view of a clear, open country, with villages and churches innumerable; which last, as also their houses, being all white-limed on the outfides, gives them a neat elegant appearance from our fhips. At five in the evening we had a violent ftorm of rain, and at fix we anchored in fifteen fathom water. As foon as the Pilot came on board to-day, he gave his directions for the working of the fhip, but the Master would not permit him to speak; he fixed his Mate at the helm, charged him not take orders from any perfon except himfelf, and, going forward with his trumpet to the forecastle, gave the neceffary inftructions. All that could be faid by the Commanding-Officer, and the other Gentlemen on board, was to

**290** 1759.

June.

no purpose; the Pilot declared we should be lost, for that no French ship ever prefumed to pass there without a Pilot; ' aye, aye, my dear (replied our fon of Neptune) but d----- me I'll convince 'you, that an Englishman shall go where a Frenchman dare not ' fnew his nofe.' The Richmond frigate being close a-stern of us, the Commanding Officer called out to the Captain, and told him our cafe; he inquired who the Master was?-and was answered from the forecaftle by the man himfelf, who told him 'he was 'old Killick, and that was enough.' I went forward with this experienced mariner, who pointed out the channel to me as we paffed, fhewing me, by the ripple and colour of the water, where there was any danger; and diftinguishing the places where there were ledges of rocks (to me invisible) from banks of fand, mud, or gravel. He gave his orders with great unconcern, joked with the founding-boats who lay off on each fide, with different-coloured flags for our guidance; and, when any of them called to him, and pointed to the deepest water, he answered, ' aye, aye, 'my dear, chalk it down, a d----d dangerous navigation--eh, ' if you don't make a sputter about it, you'll get no credit for it 'in England, &c.' After we had cleared this remarkable place, where the channel forms a complete zig-zag, the Master called to his Mate to give the helm to fomebody elfe, faying, 'D-----• me, if there are not a thousand places in the Thames fifty times ' more hazardous than this ; I am ashamed that Englishmen should ' make fuch a rout about it.'-The Frenchman afked me, if the Captain had not been here before? I affured him in the negative, upon which he viewed him with great attention, lifting, at the fame' time, his hands and eyes to heaven with aftonifhment and fervency.

We had inceffant rain, thunder and lightning all this night  $_{26\text{-h.}}$ paft. Our division weighed early this morning: at feven A. M. came to an anchor off the parish of St. Lawrence, on the island of Orleans, in eighteen fathom water: this is the deepest course of P p 2 the

291 1759.

June.

292 1759. June.

the river, the channel on the north fide of the ifland having only a fufficient depth of water for boats, and other small craft, as we are told; but of this, I prefume, we shall be better informed, before many months are elapsed. Here we are entertained with a most agreeable profpect of a delightful country on every fide; windmills, water-mills, churches, chapels, and compact farm-houfes, all built with stone, and covered, some with wood, and others with straw. The lands appear to be every-where well cultivated, and, with the help of my glass, I can difcern that they are fowed with flax, wheat, barley, peafe, &c. and the grounds are inclosed with wooden pales. The weather to-day is agreeably warm; a light fog fometimes hangs over the Highlands, but in the river we have a fine clear air. Where we now ride, the tide does not run above fix knots an hour, and we have good anchorage; the reft of our fleet are working up, and, by the fituation of affairs, I am inclined to think we are happily arrived at the place, that, to all appearance, will be the theatre of our future operations. In the curve of the river, while we were under fail, we had a transient view of a stupendous natural curiofity, called the water-fall of Montmorency, of which I hope, before the close of the campaign, to be able to give a fatisfactory A point of land running from the west-end of Orleans, relation. and inclining to the fouthward, intercepts our profpect of Quebec at prefent, from which we are now between five and fix miles; the country-people, on the fouth fhore, are removing their effects in carts, and conducting them, under efcorts of armed men, to a greater diftance. At ten o'clock A. M. a fignal was made for the Quarter-Masters of regiments, by which we conjecture the army will be ordered to prepare to land. At three P. M. another fignal was made for the transports to work up under the Commodore's ftern, and we foon after anchored again, off the parish church of St. Lawrence.

The

### The following ORDERS are just now published :

#### " On board the Richmond off the island of Orleans, June 26.

" Captain Deane will range the transports in proper order along " the fhore of the ifle of Orleans this afternoon, and to-morrow "morning, about fix o'clock, a fignal will be made for landing. "The floops and fchooners, that have rangers on board, are to " draw close in shore: the fix companies of rangers, and Captain " Cardin's company of light infantry, are to be landed first, to re-" connoitre the country. The flat-bottomed boats only will be " employed in landing the men; they are to affemble at the Leo-" stoffe at four in the morning, and from thence first to the ran-" gers, &c. then to Amherst's regiment, then to the other corps, " according to their rank, or the conveniency of their fituation; " the men are to take their knapfacks, tents, camp-equipage, and " one blanket of the ship-bedding, besides their own blankets: " thirty-fix rounds of ammunition, all the tools, and four days " provisions. The rangers, and light infantry, are not take their " baggage on fhore in the morning, two days provisions and a " blanket only. As the weather, in the months of July and August, " is generally very warm in Canada, there are to be no more than " five men in a tent, or, if the Commanding Officer likes it bet-" ter, and, has camp-equipages enough, he may order only four. "Otway's, Webb's, and the Highland regiments, who are each " in number equal to two battalions, are to incamp their companies " in double rows of tents, that they may have more air, and more " room in their incampment, and confequently be healthy. The "two pieces of artillery in the Ruffel are to be landed after the " troops are on fhore, or fooner, if there be occasion. The Officers " must be contented with very little baggage for a day or two, un-" til it can be conveniently carried to the camp. In each flat-bot-" tomed boat there will be an Officer of the men of war and twelve " feamen; and no more than feventy foldiers are to be landed at a " time :

293 1759. June.

1759. June. " time: thefe will help to row the boats. The provisions for the " troops are to be for the future at full allowance."

Lieutenant Meech, with forty rangers, landed, late last night. 27th. on the island of Orleans without opposition; they went foon after on a fcout, and, in the woods on the north fide of the island, they met a body of the inhabitants who were fecreting their effects; the rangers, feeing them much fuperior in numbers, wanted to avoid them, but were pushed so close as to be almost furrounded; which Mr. Meech perceiving, refolved upon engaging, as the only refource whereby he and his men had any probability of extricating themfelves: they accordingly skirmished for a few minutes, when the Canadians, not relishing fuch treatment, even on their own ground, retired a little way; which Mr. Meech fufpecting to be a fnare laid for him, instead of pursuing, withdrew to a farm-house, and took post there until it was clear day-light: the rangers had one man killed, whom this morning they went in fearch of, and found him fcalped and butchered in a very barbarous manner; whereupon they went in purfuit of the enemy, and traced them, by their blood, to the water's edge, on the north fide of the illand, whence this expert Officer fuppofes they embarked. The army landed this morning, purfuant to yesterday's orders, on the fertile and agreeable island of Orleans, and under the church of Laurentius, (or St. Lawrence). The light troops fcoured the island, and took fome cattle and hogs; we marched about a mile north-west of the place of landing, and incamped in one line, with our front to the north-ward. As we halted for fome time on the beach, after we came on fhore, I went with fome other Officers to take a view of the church, which is a neat building with a steeple and spire : all the ornaments of the altar were removed, a few indifferent painting only remaining; the Rector (or Curate) of the parish left a letter behind him, directed To the Worthy Officers of the British Army; praying, ' That, from their well known humanity and generofity,

· rosity, they would protect that church and its facred furniture, as · also his house and other tenements adjoining to it; and this, if not for his fake, yet for the love and mercy of God, and in compaffion to his wretched and diftracted parishioners; he added, that he wished we had arrived a little earlier, that we might have enjoyed the benefit of fuch vegetables, viz. afparagus, radifhes, . &c. &c. as his garden produced, and are now gone to feed;' he concluded his epiftle with many frothy compliments, and kind wifhes, &c. confiftent with that kind of politenefs fo peculiar to the French. An abler pen than mine might find fufficient fubject for encomiums on the beauties and fituation of this ifland, which is univerfally confessed to be a most delightful spot: it lies on a noble river in the heart of a charming country, and furrounded by a great number of natural curiofities and pleafant villages; the north-west end and north fide of Orleans are woody, and all the reft of it is laid out in compact farms, and very well cultivated : the foil appears to be fruitful, producing every species of grain and vegetables as the best lands in England. The inhabitants abandoned their houfes, after having removed all their effects; and fuch articles as were of least value they concealed in the woods on the island. General Wolfe took an escort of light troops, accompanied by Major M'Kellar, our chief Engineer, to the west end of Orleans, in order to reconnoitre the fituation of the enemy, the garrifon, the bason, and the circumjacent country; he discovered the French army incamped on the north fide of the river, their right extending close to Quebec, and their left towards the cataract of Montmorency; the ground which the French General has made choice of is high and ftrong by nature, with the village of Beauport in the center of their camp, and that of Charlebourg in the rear of their right: to this post they are all employed in adding every kind of work, that art can invent, to render it impenetrable. In the afternoon we had a dreadful ftorm of wind and rain, which lasted for fome hours; the troops were very fortunate in finding great quantities 295

1759-

June.

1759. June,

tities of wheaten and peafe ftraw that had been lately threshed, with some excellent hay to lie upon. A boat was sent down to view our fleet in the river, and was taken. Some detachments from the army marched this evening towards the west end of the island, by way of amusing the enemy; and returned soon after to camp. Great damage has been sufficient in the fleet this afternoon by the storm; it fell mostly on the boats and other small craft; fome transports were driven on shore, and others ran foul of each other: many of the stat-bottomed boats suffered much by this hurricane, and several of them are rendered unfit for farther service; the weather is now more moderate towards night.

### " O R D E R S.

28th.

"A cantonment-guard to be mounted immediately by Otway's " regiment at the General's quarters, confifting of one Captain, " three Subalterns, four Serjeants, four Corporals, and one hundred " men. All detachments of light infantry, and all companies of " rangers, when posted on the front, rear, or on the flanks of the " army, if out of fight are to acquaint the Officer commanding " the brigade or corps nearest to them of their situation. The de-" tachment that was under Colonel Carleton's command is to re-" turn their tools, and spare ammunition, immediately to the Com-" manding Officer of Artillery. Whenever the regiments fend for " ftraw, or any thing elfe they want, proper Officers must go with " their men, to prevent fuch irregularities as the General faw yefter-" day, and will be obliged to punish very feverely. No detach-"ment, either with, or without arms, are to be fent to any dif-" tance from the camp, without the knowledge of the Brigadier-"General of the day. Regiments, or detachments, when cantoned, " must always have an alarm-post, or place of assembly. It is or-" dered once for all, that foldiers are to keep clofe to their incamp-"ment, and are not to pass beyond the out posts or guards, nor " wander through the country in the diforderly manner that has « been

" been perceived here. The army must hold themselves in readiness " always to get under arms, either to march or fight, at the shortest " notice. When the ten companies of the grenadiers of the line " are collected as one corps, they are to be commanded by Colonel "Burton, and Major Morris to affift him. When the light infan-" try of the line are formed into one corps, they are to receive their " orders from Colonel Howe, who has Major Huffey to affift him. " The grenadiers of Louisbourg, and Major Dalling's light infantry. " are to receive their orders from Colonel Carleton. This laft " corps, two companies of rangers, the Quarter-Masters and Camp-"Colourmen of the army, and a Hatchet-man with a felling " axe from each regiment, to affemble at Major Dalling's canton-"ment to-morrow at twelve o'clock, in readiness to march under " Colonel Carleton's command : Captain D----, the Engineer, to " go with this detachment. Major Scott is immediately to order " a company of rangers to take charge of the cattle for the use of " the army. All feamen, found strolling from the beach up to the " country, are to be taken up and fent prifoners to the cantonment-" guard at the head quarters : four days' provisions for the troops " will be landed this day; the rangers to receive fix days'. Orderly " hour at nine o'clock at the head quarters. As the Quarter-Masters " of the regiments will be much wanted in camp to-morrow, on " account of the delivery of provisions, only a Serjeant, and three " Camp-Colour-men of a regiment, are to parade to-morrow for " the Quarter-Master General; the whole to be commanded by a " Subaltern."

This night, about twelve o'clock, the enemy fent down five firefhips, and two rafts, to deftroy our fleet; as they drew near to the weft end of the ifland, fome cannon that had been loaded, on board the veffels, with round and grape fhot, played off and rattled about the fhore and trees at that extremity; which fo difconcerted fome finall detached parties, and our centries, that they quitted Vol. I. Qq their 297 1759.

June.

their posts, and, in retiring towards the camp, fell in upon each other in a confused manner, and alarmed the army: the picquets were immediately advanced, with the light troops, to the north fide of the island; the line turned out, and were ordered to load: the quarter and rear guards remained under arms, until it was clear day-light. Nothing could be more formidable than these infernal engines were on their first appearance, with the discharge of their guns, which was followed by the burfting of grenado's, alfo placed on board in order to convey terror into our army; the enemy, we are told, formed fanguine expectations from this project, but their "hopes were happily defeated; fome of these dreadful meffengers ran on thore, and the reft were towed away clear of our fleet by the feamen, who exerted themfelves with great fpirit and alertnefs on the occasion. They were certainly the grandest fire-works (if I may be allowed to call them fo) that can poffibly be conceived, every circumstance having contributed to their awful, yet beautiful, appearance; the night was ferene and calm, there was no light but what the ftars produced, and this was eclipfed by the blaze of the floating fires, iffuing from all parts, and running almost as quick as thought up the masts and rigging; add to this the folemnity of the fable night, still more obscured by the profuse clouds of smoke, with the firing of the cannon, the burfting of the grenado's, and the crackling of the other combustibles; all which reverberated thro' the air, and the adjacent woods, together with the fonorous shouts, and frequent repetitions of All's well, from our gallant feamen on the water, afforded a fcene, I think, infinitely fuperior to any adequate description.

Though this fight was intirely new, and unexpected by the foldiery, which, I am credibly informed, was not the cafe with our Commanders (they having been apprifed of these matters, before they left England) we had the pleasure to observe our men were not at all difmayed, but, on the contrary, were eager to meet the enemy on such open ground as we then occupied, even under the difadvantages

1759. June.

difadvantages of night, and our being strangers to the country. But, with due deference to fuperior judgment, I am of opinion the expectation and defign of these fire-stages ought to have been communicated to the troops, that they might have been the better prepared against any surprise from the enemy co-operating therewith; for, had the French General been fo circumstanced, as to have had it in his power to fpare (without any confiderable diminution of his army) three or four thousand choice veterans, or perhaps half that number, at fo critical a juncture, it is difficult to fay what turn our affairs might have taken. Therefore, with all refpect, I would recommend, that, on every future occasion, all expectant occurrences of this nature may be imparted to and circulated throughout the army.

## " O R D E R S.

" All detachments and outpofts, that are placed for the fecurity of 20th. " the camp, are to fortify themfelves in the beft manner they can, " either by intrenching, planting palifadoes, or by cutting down trees, " and making a breaft-work of their trunks, with the branches thrown " forwards. In this fituation a finall party will be able to defend it-" felf until fuccour arrives, or, at leaft, will give time for the troops " to get under arms. No centries are ever to be placed within point-" blank mufket-fhot of any wood, unlefs behind ftones or trees, fo " as not to be feen. In a woody country detachments muft never " halt or incamp in the little openings of the woods, nor ever pass " through them without examining the fkirts with all imaginable care " and precaution : next to valour, the best qualities in a military man " are vigilance and caution. If the provisions can be landed, and the " carts brought up, the army will march to-morrow by the left, by " files, in one column, and in the order in which they fhould have " been incamped. The generale beats at four, the affembly at five, " the army marches at fix. Colonel Howe's corps of light infantry, " with the Quarter-Master and Camp-Colour-men, are to precede the " march of the army two hours, and post detachments in all the fus-" pected Q q 2

1759. Tune:

" pected places on the road, to prevent the columns being fired at, " from behind trees, by rafcals who dare not shew themselves. When " Captain Hazen's company of rangers, which is appointed to guard " the cattle, and closes the march of the army, has passed the nearest " of Colonel Howe's detachments, that detachment, and the reft as " they go along, fall in behind the rangers, and become a rear-guard : " the carts of every regiment are to follow their own respective corps. " There must be no firing of muskets but in a foldier-like manner, " by order of the Commander of the corps, in the middle of the day. " Major Scott will give directions to the body of rangers on this head, " becaufe the practice is most common amongst them. As the muf-" kets are foon loaded upon any alarm, the regiments must avoid the " wafte of ammunition, and frequent mifchiefs that happen by having " the mufkets loaded in the bell-tents. Covers for the hammers of " the muskets must be provided, that the arms may not go off and " do harm. The first foldier, who is taken beyond the out-guard, "either in the front, rear, or flanks of the army, contrary to the " most positive orders, shall be tried by a general court-martial; and " a foldier, who is found with plunder in his tent, or returning to the " army with plunder of any kind, not taken by order, shall be fent " directly to the Provost in irons, in order to be tried for his life. " An inclosed place being neceffary, near the camp, for the fecurity " of the cattle of the army, the foldiers are therefore forbid to break " down any fence for fire-wood or other purposes, where the cattle are " fhut in. Those regiments, who have not been able to find out " the floops or fmall veffels allotted to them for their light baggage, " are to take the finalleft of their own transports for that purpole. " Orders to that effect have been given by the Admiral."

The enemy's fire-fhips and Radeaux à Feu continued burning until five o'clock this motning; one of them went on fhore at the N.W. point of this ifland, another on the S. S. W. point, and the reft were towed away, and anchored clofe under the fouth fhore. The Officer, who

300 1759.

lune.

who had the command of all the advanced parties on the western extremity of Orleans, that abandoned their pofts, and caufed an alarm in the army, was put under an arreft, in order to be tried by a general court-martial, whenever it could be conveniently affembled; but, in confideration of his excellent character, both as an Officer and a Gentleman, and at the generous interpolition of Brigadier-General Monckton, his Excellency General Wolfe was pleafed to forgive him\*, to the inexpreffible joy of every Officer of his acquaintance. The foldiers have brought in great quantities of plunder, fuch as apparel, kitchen and household furniture, &c. that they found concealed in pits in the The troops at this time are ill-off for fresh provisions, which, woods. however, we expect will be remedied in a few days, when the army are tolerably fettled, and our affairs put under fome kind of regula-Weather cold and showery. About two o'clock this afternoon tion. three regiments, with fome rangers and light infantry, were ordered to Arike their tents, and be ready to march, at a moment's warning, under the command of Brigadier-General Townschend; and, in a short time after, the first brigade received the like orders, (the other corps, with their Commander, having been countermanded) also to be ready to march down to the water-fide, embark, and crofs the river. The Admiral being defirous to work the Neptune, and fome other fhips, up into the bason, (where he may have a better view of the operations of the army, and, at the fame time, be near at hand to diffribute fuch orders to the fleet as he may fee neceffary) fent to the General to order a detachmen of the army to take post on the Point of Levi, where, he apprehended, the enemy had a battery to defend the chan-This is the object in view, and is the reason of Brigadier Moncknel. ton's brigade being under orders to embark. At five o'clock we flood to our arms, and, by the time that the light infantry and rangers, and one regiment, had croffed over, and taken poffeffion of the church of Beaumont on the fouth fide of the river, the tide of ebb was fo far exhausted, that the remainder were ordered to lie on our arms this

\* This honeft worthy fellow died long fince in the West-Indics.

night,

301

1759-June. <sup>1759.</sup> night, and to make fires to keep us warm; which was highly ne-June ceffary, for it was exceffively cold, having froze hard with the wind at north.

30th.

The light troops, who croffed the river laft night, had a fuccefsful fkirmifh early this morning with fome of the enemy's colony troops, feven of whom were killed and fcalped by our rangers, and five were made prifoners. Our lofs amounted to two only, who were flightly wounded. Brigadier Monckton, with the remaining regiments of his brigade, were ferried over about feven o'clock, marched up to the church, and we lay on our arms for fome time, until the light troops fhould return, who were upon a fcout : there was no regular road up the hill, only a ferpentine path with trees and under-wood on every fide of us, and upon the top of the precipice. This feems to be the cafe every-where ; fo that a few men, advantageoufly pofted above, would probably have defeated the views of thofe who had croffed over, and landed yefterday.

## " O R D E R S.

Island of Orleans, June the 30th.

"Brigadier Townshend's brigade and Anstruther's regiment to march to-morrow: Colonel Howe, with the light infantry of the whole line as now incamped, are to precede the march of the brigade, as directed yesterday, and at the fame hour. Colonel Howe, in posting the necessfary detachments on his march, will place the light infantry of Otway's and Lawrence's nearest their own camp; when Captain Hazen's company (who are to guard the cattle, as directed yesterday) pass the farthest of the posts given to the companies of Lawrence and Otway, those companies are to return to their own camp, drawing off the feveral detachments as they pass: Otway's and Lawrence's regiments are to hold themselves in readiness to imbark when ordered. Bragg's, Lascelles's, and Lawrence's regiments are to receive provisions this afternoon to the 4th of July."

While

While our Brigade halted at Beaumont, brigadier Monckton was pleafed to order a manifesto in the French language to be fixed on the door of the church, of which the following is an exact translation :

By his Excellency James Wolfe, Efq; Colonel of a Regiment of
Infantry, Major-General and Commander in Chief of his Britannic Majefty's Forces in the River St. Lawrence, &c. &c.

<sup>c</sup> The formidable fea and land armament, which the people of <sup>c</sup> Canada \* now behold in the heart of their country, is intended by <sup>e</sup> the King, my mafter, to check the infolence of France, to revenge <sup>e</sup> the infults offered to the British colonies, and totally to deprive the <sup>e</sup> French of their most valuable fettlement in North America. For <sup>e</sup> these purposes is the formidable army under my command intend-<sup>e</sup> ed.—The King of Great Britain wages no war with the industrious <sup>e</sup> peasant, the facred orders of religion, or the defenceles women and <sup>e</sup> children : to these, in their distressful circumstances, his Royal cle-<sup>e</sup> mency offers protection. The people may remain unmolessed on <sup>e</sup> their lands, inhabit their houses, and enjoy their religion in fecu-<sup>e</sup> rity; for these inestimable bless, I expect the Canadians will take <sup>e</sup> no part in the great contest between the two crowns.—But if, by a <sup>e</sup> vain obstinacy and misguided valour, they prefume to appear in

\* The etymologies given to the name of this country are various; that which Monfieur Hennepin has transmitted to us in his History of Canada,—(and dedicated to William the Third, of immortal memory) feems to be the most natural. He fays, the Spaniards, who were the first discoverers, expected to have found fome valuable mines there, and, being disappointed, called that part of it, on which the upper town of Quebec is now partly fituated, — *il-capo-di-nada*, 'a cape of nothing, or barren cape:' whence, adds this writer, the name of Canada has been corrupted. Others fay, that, upon the Spaniards' first landing, they were accoss by the natives with the words *hab-ca-nah-dah*, which implies — ' there's nothing here.' It is not a matter of great confequence to us; but, I think, Dr. Douglas's definition of it, in his American History, is very abfurd ; for he pretends that it derives its name from Monfieur Kane, or Cane, who he advances to have been the first adventurer in the river St. Lawrence. 303 1759-

June.

1759. June. ' arms, they must expect the most fatal consequences; their habita-' tions deftroyed, their facred temples exposed to an exasperated fol-' diery, their harvest utterly ruined, and the only passage for relief ' ftopped up by a most formidable fleet. In this unhappy fituation. ' and clofely attacked by another great army, what can the wretched ' natives expect from oppofition ? - The unparalleled barbarities ex-' erted by the French against our settlements in America might justify ' the bitterest revenge in the army under my command.-But Britons ' breathe higher fentiments of humanity, and listen to the merciful dic-' tates of the Christian religion. Yet, should you suffer yourselves to be ' deluded by any imaginary profpect of our want of fuccefs, fhould ' you refuse those terms, and persist in opposition, then furely will the ' law of nations justify the waste of war, fo necessary to crush an un-' generous enemy; and then the miferable Canadians must in the ' winter have the mortification of feeing the very families, for whom ' they have been exerting but a fruitless and indifcreet bravery, perish ' by the most difinal want and famine. In this great dilemma let ' the wifdom of the people of Canada fhew itfelf; Britain stretches ' out a powerful, yet merciful, hand : faithful to her engagements, and ' ready to fecure her in her most valuable rights and posseffions: · France, unable to fupport Canada, deferts her caufe at this impor-' tant crifis, and, during the whole war, has affifted her with troops • who have been maintained only by making the natives feel all the ' weight of grievous and lawless oppression. ----- Given at Laurent in ' the island of Orleans, this 28th day of June, 1759.

## JA. WOLFE.

After the fkirmish was over this morning between our light troops and the enemy, the former, in the pursuit, apprehending that the peasants and colony troops might possibly return with a reinforcement, possible themselves of a large farm-house, where they found a quantity of provisions and moveables, with a fire in the kitchen-chimney: from hence they intended to waylay the enemy, in case they should ceturn;

return; but, hearing the voices of people talking, they fearched the house, without however making any discovery; whereupon they refolved to fet fire to it, and return to the church. After the flames began to fpread with rapidity, they were alarmed with bitter fhrieks and cries of women and children, who had foolifhly concealed themfelves among fome lumber in a cellar. Our people very humanely exerted themfelves for the relief of those miserable wretches, but their best endeavours were ineffectual; the house was burnt to the ground, and these unhappy people perished in the flames. Such alas ! are the direful effects of war. About ten o'clock, the light troops being returned to Beaumont, the brigade stood to their arms, and marched immediately, leaving a detachment of one Major, two Captains, four Subalterns, and two hundred men, befides a Captain, Subaltern, and about forty light infantry (all of the 43d regiment) at the church, as a rear-guard, with orders to remain there until they should receive directions to follow. About an hour and an half after the brigade had marched off, the Brigadier fent back an Officer, Serjeant, and twelve men, with orders to us to move forward, and rejoin our corps. Upon flanding to our arms, half a dozen ftraggling fellows appeared on an eminence to the fouthward of the church, at the diffance of near three hundred yards: they were almost naked, with blankets After viewing us for two or three minutes, they about them. beckoned to us to advance; and we did the fame to them with our hats : upon which they fired at us; but their fhot was thrown away, having trundled along the ground at our feet : an Officer was advanced a little way with a white handkerchief on the point of a fixed bayonet, and waved his hat at them to come in; but, finding they only fought to amufe us, (for the rafcals were well fituated, having a ftone-wall close behind them, with an opening in it, through which they could retire, in cafe we had marched up to them, and a thick coppice on their right) our Major gave orders to march. Our light infantry moved forward, and had not proceeded far, before a fhot was fired, and was followed by a piteous groan. We immediately VOL. I. R r pushed 305

1759. June.

pushed after them, on a supposition that they were attacked; but it proved an unfortunate miftake, for one of them, coming to the door of a houfe, faw a man climbing into a back window, which he believing to be a Canadian, fired at him, and shot him through the body : the unhappy fufferer was one of his corporals. This difafter was attended with great trouble and delay to us, being obliged to take charge of the wounded man, and carry him along with us \*. We marched through a fine cultivated country on a pleafant road, and, between five and fix o'clock, joined the troops at Point Levi, where we found the enemy warmly difputing that ground with them; the principal skirmishing was in the skirts of some coppices, to the weftward of the Point; a woody commanding rocky eminence to the fouthward, the church of St. Joseph, and the parsonage-house contiguous to it. The troops and the enemy were alternately in poffeffion of these buildings; but at length the Brigadier ordered the Highlanders into the woods on the high ground, and the light troops to get round the hill and furround them, while he in perfon, at the head of the grenadiers, marched up and gallantly attacked the church and houses, which they once more gained possession of, after a stout refiftance on the part of the enemy, who, finding themfelves not able any longer to withstand our fire and numbers, at length gave way. This place is by nature very ftrong, and was exceedingly well defended; for, by all accounts, the enemy did not exceed a thousand men, who were partly inhabitants, fix hundred colony troops, and about forty Indians; our loss in taking this ground was very inconfiderable, not amounting to more than thirty killed and wounded ; what the enemy fuftained I never could learn, for they always contrive to carry off their killed and difabled men on these occasions. The brigade occupied the houses and all the eminences round the Point; where, I must not omit to

observe,

306

1759. June.

<sup>\*</sup> We fastened a blanket with skewers to two poles, and had him carried like a corple by fix men, whom we relieved every quarter of an hour; for our poor fellows, by some mittake, were otherwise heavily laden with their own necessaries, camp-equipage, intrenching-tools, provisions, &c. &c.

observe, we found neither batteries \*, nor any kind of works, as had at first been apprehended. At ten o'clock this night, Colonel Burton, with a detachment of the regiment under his command, joined us from Orleans.

At nine o'clock this morning the enemy fent down three floating batteries (one mounted two guns, the other one each) in order to diflodge us; for this purpofe, last night, they quietly, and undifcovered by our fleet's boats, anchored a canoe in the bafon, at a certain diftance, the better to remark our fituation, and the particular houfes and other pofts which they faw us occupy. Whereupon, apprehending that a body of troops might rufh down the hill, and attack us, while under a fuppofed confternation, by their floats, we were ordered to ftand to our arms, and an advantageous disposition was made of the brigade, leaving, however, proper detachments in the church and other houses, as also on the skirts of the coppices; and the light troops occupied the top of the eminence which commanded the Point, and formed a chain from Nadau's great water-mill, on the east, to the Priest's, and other houses, that ftood detached from the church, weftward. In this fituation they cannonaded us near an hour and an half, when the Admiral, lamenting our difagreeable circumstances, threw out a fignal for the Trent frigate, who loft no time in coming to our relief; and, the

\* January 19, 1765. We were this day informed at dinner, by the late Fort-Major and fome other French gentlemen, that Monfieur Montcalm forefaw the great advantages that would refult to us over their capital, in being poffeffed of Point Levi; and propofed, before we came up the river, that four thoufand men fhould be firongly intrenched here with fome ordnance, and that other works fhould alfo be confiructed higher up the country, at certain diffances, for the troops to retire to, in cafe their lines fhould be carried at the Point. But Monfieur Vaudreuil over-ruled this motion, in a council of war; and infifted, that, though we might demolifh a few infignificant houfes with fhells, we could not bring cannon to bear upon Quebec, a-crofs the river; and it was his firm opinion, that it was their duty to ftand upon the defenfive with their whole army on the north fide of the bafon, and not divide their force on any account whatfoever.

Rr 2

tide

July. 1ft.

June.

1759. July. tide of flood then fortunately favouring us, she foon worked up, gave the enemy a few broad fides, and obliged them to fheer off: General Wolfe alfo, with the greatest expedition, came to our affiftance, and brought a detachment of the train, with fome guns and carriages; he immediately ordered out a number of workmen from each regiment, and erected a barbet battery close by the shore, to prevent any farther annoyance to us from the river; and, at the fame time, the Trent and other frigates anchored off the Point, and fome others of our fleet worked higher up, by which good conduct of our naval friends, we were no longer apprehenfive of any infult from the floating batteries of the enemy, whose guns were well ferved, and by their grape-shot we lost feveral men; but, had not our Brigadier judicioufly ordered the troops to lie down, after we were formed, our loss would probably have been very confiderable. The General, now feeing the neceffity of remaining in poffession of this ground, and as if apprifed of the good confequences that would thereby refult to his future operations, refolved to maintain it; for this purpose, we were ordered to incamp, and immediately fet about intrenching ourfelves, infomuch that, before night, we were in a tolerable state of fecurity. Some batteries on the north fhore, which the enemy opened on our fhips (though beyond their reach) when they were turning up to our relief, this morning, plainly pointed out to the General the neceffity of poffeffing, in like manner, the weft end of the island of Orleans, as thereby the fleet could be better inabled, with fecurity, to co-operate with the army; and accordingly orders were difpatched to Brigadier Townshend to detach a party for this purpofe, which was executed, without loss of time, under the direction of Colonel Carleton : a good battery was inftantly marked out there, and redoubts were begun to be thrown up, for the fafety of the troops who were to cover it. Some buccaneer firelocks, of an uncommon length, were found by our men to-day, buried in an orchard

308

chard adjoining to the great water-mill; upon examining them, they were loaded with two balls each, befides a piece of fquare iron, four inches long, the edges of which were wickedly filed rough, like the teeth of a faw. From this ground we have a full view of the enemy in their camp, on the opposite fide of the bason; their right extends above the town, with the river Charles in their front, where they have got the hulks of two frigates advantageously posted, for the defence of that rivulet; and their left is close by the fall of Montmorency. Their fituation appears to be very ftrong by nature; and I can difcern, by the help of my telescope, that they are numerous, and, as if jealous of an attempt by us on that quarter, they are fortifying themselves in every part; the rear of their left feems to be covered with thick woods, and, throughout their camp, there are a continued chain of houses, the windows of which is logged up for the fervice of musketry.

### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Orleans, July 1.

" Lawrence's battalion to hold themfelves in readinefs to embark at a moment's warning. Lawrence's battalion to ftrike their tents, pack up their baggage, and march down to the water-fide oppofite to the church, fo as to be there at half an hour after five to-morrow morning; the light infantry of that corps are not to embark, but remain with Otway's regiment."

At three o'clock this afternoon, we were alarmed by a fmart firing of mufketry in the woods, and the troops ftood to their arms; this was occafioned by a party of Indians coming down to annoy our camp, for whom Captain Goreham, and his rangers, laid an ambufh, and fcalped nine of them. Two twenty-four pounders and two twelves are mounted on our barbet battery. Major Scott, with a large corps of rangers, are arrived this evening from Orleans; by whom we learn, that thirty of the enemy have been killed

- <sup>1759.</sup> killed and taken on that ifland, and that two grenadiers of the July. Louifbourg division were found scalped in the skirts of the woods. It is expected the enemy will attempt to surprise us this night; nevertheles we are landing heavy artillery and stores with great diligence.
  - The brigade alarmed at two o'clock this morning, by fome popping thots in the woods, above South-hill; flood to their arms We are finishing our intrenchments, until it was broad day-light. and parties are out cutting and making fascines. Colonel Carleton is forwarding his works, on the weft of Orleans, with great diligence. At one o'clock were alarmed again by feveral floating batteries coming down the river; but, feeing our frigates preparing to engage them, they edged over to the north shore. The 48th regiment, with the grenadiers and light troops of this brigade, under the command of Colonel Burton, marched up the country, as an efcort to General Wolfe, who went to reconnoitre the town, from the heights to the fouthward of it; the light infantry, who preceded their march, were fired upon by fome ftraggling peafants, at a distance; the General made choice of a piece of ground, about one mile and an half from our camp, whereon to erect batteries against Quebec; the garrifon fired feveral guns at the detachment, but their shot either fell short of, or passed over them. In their return to camp, by a different route, they found the bodies of four grenadiers, who were killed on the 30th ultimo, and were most barbaroufly butchered ;-----the General ordered them to be interred.

Major Scott, with fome companies of rangers, marched up the country this morning, as far as the river Chaudiere, to try to take a priloner, and reconnoitre that river, the enemy being fuppofed to have fome veffels there; they were not able to make any difcoveries, except fpying a body of Indians on the oppofite fide of that tiver; and the Major made feveral attempts to crofs over and rout them, but found it impracticable, from the great depth of water and

310

2d.

and rapidity of the current; at the return of the rangers to camp, the General expressed a disappointment at not getting a prisoner, for intelligence. The Admiral fent a boat towards the north shore, and another towards the town, to found; the garrifon fired at them, as did fome floating batteries under Beauport. Some ships are arrived from Boston, with large boats and provisions for the army. I can perceive in the enemy's camp, at least, five coloured coats for one French uniform, whence, it is manifest, their army confifts chiefly of the militia of the country, and other peafants. We have now got three redoubts in our incampment; the Brigadier's tent is is in the center of the largest, where there are four brass fix pounders mounted. Our camp forms an half-moon round the Point, and has now affumed a respectable appearance; we are ordered to intrench the eastern flank of it, which is in the rear of the 43d regiment. The Officers were all ferved this day with fresh provisions for the first time :- the weather is gloomy and cold, and inclining to rain.

The 35th regiment, and the detachments now in camp, on the ifland of Orleans, are ordered to be ready to march at a moment's warning.

Working parties went out this morning to make fafcines; they were obliged to quit, about eight o'clock, by a violent from of rain, which continued, without intermiffion, until night. The grenadiers and light infantry are ordered to be in readinefs to march at a moment's warning; the feamen are landing mortars and battering cannon, with flores of all kinds.

# " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Orleans, July 3.

" The regiments and corps will receive provisions to-morrow to the 8th inclusive: Otway's, Anstruther's, three companies of grenadiers, rangers, artillery, and carpenters, at fix in the morning; Bragg's, Monckton's, and Lascelles's, at four in the after31 I 1759. July.

33,

" afternoon. Three Captains, feven Subalterns, and three hundred and fifty men, to parade to-morrow morning at four o'clock in the rear of Bragg's, for the fervice of the Engineers; the grenadiers are to parade at the fame time."

A Captain's guard mounted to-day on the top of Wood-hill, 4th. to the fouthward of our camp, where there is a kind of natural redoubt, to which the rangers have made fome additional breaftworks by the help of flones and felled trees; this is to be known hereafter by the name of the Great Rock-Guard. The Officers have not yet been able to get their tents on fhore; at prefent they are obliged to lie in those of the men. We are landing more artillery and stores. The sleet are worked up a little higher, and make a delightful appearance in the river. At noon we had a dreadful thunder-ftorm, fucceeded by violent rain and hail, which lasted near fix hours; the lightning exceeded any thing I ever faw. In the afternoon a boat went up with a flag of truce \*, from the Admiral: when the got within gun-thot, another was tent from the garrifon to receive her errand, and the was immediately fent back again. In the evening a French flag came down, and, the Trent hoifting a white jack on her bow, the Officer went on board of her. The enemy appear to be indefatigable at their intrenchments, particularly at the left of their camp, above the Point de Left\*; whence I conjecture that part to be the most accessible, and am confirmed in this opinion by an obfervation, viz. when the tide is about half ebb, there are banks and shoals that run out to a great length into the bason, along the front of their camp, from the center upwards, which are then vilible: but there do not appear any obstructions immediately off the Point.

\* The enemy's jack on the bow of the boat, and British colours a-stern; and, vice versa, from them to us.

+ Boats usually took in ballast from thence, therefore called Point de Lest.

" O R D E R S.

312

### "ORDERS.

" Camp at the island of Orleans.

" Brigadier-General Townshend's brigade to be ready to em-" bark at a very fhort warning; they must leave their tents stand-"ing, and proper guards to take care of them. The line is never " to turn out but when expressly ordered. The quarter, and other " guards, and out-posts, to turn out to the Commander in Chief " only with shouldered arms, and but once a day; they are to pay " the ufual compliments to the Brigadier-Generals. Monthly re-" turns, to the 24th of June, to be fent in to the Adjutant-Gene-" ral, as foon as poffible. Magazine and cattle guards as ufual.-"The object of the campaign is to complete the conquest of " Canada, and to finish the war in America. The army under the " Commander in Chief will enter the colony on the fide of Mon-" treal, while the fleet and army here attack the Governor-General " and his forces. Great fufficiency of provisions, and a numerous " artillery is provided : from the known valour of the troops, the " nation expects fuccefs. These battalions have acquired reputa-" tion in the last campaign, and it is not doubted but they will " be careful to preferve it : from this confidence, the General has " affured the Secretary of State in his letters, that, whatever may " be the event of the campaign, his Majesty, and the country, ". will have reafon to be fatisfied with the behaviour of the army " under his command. The General means to carry the business " through, with as little lofs as possible, and with the highest re-" gard to the prefervation of the troops; to that end he expects, " that the men work chearfully, and without the leaft unfoldier-" like manner or complaint; and that his few, but neceffary orders " be ftrictly obeyed : the General propofes to fortify his camp, in " fuch a manner, as to put it out of the power of the enemy to " attempt any thing by furprife, and that the troops may reft in " fecurity after their fatigues.—As the fafety of the army depends, Sſ " in Vol. I.

1759. July.

sth.

" in a great measure, upon the vigilance of the out-guards, any " Officer, or Non-commissioned Officer, who shall suffer himself to be " furprifed by the enemy, must not expect to be forgiven. When any " alarm is given, or the enemy perceived to be in motion, and " that it may be thought necessary to put the troops under arms, " it is to be done without noife or confusion; the brigades are to " be ranged in order of battle, by their Brigadier-Generals, at the " head of the camp, in readine's to obey the orders they thall re-" ceive. Falle alarms are burtful in an army, and dishonourable to " those that accasion them: the out-posts are to be fure that the ene-" my are in motion, before they fend their intelligence. Soldiers " are not to go beyond the out-guards; the advanced centries will " fire at all who attempt to pass beyond the proper bounds: It " may be proper to apprife the corps, that the General may per-" haps think it neceffary to order fome of the light troops to retire " before the enemy at times, fo as to draw them nearer to the " army, with a view either to engage them to fight at a difad-" vantage, or to cut off their retreat. The light infantry of the " army are to have their bayonets, as the want of ammunition may " fometimes be fupplied with that weapon: and, because no man " fhould leave his post, under pretence that all his cartridges are " fired, in most attacks by night, it must be remembered, that bayonets " are preferable to fire. That the fervice of the campaign may fall " as equally as poffible upon the whole, the corps will do duty for " their real strength ; no change shall be made in the first regula-"tion, unlefs any particular lofs should make it necessary. All " cattle, or provisions, taken by any detachment of the army are " to be delivered into the picquet magazine, for the use and benefit " of the whole: Mr. Wire the Commiffary will give receipts for " them. No churches, houses, or buildings of any kind, are to be " burned or deftroyed without orders: the perfons that remain in " their habitations, their women and children, are to be treated with " humanity; if any violence is offered to a woman, the offender shall • be

314

" be punished with death. If any perfons are detected robbing the " tents of the Officers or foldiers, they will be, if condemned, cer-" tainly executed. The Commanders of regiments are to be an-" fwerable, that no rum, or fpirits of any kind, be fold in or " near the camp. When the foldiers are fatigued with work, or "wet upon duty, the General will order fuch refreshment as he "knows will be of fervice to them, but is determined to allow no " drunkennefs, nor licentioufnefs, in the army. If any Sutler has " the prefumption to bring rum on fhore, in contempt of the Ge-" neral's regulations, fuch Sutler shall be fent to the Provost's in " irons, and his goods confifcated. The General will make it his " bufinefs, as far as he is able, to reward fuch as thall particularly " diftinguish themselves; and, on the other hand, will punish any " mißehaviour in an exemplary manner. The Brigadiers-General " are defired to inform themfelves, if the orders and regulations " are properly made known to the foldiers of their respective bri-" gades."

The forty-eighth regiment, and all the grenadiers, rangers, and light infantry, with working parties from the other corps, marched up to the place where our batteries are to be erected, and broke ground; the 48th are intrenching themfelves on a convenient fpot, at half the diftance, in order to preferve the communication between our camp and the batteries. The rangers took poft on all the adjoining hills, which command the road to the batteries, and the circumjacent country, for a great extent; dividing themfelves into fmall parties, with breaft-works about them of ftone, timber, &cc. the workmen and grenadiers returned to camp in the evening. Great rejoicings\* were obferved in the enemy's camp to-day, which we

tion

<sup>\*</sup> Upon inquiry at Quebec, afterwards, into this matter, I was informed that it was nothing more than M. de Montcalm exercifing his army, who, upon the ringing of a bell in the fleeple of Beauport church, ran out of their tents and formed : and, upon a repeti-

we fuppofe to be the refult of policy. A flag of truce was fent up to town, faid to relate to fome female and other captives; our bomb-fhips are edging over towards the north fhore, where the enemy have a number of floating batteries, to cover fome detached works which they are now erecting upon the beach of the Point de Left, weftward of the cataract.

#### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Orleans.

"Serjeant Prentice, of Kennedy's regiment, is appointed Provoft-"Marshal to the army in the river St. Lawrence, and is to be obeyed as fuch. Whenever any body of troops marches from this camp, no women are to go with them, or follow, till farther orders; they will be subsisted here. No women are to be allowed to suttle in camp without proper authority, on pain of being struck off the provision-roll: all orders relating to the women are to be read to them by the Serjeants of their respective companies, that they may not plead ignorance."

We now fire an evening gun, from our Barbet-battery; the troops on Orleans do the fame, and the enemy are fo polite as to follow our example. The Leoftoff's cutter was taken to-day, when fhe was founding. The enemy feem to vie with us, in putting our refpective camps in the best posture of defence. The 48th regiment have fecured themfelves at their new post, within an excellent redoubt; and working parties are diligently employed in erecting batteries against the town: the eminence, made choice of for this purpose, projects into the river, from fixteen to eighteen hundred yards distance, which, with Cape Diamond, form the ftraits\* of

tion of that fignal, pushed down with a great shout to their breast works next the river, and fired over them; which was several times repeated, in order to shew them how they mush defend themselves when attacked.

\* We are informed by French writers, that in the old Indian or Algonquin language Kettis or Quibbis implies a first, whence the capital derives its name.

Quebec.

316

1759. July.

6th.

Quebec. Mortars, guns, shells, shot, and all manner of artillery stores, are landing at every tide. A brisk cannonading, at fix o'clock this evening, between our frigates and the enemy's floating batteries; they continued for an hour and a-half, but no damage was done on either fide: the floats were obliged to put back to the town; their views were to edge down towards the Point de Less, as if jealous of an attempt being made on that quarter. The light infantry, commanded by Major Dalling, are under orders of readiness to march this night. Weather extremely fultry.

#### "ORDERS.

" Camp at Orleans.

"Bragg's, Lascelles's, Monckton's, the light infantry, and ran-"gers, with the three companies of grenadiers, are to hold them-"felves in readiness to march to-morrow morning at ten o'clock; "these corps are to receive three days' provisions immediately, and "are to take half their tents with them, when they move from this "camp, to the water-fide. Those who are not yet provided with "four days' provisions are immediately to get them. Three hun-"dred men to parade to-morrow morning for the Engineers, at "four o'clock."

The troops at Point Levi are under orders to march on the fhorteft notice; those on the island of Orleans, it is faid, will remove fuddenly to some other ground in the neighbourhood of the enemy's camp, leaving a detachment behind, for the protection of the battery, store-houses, and other works on that island. The enemy are making many marches, and countermarches, in that part of their camp nearess to the cataract. Some of our fleet are drawing over towards the north shore. We have now got a park of artillery and stores adjoining to our camp, and the detachments of that corps are also incamped here; the heaviess guns on shore are thirty-two pounders, and the largest mortars are thirteen inches. Soon 7th.

1759. July.

Soon after the light infantry marched last night, some firing was heard; it is conjectured they are gone in purfuit of Monfieur Bois Hibert, and his Mic-Macs, with other rabble, from Nova Scotia, who are faid to be fculking in this neighbourhood. The other corps of light infantry are to crofs the river this night to Orleans. A deferter, from the French regulars, furrendered to us this day; it is fuspected, by his extravagant intelligence, that he left the French army by confent, for he was uncommonly communicative; he faid, • that General Amherst has been defeated with immense loss, and ' that the French army on the opposite fide of the river amount to eighteen thousand effective men, ten thousand of whom are of the ' best troops of France;' with many other inconfistent circum-This fellow, to his great mortification, was inftantly fent ftances. on board of the Admiral, which will defeat any hopes, that he may have formed, of returning to his army.

### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Orleans.

Sth.

" As the fhips that were to cover the landing cannot fall down to their proper flations this day, the troops are not to embark, but are to hold themfelves in readinefs."

"Brigadier-General TOWNSHEND'S ORDERS.

"The brigade of Bragg's, Lascelles's, and Monckton's, the three companies of grenadiers, and the light infantry, are to strike in the rear half their streets of tents before eight o'clock, and be ready to march precifely by eight.

" O R D E R S of march for the troops that are to embark:

"	Light infantry		ıft.
"	Grenadiers of the first brigade,		2d.
	Grenadiers of Louisbourg,		3d.
	Grenadiers of Brigadier Townshend's brigade,		4th.
	-	" ]	Bragg's

318

"	Bragg's regiment,				ςth.	1759. July.
"	Monckton's battalion,	<del></del>	·····		őth.	July.
"	Lascelles's regiment,		<del></del>		7th.	
"	All these corps are to b	e told off in	detachme	nts of fixty	men;	
	the whole to march to			,		

#### " Brigadier-General MURRAY'S ORDERS.

"Otway's and Anftruther's to be ready to march at nine o'clock "this night; a Subaltern and thirty of Otway's, and a Subaltern "and twenty men of Anftruther's, to be left to guard their in-"campment. The guard of Otway's will firke the tents of that "regiment before day-break, and remain out of fight of the ene-"my; they are afterwards to incamp on the right of Anftruther's; "the 58th regiment will leave their tents flanding. The detach-"ment under the command of Major Hardy\*, are to relieve the "magazine guard immediately; that detachment is to relieve the "General's guard likewife, with a Serjeant and twelve men. The "out-pofts are to confift of no more than a Subaltern and twenty "men each; the furplus are inftantly to join their regiments."

#### " O R D E R S of March.

"Otway's and Anftruther's to march to the right by files; the "whole to be told off in divisions of fixty men each, with Officers "in proportion, as a boat will contain no more; but, when they "form on the other fide, they will draw up in the usual order of "battle. As there are fome Indians now lurking on the island, "no foldier is, therefore, to ftrole from the incampment of the "regiment, on pain of fevere punishment."

#### (After Orders.)

"It is Brigadier-General Murray's orders, that Otway's and Anftruther's ftrike their tents, pack up their baggage, and are

" under

319

<sup>\*</sup> This detachment confifted of four companies of the 62d regiment, who had been fent out with the fleet to ferve as marines, and were landed on the island of Orleans, where they remained to keep that post.

" under arms ready to march, by two o'clock in the morning; " they are to carry their camp-equipage and four days' provisions. "An Officer, and twenty men of each regiment, are to be left to " take care of the baggage of each corps; these Officers will ap-" ply to Captain Leflie for a conveyance; in the mean time they " will get their baggage lodged within Major Hardy's centries, " that they may be fecure and ready for embarkation. The out-" posts are instantly to be drawn off. Captain Hazen's rangers are " likewife to march at the fame hour, and to parade on the right " of Otway's. The third part of Anstruther's and Otway's to " parade in the front of the 58th, and to march to the water-fide, " to draw three howitzers to the Artillery-park, and provisions " when the Commiffary will direct them; this party will parade "at day-break. The five regiments are each to chufe out five of " their most expert fascine-layers for batteries; these men are to " parade, at the head of their respective detachments, for work " to-morrow at day-break; Otway's and Anftruther's give a Ser-" jeant each for these men : they are to receive their orders from " the Engineers, and are to be paid. Whenever a detachment has " intirely finished the work they are fent upon, such as landing " and carrying up cannon, ftores, provisions, or ammunition : the " Officer commanding is to report it at the head-quarters, that his "men may be properly employed for the remainder of his time, " or that the relieving detachment may be directed where they are " to work."

We have converted the church of St. Joseph into an hospital, and are now fortifying it for that purpole; at twelve o'clock a finart cannonading between our frigates and the enemy's floating batteries, under the left of their incampment; our bomb-ketches fired feveral shells, at the fame time, into their camp, fome of which, by burfting in the air over their heads, threw them into confusion, and made them run different ways for shelter. At two o'clock

320

o'clock the garrifon (as if by way of reprifal) vigoroufly bombarded Burton's Redoubt \*, and cannonaded our workmen at the batteries very brifkly, but without any fuccefs; General Wolfe was there at the fame time, and shewed great attention to the prefervation of the men, by ordering them to lie down, or get under cover, as soon as a flash was first perceived +: the enemy continued their fire until late in the evening.

The works are now completed on the weft of Orleans; florehoufes are erected, and hofpitals for the ufe of the fleet and army; that poft is rendered very defenfible. Brigadier Townshend, with the troops we left on that island, embarked in boats this evening, in order to land on the north fide, eastward of Montmorency; our frigates still continue to annoy the floating batteries and detached works on the beach, while our bomb-ketches harrafs the enemy in the left of their camp. Two thirteen-inch mortars and some cannon were drawn up this day to Burton's Redoubt : it blew fresh towards night, with a dropping rain ; the marines have hitherto lain on board their stips; the first detachment of that corps landed this evening on Point Levi.

In order to facilitate the landing of the forces, under General Wolfe, on the north fide of the river, to the eaftward of the water-fall, our brigade ftruck their camp, between one and two o'clock this morning, with the greatest quietness, marched a little way up the country, and concealed ourfelves in the woods; a few detachments only remained in the houses and redoubts, and the workingparties, being out of view of the enemy, were not called in. Between fix and feven our frigates and bomb-ketches began to play

VOL. I.

upon

gth.

<sup>\*</sup> The 48th regiment, commanded by Colonel Burton, are incamped in that intrenchment: whence it is called Burton's Redoubt.

<sup>+</sup> It is eafy to diffinguish between the flash of a mortar, and that of a gun, the former being much larger than the other; on occasions of either, the usual fignals are, Shell or Shot, and are generally given by the Engineer on that fervice, or by a centinel, appointed to watch the enemy's batteries.

upon the enemy's camp, which obliged them to strike their tents, and retire more to their rear; that ground is not only out of reach of our ship's guns, but, by its elevated situation, bids defiance to any annoyance from the river : by this removal, their left appears to extend nearer to the river of Montmorency than before, whence they may probably be routed again, as foon as our troops are landed, and artillery can be brought up. Some rain fell this morning, it cleared up at ten o'clock, and we had fine weather for the remainder of the day, which favoured the General's operations on the north shore. Captain Starks, of the rangers, sent his Lieutenant, and twenty men, on a fcout to the fouthward, yesterday; they returned to-day, and brought in two prisoners; one of them was a lad of fifteen years of age, the other a man of forty, who was very fullen, and would not answer any questions : this Officer alfo took two male children, and, as he and his party were returning, they faw themfelves clofely purfued by a much fuperior body, fome of whom were Indians; he wished to be freed from the children, as, by their innocent cries and fcreeches, they directed the purfuers where to follow. The Lieutenant made many figns to them to go away and leave him, but they, not understanding him, ftill redoubled their lamentations; and, finding himfelf hard preffed, he gave orders that the infants should be taken aside and killed; which was done, though the Officer declared to me that it was with the greatest reluctance that can be conceived. As these prifoners were brought to the post where I was on duty, with the Ranging-Captain, I conversed with the lad for some time; he told me, that Monfieur de Montcalm had a large army; but added he, very fenfibly, ' I cannot tell you any particulars, being too young ' to be a judge of these matters: this I know, that we are all in ' great diftrefs for bread, both army, garrifon and country; and · Monfieur Bois Hibert, with a good corps of Acadians and favages, ' are in this neighbourhood, &c.'-About one o'clock in the afternoon the troops under General Wolfe landed on the north fide of the river

322

river to the eaftward of the cataract, and incamped without oppofition \*; they had fix brafs fix-pounders with them, and fome howitzers. The rangers were foon after detached into the woods to cover fome fafcine-makers, and, being fired upon by a body of Indians, a fmart fkirmifh enfued; but the rangers were reinforced by the picquets and two field-pieces, which raked the rafcals, and drove them back to their own camp:—there were many killed and wounded on both fides, which fell moftly on Captain Danks and his company of rangers. Major Dalling's light infantry returned this afternoon; they were well loaded with plunder of various kinds. Our brigade were ordered back to our camp in the evening, and pitched our tents again; fome companies of marines landed to-day from the fleet; that corps are incamped on the left of the 43d regiment, and are to do duty in the line.

Being on a working-party this morning at our batteries, I had a most agreeable prospect of the city of Quebec, for the first time; it is a very fair object for our artillery, particularly the lower town, whose buildings are closer, and more compact than the upper. Some time after we were fettled at work, a foldier of the 48th regiment, who had an intention to defert, went to an adjoining wood, where an Officer and a number of men were detached to make fascines; he told the Officer he was fent to defire that he and his party would return to the redoubt where we were employed, and in their absence he took an old canoe that he found on the shore, and croffed the river in our view; a boat put off from the enemy, and took him fase to land. Our batteries are in great

\* When the enemy faw our army thus fubdivided, and occupying three diffinet cannos, the chief gentlemen of the country made application to Monfieur Vaudreuil to detach a ftrong body of Canadians, under experienced Officers, over the river, and rout our troops from Point Levi; but the Governor-General, from a contemptible opinion he had of their prowefs, refufed, telling them it was his and their duty to act on the defenfive. Monfieur Montcalm (fay the Officers of the regulars) was ftrongly prepoficified with the fame fentiments of his Canadian forces.

Tt 2

forward-

10th.

1759. July.

forwardness; the two first are to mount fix guns and five mortars, and will, in a few days, be in readiness to open. About fix o'clock the garrifon began to cannonade and bombard us, and continued their fire, almost without intermission, until one o'clock in the afternoon, at which time the working-parties were relieved. Our foldiers told me they numbered one hundred and twenty-two shot and twenty-feven shells, yet we had not a man killed or wounded. Before we reached our camp, we had a violent thunder-ftorm attended with hail and rain, which laid our incampment under water :- the hail-stones were uncommonly large; on this occasion the men were ferved with rum, purfuant to the General's regulations.

Dalling's light infantry are ordered on duty this night at the batteries, and the redoubt adjoining to them. The enemy have brought down a mortar or two to the left of their intrenchments, from which they discharged several shells at our ships, though without any effect.

11th.

The enemy, apprehending that we would endeavour to make up last night in work what we were prevented doing yesterday by the ftorm, expended a great quantity of fhot and fhells at our batteries, but with no better fuccefs than in the morning; however, there were three men wounded there to-day, of the 78th regiment; one of the 43d; and an Artillery-Officer had his face fcratched by fome gravel that was thrown up by a fhot. Two oxen were killed in drawing artillery from Burton's Redoubt to the batteries: thefe are all the accidents that have happened in these last forty-eight hours by the enemy's fire, of which they have been very liberal. Our Carpenters are employed here in making feveral floating stages, in order, as it is pretended, to ferry over this brigade to attack the enemy at Beauport, whilft General Wolfe, with the other two brigades, are to crofs the river of Montmorency, and fall upon their rear; in this cafe it is added, that the marines are to defend our redoubts and batteries here, and detachments will remain in the north camp,

324

camp, to maintain that poft. Such fchemes and reports, however, feem only calculated to amufe the enemy, and confirm them in a belief, that nothing will be attempted this campaign by our army, except in that quarter; M. Montcalm has a diftinct view of thefe ftages from his camp, and the ufes they are faid to be intended for, may poffibly be conveyed to him by prifoners or deferters. Our works in this camp are almost completed, our redoubts are very ftrong, having a ditch, with a ftout pricket-work in the center, and an abbatis de Bois all round them. On the infide of the Church. or General Hofpital, is alfo an excellent palifade-work, with loop-holes for musketry; and the west end of it is covered by a half-moon, where an Officer's guard mounts every day.

### "O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

"When the regiments and corps receive provisions, the Quarter-"Mafters are not to give the whole to the men at a time, but only "as they become due. When any men are killed, or wounded, the "Officer, commanding the corps they belong to, is to report to the "Adjutant-General. A third of the regiments and corps are to pa-"rade for work to-morrow morning as usual. A Serjeant and twelve "men from each picquet to lie in the front of the camp; the re-"mainder to be ready to turn out at a moment's warning."

" Camp at Montmorency.

"The Quarter-guards of the front line are to be advanced at leaft 32th. "one hundred yards, and, if neceffary, are to throw up fome little "work to defend them. Bragg's grenadiers to march as a guard into "a new redoubt to-night, and remain there till after break of day. "In cafe the regiment fhould be cannonaded, the companies "are inftantly to turn out, except one man of each tent, who are "immediately to ftrike them, and remain on the ground until far-"ther orders. The Camp-Colour-Men will conduct their companies

" to the new ground : an Officer and non-commiffioned Officer of " each company are to go immediately and vifit the new ground, that " they may be acquainted with it, before the companies march. The " General recommends, that, upon every occasion, the troops will " turn out brickly, but, at the fame time, with all imaginable " filence."

Two pieces of cannon, with ammunition of all kinds, and a quantity of shells, were sent up to the batteries : the garrison very quiet last night and this morning. We have intelligence to-day by deferters, that Montcalm's army are fifteen thousand strong; that the other, which is to oppose General Amherst, is very inconfiderable; and that there are five frigates and fome floating batteries at Les Trois Rivieres, as well to prevent the junction of the two armies, (in cafe the Commander in Chief should be able to advance) as to cut off all communication between them. A foldier, of the 15th regiment and light infantry company, deferted this day in a canoe. General Wolfe has put his camp in an excellent posture of defence; fome batteries are erected against the enemy's left flank, and others are marked out, being proposed to be thrown up, if occasion should require : boats are constantly employed in carrying artillery, ammunition, and provisions to that fide. About noon two bomb-ketches worked up to a small cove, on the right of our batteries, to be in readinefs to open this night upon the town: the enemy's floats attacked them; two of our frigates pushed up to their assistance, and a fmart cannonading enfued, in which our Barbet four-gun battery bore a part; this continued above an hour, without any damage being fuftained on either fide, the enemy fcarce venturing to come near enough for execution : the ketches got into a good fituation, and kept it.---- At nine o'clock this night a rocket was thrown up as a fignal for our batteries and bomb-ketches to play upon the town : our first and second shells fell rather short, which afforded great sport to the enemy, who put forth many triumphant shouts on the occasion : however,

326

however, we immediately got to the proper diftance, and changed their mirth. A fierce bombardment and cannonading was continued the whole night on both fides, of which I had a full view from the Rock-guard, where I was upon duty. At midnight came on a heavy rain, that lasted until it was clear day-light: two ranging Officers have voluntarily proposed to go with a small party express to General Amherst.

### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

"As the enemy have been observed to work at a battery on the 13th. " other fide of the water to cannonade the camp, it is neceffary to " extend to the right to avoid their fire; the light infantry is there-" fore to take post on the wood : Bragg's and Monckton's are to de-" camp, and to go to the ground affigned them by the Quarter-Mafter-"General: Otway's are to occupy the houses where the light infantry " now are : a company of Grenadiers to incamp in the redoubt : the " artillery to be brought close under the hill : two posts to be forti-" fied, one before Monckton's, one before Bragg's. A battery of fix " pieces of cannon to be marked out immediately to oppose the ene-" my's fire; and, as foon as it can conveniently be done, another bat-" tery of four guns shall be erected on the fummit of the hill, over-" looking the fall, and commanding the ground on the other fide. In " cafes where the fecurity of the camp must be immediately attended " to, the troops must expect to meet with extraordinary fatigues; " and, as they go through them with alacrity and fpirit, the General " will not be fparing of fuch refreshments as he thinks will conduce " to keeping them in health. When any centry of an out-post chal-" lenges, and is anfwered, Friend, he is to fay with a clear voice; --" Advance with the counterfign. When the perfon advances, the centry " is to receive him in a proper manner of defence \*; furprifes may be " prevented without rifking the lives of our own foldiers."

Our

\* The method observed by our troops in receiving the counterfign, parole, &c. is. with refted arms; then the person advances to the centry, and delivers it in a whisper. In. 327

Our batteries and the town are still warmly engaged : our bombthips ceafed firing late in the night, but renewed it this morning, and performed exceedingly well. At eleven o'clock all was quiet on both fides. Between twelve and one there was a fmart cannonading from the left of General Wolfe's camp, a-crofs the fall at a battery the enemy were erecting to enfilade their ground. This continued about an hour, and was warmly renewed in the evening by Brigadier Townshend, the Commander in Chief being on this fide of the river. The fummers in this country are very hot, and fubject to violent rains : we have had a great fall this day. Several boats were feen to crofs the river this morning at a diftance above the town. A Body of Indians. fuppofed to be near an hundred, fnewed themfelves to our light troops this day, and ran off again. Two of our mortar-beds are already damaged by our own firing : the two bomb-ketches have also suffered, and fell down this evening to Orleans to be repaired : their mortars are ordered to be landed with all expedition, and fent up to our batteries.

### "ORDERS.

14th.

" If each regiment and corps will fend immediately two careful men to the water-fide, who know particularly what they want, they will be carried on board the Admiral, where each fhip of war will have a boat ready to get the things out of the transports. The troops having lost provisions when they landed here, and having gone through fome fatigue, the General has ordered them one day's fresh provisions extraordinary; great care is recommended for the future, as such indulgence will not be granted but on very uncommon exigencies. The regiments and corps may fend to the Point of Orleans for one woman per company."

In the Flanders war, the centinels of the German allies usually came to a prefent, or with bayonet charged breaft-high; and received all watch-words at the point of it, not fuffering any perfon to approach them nearer: this last method feems best calculated to answer the end proposed.

" Camp at Montmorency.

328

General Wolfe has been these two nights past at our batteries, with the grenadiers, light infantry of this brigade, and fome companies of marines, being in expectation of a vifit from the enemy, who, by accounts brought by deferters, have croffed the river for that purpose, with near two thousand men \*, and were this day feen to return: the General was greatly difappointed at their not putting their menaces in execution, being well prepared to receive them : he had two brafs fix-pounders at the batteries, and two at the great detached redoubt that covers them. A large twenty-gun ship, bound from Rochelle to Quebec, was taken a few days ago by fome of our frigates off the island of Anticofti; the was laden with flour, bifcuit, brandy, wine, and ftores, which were to have been conveyed by the river Saguenney. A fleet of transports are arrived from New-York and Boston, with stores and provisions of all kinds; three hundred provincials are also arrived to recruit the ranging companies and corps of artificers. By these thips we are informed, that Monfieur Bois Hibert (who is now in this country) was at Cape Breton when we were there, and that, fince our de-

\* The following authentic information I received from an intelligent perfon at Quebec : On the 9th inftant Monfieur Charrier, Lord of the manor of Point Levi, (efteemed a good foldier and a bold enterprifing man) and Monf. Dumas, the Town Major, croffed the river with fifteen hundred men, composed of five hundred inhabitants, three hundred students, one hundred favages, and fix-hundred militia : that they reconnoitred our redoubts and batteries, and, finding them more defensible than they expected, they fent over for a reinforcement of three hundred troupes de colonie, which they obtained; that they were to have attacked on the night of the 12th, but, feeing we then opened our batteries against the town, they deferred their project until the night following; that they formed their corps into two columns, one of which actually fet forward to ftrike this coup, and were to be fulfained by the other : that they did not proceed above a quarter of a league from their rendezvous, when, being fcared by a noife in a coppice, on their march, they turned back; and the fecond column, feeing them advance towards them fo precipitately, took them for a detachment of our troops, and fired upon them; which the others, under the like mistake, and through the excess of their panic, returned. Thus their project was defeated, with the lofs of feventy killed and wounded; and was never afterwards renewed or thought of.

VOL. I.

parture,

329 1759. July.

14th.

parture, he paid a visit to the island of St. John, and summoned the Commanding Officer of the fort to furrender, on pain of being put to the fword. To this menace he received the following reply: ' Monfieur-you are miftaken-I am not to be terrified by you or · your threats, and, if you have any regard for yourfelf, and your ' raggamuffins, you and they would do better to carry yourfelves ' off, while ye are in whole bones\*.'-Upon this fpirited answer, the Partifan, and his gens de Bois, retired to the woods, where they lay perdue for feveral days: at length a Serjeant and eighteen men were fent out from the fort, on fome occasion or other, who unfortunately fell into the ambush, and not one of them escaped the fcalping knife. At ten o'clock this morning there was a brifk cannonading between a small battery, on the fide of the hill in the north camp, and the enemy's floats, in which fome of our fhips bore a-part; however they could not prevent the enemy's paffing down into the north channel, on the other fide of Orleans. Some detachments of marines were landed to-day, as were likewife our ship-mortars: these are to be employed at a new battery we are now erecting, on the right of the others. Our artillery are well ferved, and with feeming fuccefs, the lower town being already confiderably damaged; the enemy are wasting their ammunition to little purpofe. The French lad who was taken, the 9th inftant, by a Lieutenant and party of rangers, is enlarged to-day with prefents for his friends, fome copies of the General's manifesto, and a passport.

#### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

15th.

" It is recommended, in the ftrongest manner, to the Command-" ing Officers of corps to take very particular care of the ammu-" nition; when any part of it is rendered unfit for immediate fer-

\* I am credibly informed that Captain Thomas Johnston, of the 22d regiment, was the Officer who commanded at St John's.

" vice,

330

" vice, it is to be delivered into the Artillery. The first brigade of "grenadiers to be at the water-fide to-night at nine o'clock, with " all their baggage: when they arrive at the opposite fide, Captain " Less will provide them with carts for their baggage; the pro-" vision-guard is to be immediately augmented to thirty men, with " an Officer: the Officer Commanding is to fortify his post with " all expedition, in the best manner he can. The troops to re-" ceive four days' provisions to-morrow, to the twentieth inclusive; " light infantry and rangers at five; Louisbourg grenadiers at fix; " Monckton's at feven; Bragg's at eight; Lascelles's at nine; Ot-" way's at ten; Anstruther's, the Artillery, and Lawrence's grena-" diers at-eleven: the grenadiers and light infantry are not to re-" ceive any of the scale of the finall scale of the final scale of the sca

As General Wolfe never had any opportunity of feeing the fortythird regiment, before they rendezvoufed at Louifbourg, he was pleafed to order them to be reviewed this day by Brigadier Monckton, and directed, that, in the firings, they fhould expend ammunition cartridges; the Brigadier was pleafed to fay, 'he never faw 'greater regularity, clofer fire, arms better levelled, or lefs dif-'order in any other regiment, fince he had the honour to be an 'Officer, &c. &c.'

The ground whereon we were reviewed was a field of fine wheat, and, for my own part, I never faw grain clofer cut down by the reap-hook, or fcithe, than this was; the method we were ordered to obferve did not admit of any confusion, though we fired remarkably quick; our firings were from right and left, to the center, by platoons\*; and afterwards by fubdivisions; taking the

word

<sup>\*</sup> The ift on the right of the battalion, then the 16th; the 2d, then the 15th; the 3d, then the 14th; the 4th, then the 13th; fo on to the center; and the fubdivisions were fired in like manner.

3759. July.

word of command from their respective Officers. The grenadiers made a-half wheel inwards, as is usual in general firings, by word of command from the front : the performance of the regiment did, indeed, great honour to Lieutenant-Colonel Demetrius James, Major Robert Elliott, and to themfelves; which, perhaps, might not have been expected by the General, from a corps who had been fo long cantoned in the remote fortreffes of Nova Scotia. After the firings, a Serjeant from another regiment was ordered into the front to shew our men a new method of pushing bayonets; which, as it afforded a good deal of mirth in the field, I shall here describe, with the greatest regard to truth : • The left hand under the swell be-· low the lowermost rammer-pipe, and the right hand a-cross the • brafs at the extremity of the butt.'-Thus was the firelock fecured, which he poked out before him, in like-manner as an indolent hay-maker turns hay with a forked pole. The Brigadier did not ftay in the field to fee this new performance, having returned to camp after the firings; therefore, by whole orders this method was fhewed to the regiment for imitation, I never could learn; though I made repeated inquiries, because, I confess, I thought it ludicrous, and was not a little ashamed of it.

We are now throwing up a traverse on the upper road behind the great water-mill, whence there is a parapet work extended on the top of the rocky hill commanding the Point, as far as the Parfonage-house, to the fouth-west of the church; the face of this hill is also cleared of all trees and under-wood: so that the defences of our camp are now almost completed. At one end of the parapet work, a guard of thirty men mounts every day, commanded by the oldest Subaltern on the parade; this is called the Rock-guard: at the other extremity above the church, is a Captain's guard, diftinguished by the Great Rock-guard; at night there is a party of rangers in the traverse, behind the water-mill, and another guard of a Subaltern and twenty mount on the top of a high circular rock, which is only accessible at one particular part, and commands an

332

an extensive prospect up and down this post, which is called the Little Rock-guard, is fituate at the river-fide, westward of our barbet battery above the Point. There was a warm cannonading late last night a-cross the Fall, which was briskly renewed this morning on both fides. The troops in the north camp have had their ammunition damaged by the late heavy rains: one hundred thousand cartridges are making up for them with all speed. Our batteries play leisurely on the town, and at times we fend a few carcassies into it; the enemy feem sparing of their shot and shells.

### "ORDERS.

" Camp at Montmorency.

"The provisions must be removed from their prefent incon-"venient distance to a spot under the little redoubt, which the "Affistant Quarter-Master General will pitch upon. The fix com-"panies of the grenadiers of the line to be at the water-fide to "night at nine o'clock, with all their baggage; Captain Lessie "will attend them to the opposite shore, and provide them with "carts."

Ninety-fix fhells, and feven carcaffes, have been thrown into the town thefe laft twenty-four hours. The bearer of the laft flag of truce from the enemy told General Wolfe :— 'We do not doubt but 'you will demolule the town; but we are determined your army 'fhall never get footing within its walls.' To which the General replied :— 'I will be mafter of Quebec, if I ftay here until the 'latter end of November next.' At eleven o'clock a fire broke out in a large building \* in the upper town, and burned with great fury, by the wind's blowing fresh at north-weft: the enemy feemed

#### thereby

16th-

33**3** 

<sup>\*</sup> The great cathedral church of Quebec, with all its paintings, images, and ornaments, were intirely deftroyed by this conflagration, occasioned by our shells, &c.

thereby much incenfed, and cannonaded our batteries very vigoroufly for the fpace of two hours; our batteries in the north camp played brifkly into the enemy's camp at the fame time, without any return. A party of Canadians and Indians fhewed themfelves on the high ground to the eaftward of our camp; the rangers, fupported by the picquets, foon went in purfuit of, and difperfed them. The enemy's fire flackened towards evening, and the building, which was in flames, feems to be either confumed or extinguifhed.

#### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

" Otway's regiment, the grenadiers of the line, the Louisbourg " grenadiers, and the corps of light infantry under Colonel Howe, " are to do no duty this day after twelve o'clock; they are all to " parade in the front of the thirty-fifth regiment, at four o'clock " this afternoon. Colonel Howe will leave a detachment of fifty " men in his camp, and post the picquet of Monckton's, now on the " right, in fuch manner as he thinks beft for the farther fecurity of "it. The detachments ordered to cut fascines are to have efcorts " of light infantry; notice must be fent to Colonel Howe in time, " that a body of men are to be employed on that fervice at a par-" ticular hour, and the working party is not to go into the wood, " until the light infantry is posted. The General has ordered two " sheep and some rum to Captain Cosnan's company of grenadiers (forty-" fifth regiment) for the spirit they shewed this morning in pushing " those scoundrels of Indians: it is, however, recommended to the " Officers to purfue those people with caution, lest they should be drawn " too far into the woods, and fall into an ambuscade."

The town and and our batteries were very quiet last night; the enemy were endeavouring to finish a battery on the west fide of the Fall; but General Wolfe gave them such heavy fire from his cannon

334

1759. July.

₹7th.

non and howitzers as obliged them to defift\*. Major Dalling's light infantry are ordered to remove to the hills, between our camp and the batteries, to leave room for the marines to occupy their former ground. Notwithstanding the exceffive hot fire on our batteries and redoubts yesterday from the town, there was no damage fustained on our part, either to the works, or the troops employed there. The favages are very troublefome in the neighbourhood of the north camp, which obliges the troops to be very alert: the General frequently fends out large detachments to fcour the environs of his camp, and to endeavour to draw part of the Frencharmy out of their trenches, by often countermarching in the skirts of the woods in their view, as if intending to crofs the river of Montmorency, and attack them; four grenadiers were fcalped there last night. Two of our floating stages were fent over to-day to Orleans for trial; they will each contain near three hundred men, and are supported on the water by a parcel of iron-bound. pipes, or cafks, fastened together with small cables; they are exactly fquare, with a hand-rail to three faces; and the fourth face is covered by a kind of mantlet, or wooden fence, musket-proof; which, upon the floats being towed towards the fhore, lets down, and forms a stage for the the troops to difembark on.

# I confess I think they are unwieldy, and not likely to answer the intended purposes, as they cannot be otherwise worked (especially on this rapid river) than by boats taking them in tow.

Slack firing between the town and our batteries to-day; another mortar and fome cannon were brought up there this afternoon: weather fhowery, though warm.

\* I was informed by a French regular Officer at Quebec, that it was not a battery, but an epaulement, they were erecting to cover the left flank of their camp; that M. de Levis often folicited M. Montcalm to erect batteries and diflodge Mr. Wolfe, and his troops, from the Fall; but the other refufed—faying, 'Drive them thence, and they will ' give us more trouble; while they are there, they cannot hurt us; let them amufe them... ' themfelves.'

"ORDERS.

335 1759,

1759. July.

### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

18th.

"The usual manner of placing centries in a wood gives the " enemy frequent opportunities at their posts; it is therefore order-"ed, that, when a covering party is to take post in a wood, it will " be divided into fquads, of at least eight men in each, and placed " within convenient distance of each other, fo as to be able to com-" municate; half of these squads are always to have their arms " ready, which will not be very fatiguing, fince they are relieved " in the fame manner the working parties are, when the strength " of the covering party will admit of it: there should be a referve " behind the center, and the parties upon each extremity should " be double in numbers to the reft. All the out-posts are to place " double centries in the night, and they are to be fo near the guard, " that they can retire to it, if attacked. The regiments of Bragg, " Lascelles, and Anstruther, are to be under arms this evening at " five o'clock, on the ground in the front of Otway's; they are to " receive their orders from Brigadier Townshend. Some molasse, " and a jill of rum, per man, will be delivered to the troops this " day."

Many new projects are talked of; but, I believe, from no other motive than to amufe the enemy, in order that falfe intelligence may be circulated throughout their camps, should any of our foldiers defert : a practice common in all armies; and the reader in the courfe of this work will find many stratagems and reports recited, which were never intended to be put in execution : and, therefore, are not to be looked upon as inventions of the Author of this Journal.

The garrifon has not fired at our batteries fince three o'clock in the afternoon yesterday: they began this day at noon, and continued

tinued cannonading and bombarding inceffantly until fun-fet, without any lofs or accident whatfoever : General Wolfe was there for fome time; no man can difplay greater activity than he does, between the different camps of his army. A deferter come over from the enemy, who fays M. Montcalm has received a packet from Montreal, by express, within these three days, and that the contents are kept very fecret; by which it is conjectured, that affairs do not answer M. Bourlemacque's wishes upon the frontiers. (This is the Officer who commands the army opposed to General Amherst at Ticonderoga.)—The deferter adds, that our batteries are to be attacked to-night by fifteen hundred chosen men; that the enemy intended it fome nights ago, but their hearts failed them. An Indian was faid to be taken on this fide the river to-day by fome of our out-parties: I am told he was quite naked, painted red and blue, with bunches of painted feathers fastened to his head. Some foldiers who deferted yesterday, from our troops in the north camp, fell into the hands of the favages, and were fince difcovered, in the woods, killed and fcalped. Between ten and eleven o'clock this night, failed with a fair wind, and with tide of flood, the Sutherland, Captain Roufe, with the Squirrel, three cats, and two trading floops with provisions, and paffed the town; the Diana frigate was to have accompanied them, but fhe ran a-ground under the Little Rock-Guard, and ftuck fo fast, that the could not be got off. The enemy did not fire above twenty-eight guns all last night, which makes us conjecture, that the failing of these ships into the upper river was a great furprife to them; General Wolfe, who was then at our batteries, gave the town a most inceffant fire, while this fmall fleet were paffing. The perfon who was taken to-day, naked and painted, was not an Indian, but a Canadian in difguife; a practice not uncommon among the natives of this country, when detached on any enterprife with the favages. We are informed there are no other troops in the city of Quebec, than the guards, amounting to about three hundred men.

Vol. I.

Хх

"ORDERS.

337

#### "ORDERS.

19th.

" Camp at Montmorency.

"The regiments and corps to be drawn out this evening at five " o'clock, at their alarm-posts, that every perfon may know where " he is to be posted, in case of an alarm. The regiments of the " front line are to march up to the parapet in their front; Captain " Capel, with the two companies in the post upon the right, are " to be drawn up in that post: Anstruther's regiment, ordered to " fupport Colonel Howe's corps, is to be drawn up, one half to " the right of it, one half towards the left; and to drefs even with " the rear of the light infantry; Otway's regiment to post one com-" pany in each of the two lower batteries, and forty men at the in-" trenched White-Houfe ; Colonel Fletcher, with the remainder " of that regiment, are to march up the hill and drefs in a line, " with his left to the redoubt, and his right to the intrenchment; " Lascelles's regiment to form, with its left to Brigadier Town-" fhend's quarters, and his right to the house occupied by Captain " Capel.—Before the regiments of the front line march to their " alarm-posts, they are to strike their tents, and leave them flat, " that the troops may be able to manœuvre with as little difficulty " as poffible. The Louisbourg grenadiers are to be in and about " the large redoubt. The troops in the redoubts, and fortified " posts, are to have feventy rounds of ammunition, which they " must put in the softest place they can. Soldiers are not to be " permitted to fwim in the heat of the day, but only in the morn-" ings and evenings. Upon firing two cannon-shot (very quiet) " from the right of Bragg's, the whole line are to repair forthwith " to their alarm-pofts."

The enemy erected a gibbet on the grand battery above the lower town, and hanged two centinels, we fuppofe, for not being more alert on their pofts, and neglecting to apprife them of the first appear-

338

appearance of our ships advancing, to pass the garrison, into the July. upper river.

Captain Rouse has taken some of the enemy's small craft, set fire to them, and fent them down : there are on board the Sutherland, and the other ships above, the grenadiers of the 15th, 48th, and 78th regiments, together with a battalion of Royal Americans; this detachment is under the command of Colonel Carleton, and his object, it is faid, is to deftroy a large magazine of provisions, which the enemy are reported to have at Point de Tremble, to procure intelligence, and to endeavour to divide the enemy's force and attention from this quarter : the grenadiers of the 43d regiment were deftined for this fervice; but, being on board of the Diana, they were ordered to difembark to-day. A Serjeant has deferted from the enemy, who fays, 'he is of opinion General Amherst will meet with little opposition at Carillon (or Crown-Point) to which he is advancing very fuccefsfully; that the Canadians begin • to be diffatisfied and tired of the fiege; that, in confequence of 'General Wolfe's manifesto's, they would gladly quit the army, return to their respective habitations, and remain neuter; but, when there is the leaft murmur or difcontent among them, M. Montcalm and the Governor General threaten them with the ' favages '-This man adds, that the most respectable inhabitants of Quebec are retired, with all their portable effects, to Point de Tremble. The enemy's floating batteries had the prefumption to come and attack the Diana frigate, but were foon beat off by two field-pieces, which Brigadier Monckton fent down with all difpatch to that part of the fhore for that purpofe. There was a fmart cannonading, this afternoon, between a battery on the fide of the hill in the north camp, the battery on the Point of Orleans, and fome of the enemy's floats : one of the latter was blown up, had five men killed, and two blafted, who with difficulty crept to the shore; another float was also drove a-shore, not, however, until the had one man killed, and had no other way at that time to re339

tire,

tire, the tide being too far spent. Our new batteries are in great forwardness, and will soon be ready to open. The command at Orleans have been reinforced by some of the provincials, who lately arrived from New-England.

#### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

"The guards near the water-fide to take up any foldier that may be feen fwimming, between the hours of nine in the mornand five in the afternoon; this order to be immediately read to the men. Two hundred and fifty men to parade this evening at five o'clock at the Artillery-ground; they will receive their orders from Major M'Kellar. When Major M'Kellar has established the posts in the front of the quarter-guards, an Officer and eighteen men of each guard are to advance to the post affigned them, leaving the remainder of his guard in its prefent post, which will be reinforced, if necessary."

A deferter from the enemy fwam a-cross the river this day; he fays he heard it often talked of in camp, that there is a great mifunderstanding between Monfieur Vaudreuil, the Governor-General, and Monfieur de Montcalm; that the troops in garrifon do not amount to four hundred, and those in the field confist of four incomplete regiments of regulars, two regiments of colony troops, and about eleven thousand militia and favages. He adds, that it is a heinous crime among them to talk of the army on the fide of Carillon;-but, however, he did learn, by the means of a comrade, who is an Officer's valet, that General Amherst's army advances with hafty ftrides upon their frontiers, but that what disconcerts the enemy most is for the fate of Niagara, where, it is privately reported, we have cut out fome work for them. This man further fays, that one of our foldiers, who lately deferted from the north camp, acquainted M. Montcalm, that our army does not exceed eight thoufand

20th.

thousand effective men. Captain Rouse has sent down a parcel of shallops; after setting fire to them, our seamen grappled and towed them a-shore. It is considently said, that a body of chosen men from the French army, amounting to seventeen hundred, have crossed the river, and are at a small distance in the woods, to the westward of our batteries.

#### (Twelve o'clock.)

Orders are given out to the troops on this fide to be ready to march this evening; our tents are to remain ftanding; every man is to take two days' provisions, a blanket, thirty-fix rounds of ammunition, and two spare flints; eleven hundred feamen and three hundred marines are under the like orders. The conjectures on this head are various; some are of opinion, we are intended to storm the town this night; others, that we are to endeavour to cut off the corps of feventeen hundred men, which the enemy are faid to have detached to our fide of the river; while others look upon these fudden orders and reports as the effects of policy.

(Three o'clock.)

The foregoing orders are countermanded.

The light infantry, who have been on a fcout, are returned this day; they brought in fome cattle and plunder, alfo a man and boy, whom they furprifed this morning, as they were fifhing : the former difcharged his piece before he would furrender, whereby we had one man killed; we had near an hour's converfation with this fellow, at Nadau's great water-mill, who feemed to be a fubtle old rogue, of feventy years of age (as he told us) and I think was a prodigy, for his advanced time of life : he boafted a good deal to us, and faid the French army were thirty thoufand ftrong, and the half of them were regulars; we plied him well with Port wine, and then his heart was more open, and, feeing that we laughed at his exaggerated accounts, he faid, ' he wifhed the affair was well ' over, one way or the other; that his countrymen were all dif-' contented, and would either furrender, or difperfe and act a neu-' tral 341

• tral part, if it was not for the perfuasions of their Priefts, and • the fear of being mal-treated by the favages, with whom they • are threatened on all occasions.'—The Diana frigate has got off with little or no damage; flack firing at our batteries to-day, the enemy filent.

# " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmoreney.

" One Captain, two Subalterns, and fifty men, of Major Hardy's " detachment, to be posted in the redoubt at night. One Subal-" tern and thirty men, from that corps, to be posted every even-" ing at the batteries where the grenadiers were posted."

Part of the detachment of the 62d regiment, under Major Hardy, are removed to the north camp from Orleans, and are replaced by the Louisbourg grenadiers, under Lieutenant-Colonel Murray. Our batteries played brifkly on the town last night. This morning the General engaged the enemy very warmly, for fome hours, with his cannon and howitzers, a-crofs the fall. The weather exceedingly wet and uncomfortable. The rangers, under Captain Goreham, have established a post, in a large house, a few miles weitward of our batteries, and near to the river Etchemin. where they have fortified themselves; this is called Goreham's Post. General Wolfe was at our batteries to-day, and, while he continued there, the town fired near fifty that (after being long quiet) with their usual ill fuccess. The General took an efcort from thence to Goreham's Post, where he had a barge to attend him, and proceeded immediately into the upper river to reconnoitre, after which he went on board the Sutherland.

The enemy having crected a battery at Sillery, oppofite to the river Etchemin, where they have mounted a mortar, and two pieces of cannon, the fquadron under Captain Roufe have been thereby obliged to remove higher up in the river: the maft of the General's barge was carried away by a flot from that battery, while

342

1759. July.

21ít.

while his Excellency was a-breaft of it. Two of our mortar-beds <sup>1759</sup>, being damaged, occasions our giving the enemy some respite from fhells, until they are repaired.

# " O R D E R S.

"The regiments and corps will fend for a jill of rum per man, "which the Commanding Officers will order to be diffributed to "the men, in fuch manner as they shall judge proper. As it is impossible, at prefent, to remove to better ground, great "care is to be taken to air the tents, and dry the straw and "ground. The light infantry to be ready to march at a moment's "warning."

Our batteries, eastward of the fall, kept a warm fire last night, for feveral hours, on the enemy's camp; after which fome of the heaviest guns were difmounted, drawn down to the beach, embarked, and ferried over here; three ten-inch mortars and fix howitzers were drawn up this day to Burton's Redoubt. Some of the light infantry, who have been on a fcout, have brought in feveral black cattle, a flock of sheep, and a few pigs. We have received advice, that the detachment, under Colonel Carleton, failed fome leagues up the river, landed on the north fide, and made a number of prifoners, among whom there are few perfons of fashion. The Colonel went in fearch of magazines, but was not fo fuccefsful as could have been withed; he met with fome opposition at landing from a body of Indians, yet fuftained no other lofs than having a few men and Officers wounded, among whom was Major Prevoft, of the Royal Americans; the foldiers acquired fome plunder, though very infignificant. By the fame advices, the enemy shewed the like jealousy and attention every-where, as below the town, fortifying the most accessible parts of the north shore, for many leagues upwards: by letters that fell into our hands, the inhabitants describe their situation as completely wretched, and lament much our ships riding above the town, as thereby

22d.

1759. July. thereby they conclude they have lost their communication with Montreal and the upper country: one of these epistles from a Priest at Quebec, to another of his fraternity in the country, has fallen into my hands, of which the following is an extract:

• The English are too cunning for us, and who could have fuf-• pected it ? Part of their fleet passed all our batteries, and are now • riding in fafety above the citadel : they have made this town fo • hot, that there is but one place left, where we can with fafety • pay adoration to our most gracious, but now wrathful and dif-• pleased, God, who we much fear has forfaken us.'

A flag of truce was fent up to the town to-day, relative to the exchange of prifoners.

The weather cleared up this evening after a very rainy forenoon. At night-fall our new batteries were opened against the town, which produced a furious cannonading on both fides, with some shells and carcaffes from us.

# "ORDERS.

**2** 3d.

" Lascelles's regiment to take the post lately occupied by An-" ftruther's. The Commanding Officers of corps to give directions " that the Butchers, and others, who kill meat, always bury the Anstruther's regiment is always to furnish any working " offals. " party, upon application made, with fuch a number of men as " may be neceffary to cover them. The troops to receive fresh " provisions to-morrow, to the 28th inclusive; Otway's at five; " Lascelles's at seven ; Bragg's at half after eight; Monckton's at " ten; Anstruther's and rangers at half past eleven; artillery at " one. Otway's regiment to hold themfelves in readinefs to march, " with three days' provision, three or four miles up the river of " Montmorency, to efcort Brigadier-General Murray, who has " orders to reconnoitre that river, and the country bordering upon "it; they are to take their blankets, and two jills of rum per man " will be delivered to them, which must be made into grog."

Between

Between ten and eleven o'clock laft night part of the Lower Town took fire, and burnt with great rapidity until nine this morning. The Leoftoffe's barge, which fell into the enemy's hands as fhe was founding, is retaken by Captain Goreham's rangers. Colonel Frafer, with five hundred Highlanders, are under orders of readinefs to march at a moment's warning: they are to take four days' provifions with them. Two fhips of war weighed at three o'clock this morning, in order to pafs into the upper river; but, the wind coming right a-head, and blowing frefh, at the fame time the tide of flood being almost fpent, they were obliged to fall down again, and come to an anchor: in their attempt, the enemy expended many rounds of ammunition to very little purpofe.

### "ORDERS.

" Camp at Montmorency.

"— As fresh straw cannot conveniently be got for the troops, it 24th. " is recommended to the Commanding Officers to direct the cutting " of spruce boughs for that purpose. Provision guard is to be aug-" mented to sixteen at night, and remain so until morning; at which " time the number added may return to camp. The General strictly " forbids the inhuman practice of scalping, except when the enemy are In-" dians, or Canadians dressed like Indians."

The Officer, who carried the last flag of truce to the town, was used with great rigour, not being allowed even the benefit of light, though in a house. It is faid, that General Wolfe is much displased at such ungenteel treatment, and has declared he will represent his disapprobation of this uncivilised behaviour, by letter to Monf. Montcalm, when next he may have occasion to fend to him. Colonel Carleton has fent down three French gentlemen prisoners, who were immediately transmitted on board of the Admiral : that detachment still remains on board the squadron in the upper river. We have maintained an almost incession for still reast of the still result of the still re

VOL. I.

of

345 1759. July. of their ammunition. A flag of truce came down at ten o'clock this morning, and was detained until fix in the evening. Our weather is extremely wet and unfavourable. Our out-parties are ordered to burn and lay waste the country for the future, sparing only churches, or houses dedicated to divine worship : it is again repeated, that women and children are not to be molested on any account what soever.

25th.

We played fo warmly on the town laft night, that a fire broke out in two different parts of it at eleven o'clock, which burnt with great rapidity until near three this morning : the enemy remained perfectly quiet during that time, and still continue fo. We are crecting a new fix-gun battery to the right of the others, to keep the lower town in ruin, which appears to be almost destroyed. The three companies of grenadiers, belonging to the first brigade that composed part of Colonel Carleton's detachment, came down the river last night in boats undifcovered. Colonel Frafer's detachment is marched. A deferter informs us, that Monf. Montcalm was heard to tell the Governor-General -You have fold your country, - but, while I live, I will not deliver it up. Major Dalling's light infantry brought in this afternoon, to our camp, two hundred and fifty male and female prifoners : among this number was a very respectable-looking Priest, and about forty men fit to bear arms : there was almost an equal number of black cattle, with about feventy sheep and lambs, and a few horses. Brigadier Monckton entertained the Reverend Father and fome other fashionable personages in his tent, and most humanely ordered refrefhments to all the reft of the captives : which noble example was followed by the foldiery, who generoufly crowded about those unhappy people, sharing their provisions, rum, and tobacco, with them : they were fent in the evening on board of transports in the river. While they were on fhore, I had an opportunity of conversing with fome of the most intelligent of them, who assured me, that Mr. Wolfe's placart had fuch effect upon the people in general, that they would actually have conformed to his defire and commands, therein proposed and promised to the Canadians, if it had not been for the arbitrary

### 346

1759. July.

bittary menaces of Monf. Montcalm, who threatened them with the favages; that, after the first surprise was over, upon their being made prifoners, they were overjoyed to fee themfelves in the hands of the English; for that they had been under apprehensions, for several days paft, of having a body of four hundred barbarians fent among them to rifle their parish and habitations. All the letters, that have been intercepted, as well as their own perfonal accounts, agree in the fcarcity of bread throughout the province. I faw one of these letters that had been wrote by a perfon in Quebec to his friend in the country: and was to this effect : ----- 'I herewith fend you fourteen · biscuits, which are all that I can spare, and, in our prefent distress-' ful and most deplorable situation, are no small compliment,' &c. ----- This day two hundred marines were detached to the north camp, to do duty with the troops there. The Town-Major of Quebec, who came down with the last flag of truce, took upon him to reflect on our conduct in making fo many captives among the old men, women, and children of the country; and on our politeness in returning them, becaufe we did not know how elfe to difpofe of them, &c. &c. Whereupon he was defired to inform his Superiors — that, fince they were pleafed to view our lenity and generous behaviour in that unfavourable light, we had thips and provisions enough to accommodate all priferers that we may happen to make hereafter, and for the future we should not trouble them with any more of them. This gentleman intimated, that they were now employed in crecting traverfes and other works in all parts of the Upper and Lower Town, thereby infinuating, that they would fland the confequences of a florm, rather than forfeit their capital.

Admiral Holmes marched up to Goreham's post last night, efcorted 26th. by Major Dalling's corps of light infantry; from thence he proceeded this morning, in a barge, on board of the Sutherland, in order to take the command of the fleet in the Upper river. We threw one hundred and fifty shells and carcaffes into the town these last eighteen hours, befides discharging a great number of shot : the enemy returned Y y 2

347 1759.

July.

1759. July.

turned only two shells and a few shot in that space of time. Our weather showery, and, in general, has been very wet since we came up the river. The enemy are crecting fome works on the left of their camp, but our batteries eaftward of the fall fired to brickly on them to-day, that they were obliged to defift : General Wolfe was at the fame time reconnoitring to the northward of his camp, and his efcort was attacked; whereupon a fmart fkirmish ensued, in which we had about fifty killed and wounded, and, by the numbers the enemy carried off, (who were mostly Indians) it is conjectured their loss may be almost double : we took eleven scalps. This morning a Surgeon's Mate, efcorted by a Corporal and fix men, who were going to join one of the corps of light infantry, were way-laid a few miles to the westward of our batteries by twenty of the enemy. The Mate and two men were killed on the fpot; two others were flightly wounded, and made prifoners \*. The Corporal and the remaining two made their escape to the batteries : a large detachment was instantly sent out to fcour the country, but could not come up with the enemy, who had retired with fo much precipitation, that they neither flaid to carry off one of their own men who was also killed, or to scalp the Mate and the two foldiers; for our people found them all four, and buried them. A flag of truce came from the town this afternoon, but on what account has not yet transpired. Our batteries have fired almost inceffantly this day on the town, which the enemy briskly returned for some hours: a marine was wounded in the foot by a fplinter of a fhell.

27th.

The wind has continued fo long at W. and W. N. W. that our fhips cannot pass the town to reinforce Admiral Holmes; some of them wait for the first favourable opportunity. Colonel Fraser's detachment returned this morning, and presented us with more scenes of diffress, and the difmal confequences of war, by a great number

<sup>\*</sup> These two men belonged to the 15th and 43d regiments : they were released upon the surrender of Quebec, had been treated with great humanity, and were well recovered of their wounds.

of wretched families, whom they brought in prifoners, with fome <sup>1759</sup>. July. and horfes.

Though thefe acts of bostility may be warrantable by the law of nations and rules of war, yet, as humanity is far from being incompatible with the character of a foldier, any man, who is posses of the least share of it, cannot help sympathifing with, and being fincercly affected at, the miseries of his fellow-creatures, though even his enemies; making every charitable allowance for their repeated barbarities, as the natural result of ignorance and prejudice of education.

The Highlanders furprifed a fmall advanced party of the enemy, with whom they had a fkirmish, wherein the Colonel and one of his Captains were wounded, which was the only accident that happened to his detachment: the enemy had nine killed and feveral wounded. The troops on this fide were ferved with fresh provifions to-day. We have bombarded the town very briskly these last twenty-four hours. This night a verbal order was fent to each regiment to have an expert Officer, Serjeant, and twenty-five chosen men in readiness, at a moment's warning, for a very particular fervice; as the eldest Lieutenant of the 43d regiment was Adjutant, this duty fell to my lot.

### " O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

"The troops are to be ready to turn out, this evening, at five 23th. "o'clock, and take their pofts as fhall be directed. When recovered "men join their regiments, they are to be kept off duty for a week "or ten days, as the Surgeon of the regiment fhall judge beft; the "troops to receive provisions to-morrow to the first of August inclufive, &c. Brigadier Townschend orders the troops to draw up "immediately, and then ground their arms at the head of their re-"fpective incampments, and wait for farther orders."

1759. July.

We opened a new fix-gun battery last night, which, with the others to the left of it, kept a most tremendous fire on the town, and is still continued. The eight battalion companies of the 43d regiment were drawn up in the freets of their camp this morning; and I made choice of the Serjeant, and twenty-five rank and file, for particular fervice, purfuant to the verbal order of laft night to the refpective regiments for that purpose, who were immediately commanded to be in readinefs at a moment's warning. The bearer of the last flag of truce from the town was pleafed to fay, be did not imagine the English were such fools as to come here with so small an army,—a handful of troops, &c. &c. To which he was answered, though few the English are, and yet subdivided, your army, notwithstanding their superior numbers, are afraid of us, which is conspicuous from your not daring to leave your strong intrenchments to attack any of our camps or batteries. Late last night the enemy fent down a most formidable fire-raft, which consisted of a parcel of schooners, thallops, and ftages, chained together; it could not be lefs than an hundred fathoms in length, and was covered with grenades, old iwivels, gun and piftol barrels loaded up to their muzzles, and various other inventions and combustible matters. This feemed to be their *derniere* attempt against our fleet, which happily miscarried as before; for our gallant seamen, with their usual expertness, grappled them before they got down above a third part of the bason, towed them fafe to fhore, and left them at anchor, continually repeating-All's well. A remarkable expression from fome of these intrepid fouls to their comrades on this occasion I must not omit, on account of its fingular uncouthnefs, viz. Dam-me, Jack, did ft thee ever take hell in tow before ? --- The wind is at length fair for thips to pass the town. A flag of truce was fent up this day to the garrifon, and it is confidently faid to convey the following meffage to the French Generals: ' If the enemy prefume to fend down any ' more fire-rafts, they are to be made fast to two particular transports, in which are all the Canadian and other prifoners, in order ' that

' that they may perifh by their own bafe inventions;' and it is pretended, that the Mafters of thefe transports have received their orders accordingly. This, however, is only looked upon as a menace, that, in cafe any of our men should fall into the enemy's hands, by defertion or otherwife, they may be able to confirm these political threats. A verbal order was fent to the respective regiments, directing that the chosen parties, who are under orders of readiness for particular fervice, shall continue fo, but are nevertheless to do camp duty. The Centurion has changed her station, and edged over to the north fide, as near as the can with fafety, to annoy a battery and advanced redoubt, which the enemy have opposed to the ford below the fall: feveral shells were thrown at her, to make her remove to her former distance; but the Admiral brought her to an anchor, and remained there.

#### " O R D E R S.

#### " Camp at Montmorency.

" The regiments are to be under arms, at five o'clock this after- 29th. " noon, at the head of their incampments, and to wait there till " fent for to their respective alarm-posts. The rest of the light in-" fantry will return this night, from the island of Orleans, to this " camp. Colonel Howe will take his former post. Anstruther's, " Otway's, and Lafcelles's will incamp on their proper ground. " Great care to be taken by the regiments within their respective " incampments, and in their neighbourhood, that all offals and filth " of every kind, that might taint the air, be buried deep under " ground. The General recommends, in the ftrongeft manner, to " the Commanders of corps, to have their camps kept fweet and " clean ; ftrict inquiry to be made in this camp, at the Point of Or-" leans, and the Point of Levi, concerning the futtlers and followers " of the army, and who are known to fell liquors that intoxicate " the men, that they may be forthwith difmiffed, and fent on board " their ships. The regiments are not to call in their working par-" ties

351

1759. July.

" ties this evening, as they must exert themselves to finish the bu-" finefs of this post, that farther operations may take place. Two " hundred men of the Royal American battalion, with their blan-" kets, and two days' provisions ready dreffed, to be in readiness " below at the Cove, by eight in the morning, to imbark in four " flat-bottomed boats; this detachment is intended to reinforce the " companies of grenadiers, if there fhould be occasion; these boats " are to row up with the flood (but out of cannon-fhot) till they " come opposite the upper redoubt, where they must lie upon their " oars, and wait for farther orders. Anstruther's regiment, the light " infantry, and rangers, are to march, at nine o'clock, under Co-" lonel Howe's command, about a mile into the woods, towards the " ford where the Canadians and Indians are incamped; this body " must shift, just within the wood, from the camp of the light in-" fantry to the road, but fo, as barely to be feen, from the oppo-" fite fide of the river, by the enemy. As Major Huffey's corps " have been up most part of the night, they are to be left to guard " the camp of the light infantry; Colonel Howe will lengthen his " line of march, fo as to appear numerous. The remaining batta-" lions will get under arms, when the water begins to ebb, in rea-" dinefs to crofs the ford, if there should be an absolute necessity " for fo doing; in the mean time they will continue their work " with all poffible diligence and affiduity. If thips can be brought " near enough to operate, and the wind is fair, an attack will " be made on one of the enemy's most detached works; in aid of " which attack, the artillery from hence must be employed. Bri-" gadier-General Townshend will be pleased to give such directions, " as he thinks most for the fervice, upon this head. In general, " the cannon are not to be fired, nor even brought up to fire, till " it is visible, by the motions of the ships, that the attack will be " made; if the day is very hot, and no wind, this operation cannot " take place. If the battalions should march, Colonel Howe must " return to his camp, in the most fecret manner; the marines must " be

352

1759. Julv.

" be thrown into the two redoubts. When Lascelles's regiment " takes post, the remaining part of the Americans into the great " redoubt; Captain Hazen's company into the fortified house; An-" ftruther's and the light infantry will be ready to join the army. " When Captain Cowart's detachment is not wanted with the ar-" tillery, forty of his men are to be put into the little redoubt near " his camp, and the reft in the great redoubt on the hill."

Our batteries fire, almost inceffantly, on the town, both day and night; the wind is still favourable for ships to pass into the upper river, though little of it. An expedition of great confequence is talked of, for which the chosen detachments from the several regiments are faid to be referved.

The grenadiers of this brigade embarked last night, and pro- 30th. ceeded to the west Point of Orleans. At nine o'clock this morning the regiments at Point Levi were ordered to hold themfelves in readinefs to march at a moment's warning; a fignal was made for all Masters of transports to repair on board of their Agent : in confequence whereof it is faid, that all the transports' boats are to be manned, in order to make a feint, and thereby divide the enemy's attention, while the army are to endeavour to penetrate into the French camp, between Beauport and the Fall. Every feaman is to be armed with a musket, cartouch-box, pistol, and cutlas. Very hot work at our batteries to-day, and about two o'clock the enemy gave them a round from every gun they could bring to bear upon them, after being filent for a long time before : we bombarded the town laft night from fun-fet until fun-rife this morning. The army are in very high fpirits, from the confidence they have in their General Officers, and the great unanimity which happily prevails among them. Several shells were thrown at the Centurion and others of our fleet in the channel, but had no effect : most of them bursted in the air, before they made the diftance. Sultry weather for feveral days paft, wind variable and fcant.

VOL. I.

Ζz

" ORDERS.

353 1759.

July.

1759. July.

354

"O R D E R S. -

" Camp at Montmorency.

" — The troops are to hold themselves in readiness to-morrow, to execute the orders of yesterday."

31ft.

Eight o'clock.— The troops at Point Levi were ordered to be ready to imbark immediately, boats coming from the fleet for this purpose. Nine o'clock.—Ordered, that the 15th and 78th regiments with Brigadier-General Monckton be ready to imbark : the 43d and 48th, light infantry under Major Dalling, and the marines remain here to defend our batteries and redoubts. Ten o'clock-The Louisbourg grenadiers, with those of the 15th, 43d, 48th, and 78th, a detachment of the Royal Americans, the two regiments before-mentioned, and Brigadier Monckton, imbarked, rendezvoused at the point of Orleans, put off immediately, and remained half-channel over, waiting for farther or-The detachments of chofen men, with an Officer of each reders. giment, who have been in readiness, fince the evening of the 27th, for a particular fervice, were this day countermanded. Eleven o'clock .-- Two armed transport-cats \*, drawing little water, worked over, and grounded a-breaft of the Point de Left, weftward of the fall of Montmorency. A fmart cannonading enfued between those fhips (fupported by Admiral Saunders in the Centurion) and a detached battery which the enemy oppofed to defend the fording-place at the foot of the water-fall, and lasted near two hours: at the same time our batteries on the eminence to the eaftward brifkly enfiladed the enemy's works at the left extremity of their camp, and alfo their detached battery and redoubt on the beach below.

\* Lieutenant William Garnier, of the Van-Guard, commanded the cat neareft in fhore, in which he difplayed great bravery and fleadinefs. I have not the pleafure to know the gentleman's name who commanded the other; he behaved with equal honour, but Garnier's veffel was more exposed to the enemy's fire, fmall arms as well as mufketry.

The following Orders were left with the Commanding Officer at July.

" Sir—inclofed you have fome fignals and inftructions which you "will take care to obferve, and, fhould you be ordered from hence, you will be pleafed to leave them with the next Officer in command. I am, &c.

" JOHN SPITTAL, Brigade-Major." " To Colonel James of the 43d regiment.

"Signals that may be made by the army when on fhore, in "wanting of troops, ftores, or provisions, &c. as under-men-"tioned.

For what wanted.	Signals by day.	Signals by night.
Provifions	Yellow pendant Yellow flag Blue flag	Sky-rockets repeated. Three lights over each other. One light. Three lights a-breaft. Three lights in a triangle.

"When I repeat any of the fignals above-mentioned, you are to "fend all your boats on board here, except when I make the laft, "and you are then immediately to fend all your flat-bottomed "boats, to make the beft of their way to the troops below the "Fall of Montmorency. Any fhip that fees any of the above fig-"nals made on fhore, if I do not immediately anfwer them, is to "repeat them, if he can; or fend a boat to acquaint me with them. "And, if ammunition is wanted, a red flag, with a yellow pendant "over it, will be hoifted by day; and four lights, one over the "other, by night.—A red flag upon the main top-gallant-maft head "of one of the cats is a fignal for Brigadier Monckton to join. Z z 2 "A blue

" A blue and white ftriped flag at the top, for Brigadier Townshend " to pass the Ford."

### (Twelve o'clock.)

The 43d regiment ordered to be ready at a moment's warning \*. Weather extremely hot. The enemy throw shells at the troops (to little purpose) who are in their boats half channel over. Two corps of the enemy, one regulars, the other militia, made a motion towards the rear of their left, as if they intended to cross the river of Montmorency at the upper Ford, and march into General Wolfe's camp; whereupon the 48th regiment received orders to march immediately up the country fome miles to the westward of our batteries, and then to strike into the woods, and return to their camp, as much undifcovered as possible; this had the defired effect, for the two French battalions also returned from the upper Ford, crossed the river Charles, and marched up towards Sillery, to watch the motions of the 48th regiment.

### (Three o'clock.)

Colonel James received an order from General Wolfe, that the 43d, and 48th regiments, and Major Dalling's light infantry, do hold themfelves in readiness to embark, the moment boats may arrive for them; that these corps are to leave proper guards to take care of their camps, who, with the marines, are to have charge of this important post; and the Colonel is defired to remain in command, until farther orders.

### (Four o'clock.)

The Centurion, and the two armed cats, renewed a very brifk fire on the enemy's detached works.

### (Half paft four o'clock.)

A heavy cannonading now from every quarter.

\* Colonel James and Major Elliott agreed and ordered, that the regiment fhould embark, land, and fight by companies under their own Officers, which afforded the higheft fatisfaction to the foldiers; this method, on a fervice of this nature, does not admit of confusion.

**356** 1759.

July.

(Five

## (Five o'clock.)

Very gloomy weather; fome of the boats, in attempting to land, ftruck upon fome ledges, which retarded our operations; and, by the enemy's fhot and fhells, the boats were a little confufed; the enemy abandoned the right of their camp, and, with their whole army, lined their intrenchments from the center to the left.

### (Half paft five o'clock.)

The first division of the troops, confisting of all the grenadiers of the army, made a fecond attempt, landed at the Point de Left, and obliged the enemy to abandon the detached battery, and redoubt, below the precipice \*: by this time the troops to the eastward of the Fall were in motion to join, and fupport the attack; but the grenadiers, impatient to acquire glory, would not wait for any reinforcements, but ran up the hill, and made many efforts, though not with the greatest regularity, to gain the fummit, which they found lefs practicable than had been expected : in this fituation they received a general difcharge of mufketry from the enemy's breaftworks, which was continued without any return; our brave fellows nobly referving their fire, until they could reach the top of the precipice, which was inconceivably fteep; to perfevere any longer they found now to little purpofe; their ardour was checked by the repeated heavy fire of the enemy, and, as if confcious of their mistake, the natural consequence of their impetuosity, they retired in diforde: (in fpite of the most unparalleled valour and good conduct, on the part of their Officers) and took shelter in the redoubt and battery on the beach, where Brigadier Monckton's corps were now landed and formed; those under Brigadiers Townfhend and Murray being alfo at hand, ready to fuftain their friends. The General, feeing the fituation of affairs, night drawing on a-pace, and the ammunition of the army damaged with the dreadfulleft

thunder-

357 1759.

July.

<sup>\*</sup> They pretended it was the want of ammunition that obliged them to defert these works under the hill.

<sup>1759</sup>July. thunder-ftorm and fall of rain that can be conceived, fent to ftop Brigadier Townshend, and ordered Brigader Monckton to reimbark his division, and the scattered corps of grenadiers, in the best manner he could, the flat-bottomed boats being at hand for that purpose. The enemy did not attempt to pursue; their ammunition must undoubtedly have shared the same fate with our own, for the violence

of the ftorm exceeded any defeription I can attempt to give of it. A few Indians came down to fealp fome of our wounded on the beach.

Upon this occafion it was, that Lieutenant Henry Peyton, of the Royal Americans, difplayed fo much gallantry; for he, being at the fame time badly wounded, raifed himfelf up, and with his double-barrelled fufil killed two of those barbarians, one after the other, before they could execute their inhuman practice; and must then have fallen a facrifice to others, but that Providence, willing to reward fo much merit, threw an honess Highlander in his way, who happily took him up, and laid him in the bow of one of the boats, then ready to put off.

By the excellent difposition which Brigadier Monckton made on the beach, after he had collected all the troops that were on shore, he reimbarked them without farther loss, bringing away as many of the wounded as he could come at; and the army returned to their respective camps. As the tide had left the armed cats dry, the Admiral fent orders to have the Officers and men taken out, and the hulks burned, left they should fall into the enemy's hands, to whom they might be ferviceable on some future occasion. The loss of our forces this day, killed, wounded, and missing, including all ranks, amounted to four hundred and forty-three; among whom were two Captains and two Lieutenants flain on the spot; one Colonel \*, fix Captains, nineteen Lieutenants, and three Ensigns wounded.

\* Burton of the 48th regiment.

The

The enemy fuffered most from our batteries on the eminences to the eastward, having, as I was afterwards informed, at Quebec, near two hundred men and Officers killed and difabled.

The object of this day's operations was to penetrate into the enemy's camp, and force them to a battle, in hopes, as their army (though infinitely superior in numbers) confisted mostly of militia and peafants, they would have yielded an eafy victory to our regular forces; and notwithstanding the variety of difficulties we had to encounter with, fuch as intrenchments, traverfes, redoubts, and fortified houses, that were loaded with swivels and other small pieces of field artillery (almost innumerable) it is more than probable we would have carried our point (though with great lofs) had it not been for a chain of concurrent circumstances that defeated the General's plan and expectations : to enumerate thefe may feem neceffary.—The obstruction our boats met with in their first attempt to land, by which much time was loft, occafioned by a ledge of rocks extending along the north shore, from the right to the left of the front of their camp; the ftorm of uncommon heavy rain, that not only damaged our powder, but rendered the precipices \* to the enemy's works to flippery, as to become impoffible for men to afcend them; thefe, together with the ill-timed zeal of our grenadiers, who, regardless of discipline and the commands of their Officers, were eager to diffinguish themselves under a man, of whom they, and indeed the foldiery in general, had the highest opinion and confidence :--- to which I may fubjoin the retreat of the tide, then more than half ebb; and the hafty approaching night, beginning to expand her dreary wings, with a farther prospect of unfavourable weather. Befides all these, other circumstances there are not lefs deferving attention; for, had we fucceeded, the river Charles remained afterwards to be croffed, before we could inveft the garrison; and the French army would probably have occupied

\* At the foot of their parapet on the fummit, were felled trees laid for fome yards down the flope, by which they became ftill more inacceffible. 359

1759. July.

the high ground behind it, and intrenched there: our army was already greatly diminiscreated, and would have been confiderably more fo, if the General had perfevered; all which deterring incidents, critically concurring, prevailed on his Excellency to withdraw his troops, and give up the project for the present.

I shall now take a view of the operations of the army under the Commander in Chief, where we shall find our friends have their share in the great choice of obstacles, which every-where appear in the reduction of this province.

The army under Major-General Amherst, Commander in Chief of all his Majefty's forces in North America, confifting of the 1ft, 17th, 27th, 42d, 55th, and 77th regiments of regulars, and the 80th of light armed infantry; with those of Scuyler, Lyman, Ruggles, Whiting, Worcefter, Fitch, Babcock, Lovewell, and Willard, provincials; a body of rangers and Indians, with a respectable detachment of the royal train of artillery, under Major Ord; (the reft of the army being detached, as will be hereafter mentioned, whereof the greatest part are under Brigadier-General Prideaux, including a corps of Indians under Sir William Johnson, who are to proceed up the Mohawk river, thence to Niagara; and the remainder, under Brigadier-General Stanwix, deftined to the weftward, towards Pittfburgh, &c. with each a party of artillery and light troops) were as early in motion as the feafon of the year would admit.----Before I proceed to particularife, it will be neceffary to communicate to the reader fome general orders, distributed to the army, antecedent to their movements.

### Albany, May 5, 1759.

May 5th. " Colonel Prideaux is appointed to ferve as Brigadier-General, and to be obeyed as fuch. Colonel Townshend and Lieutenant-Colonel Amherst are Deputy Adjutant-Generals; Captains D'arcy, Prescot, and Abercromby, Aids de Camp to the Commander in Chief;

360

1759. July.

" Chief; Captains Moneypenny and Harvey, Majors of brigade. " The grenadiers and light infantry of all the battalions will be " formed in corps a-part during the campaign : those companies to " be always complete. The battalions are at all times to be told " off in four grand divisions, eight fubdivisions, and fixteen pla-" toons; and this must be done without breaking the companies, " if the numbers will nearly be equal, except in the platoons, " that each company must be fubdivided to form two platoons. " The Officers will be posted, as much as the fervice will permit, " to the companies they belong to; they will take fufils, no fashes, " but gorgets, either fwords or hangers, as the Commanding Offi-" cers of battalions shall direct. The regiments to take their co-" lours into the field; the Serjeants to carry firelocks inflead of " halberts, with cartouch-box and bayonet, inftead of fword; the " foldiers no fword, nor fword-belt, if they can carry their bayonet " focurely without them; one Drummer per company; the remain-" ing Drummers to be put into the ranks. The grenadiers to take " their fwords and caps into the field : no women to be permitted " to go with the regiments, or to follow. The Royal Highland " regiment and the 77th (Highlanders) are excepted in the order " of no fwords : the Commanding Officer of each of those regi-" ments may do as he thinks beft. The regiments to practife " marching by files from the center to the front, to halt and face " outwards, march by files as before, and form in battalion. Pla-" toons for the front and flanks, if ordered out;-fourth platoon " from the right, and eighth platoon from the left of the battalion, " shall be front, &c. flank platoons to the left. Whenever the " battalion is on the march to the right, rear, and flank platoons, " the fourth platoon from the left, and the eighth from the right " of the battalion, shall be rear and flank platoons, if ordered out; " and are to march on the left of the battalion whenever the bat-" talion is on the march by the left; and on the right alfo, when " the battalion marches to the right. Three ox-carts for the futtlers " will be allowed to the regiments of one thousand, and two to the " regiments Aaa Vol. I.

1759. (july 31lt.)

361

1759. ( July 31ft.)

May.

" regiments of feven hundred; the futtlers to provide what may be " wanted to complete their numbers in New England, and not to " interfere with any that are intended for the King's fervice.

" Commanding Officers of corps are particularly to acquaint their " men, that the General hopes no man will be fo difhonest or fo " foolifh at prefent as to defert, as the operations of the campaign " cannot but be attended with fuccefs; that, wherever they go to, " they will certainly be taken; and the General is determined not " to fnew any mercy to any one man that can be fuch a fcoundrel as " to defert his King and country during the campaign. The ox-teams, " as ordered for the regiments, must be marked and numbered, or " they will not be permitted to pass. The feveral regiments are " directly to fettle their accounts of portions, as allowed to the " Officers by an order of the 17th of January; which proportion " is to ceafe on the first of this month, from which every Officer " is to receive one portion only. As no women are permitted to go " with the regiments, four per company of the regiments of one " thousand men, and three per company of the regiments of feven " hundred men, may receive provisions at Albany; a lift of the faid " women to be figned by the Commanding Officer of the regiment, " and fent to the Major of brigade, who will give in their names " to the Matron of the hospital, that she may call for them for the " fervice of the hofpital; which if they refuse, when wanted, they " are to be immediately ftruck off their allowance. A return of the " volunteers, with their time of fervice, to be immediately given in-" to the Deputy Adjutant-General: all these Gentlemen are to serve " with the light infantry. A weekly allowance of provisions for " one perfon, &c. (See a note on rations, under the 8th of August, " 1757.)

"When the troops receive fresh meat, each man is to have one pound of beef for the day, and to receive from the contractor one pound of flour; a receipt is to be given. A bullock's head is to be isflued for eight pounds of beef; a tongue for three pounds; a heart

" heart for its weight. In all provision receipts, the number of " perfons, with the days they are victualled for, are to be wrote in " words at length, and not in figures; and, if the contractor's clerks " do not deliver the full allowance above-mentioned, a receipt only " for the quantity of provisions delivered is to be given, mentioning " the different species received from them. No futtlers belonging to " the army are to take any rum, except by an order in writing from " the Commanding Officer of the regiment, who is permitted to " take what he shall think absolutely necessary for the use of the regi-" ment, fpecifying, in his order to the futtler, the quantity and the " marks of the cafk that it is in: no other futtler shall be permitted " to take any rum into the field. The Officers, commanding at air " the posts, are to feize all rum, except fuch as goes in the King's " ftores, or with the futtlers of the regiment, as permitted by the " above order. A Subaltern and thirty men of the Royal Highlan-" ders to parade to-morrow morning at four o'clock precifely, to " efcort artillery and ammunition to the half-way houfe on the road " to Schenectady : a detachment from the fourth battalion of Royal " Americans will relieve the faid detachment, and efcort the artil-" lery, &c. from thence to Schenectady. When any of the troops, " either regulars or provincials, are employed as artificers, or labourers, " on any works during the campaign, they fhall be paid for the fame " at the following rates :--- all artificers per day one fhilling and three-" pence, New-York currency; to Mortar-makers, and other labour-" ing works of that kind, one fhilling; other labouring works in " building ftorehoufes, hospitals, or barracks, nine-pence; for all other " works of retrenchments, &c. which are the duty of the foldier, " and never paid, they shall have a jill of rum per man. The ac-" counts of the feveral workmen must be regularly kept by the Com-" manding Officers, when any work is carried on : from which ac-" counts only the men will receive their wages. The troops, when " ferving on the batteau-fervice, shall be paid at the following " rates for the faid fervice : each Captain shall receive four shillings Aaa 2 " per

363

175 (Ju 3111.)

N. St.

" per day, each Subaltern two shillings, and every Non-Commissioned " Officer and private man one fhilling per day; the whole New-" York currency : and the men shall have rum given them, as the fer-" vice may require, and circumstances will permit. The Command-" ing Officer of any parties, ordered on this fervice, is to keep a lift " of the names of the men, the companies they belong to, and the " days they work : which lift he is to certify, and give into the Ma-" jor of brigade, who will deliver it to the Deputy Quarter-Master-" General, that it may be paid. When a regiment, or any part, is " going from one camp or quarter to another, and that they take " batteaus and provisions with them, that is not to be reckoned as a " fervice to be paid : they are only to be paid, when fent on purpofe " for the batteau-fervice. The orders of the 5th of May, relative to " defertion, to be read to the provincial troops; for which purpose " the Officers, commanding those regiments, will have their men un-" der arms, and read the fame to them : and to affure the men, that " the General is as determined not to pardon any one deferter from " any of the troops during the campaign, as he is to reward the men " to the utmost of his power, when their good behaviour deferves it. " As waggons are now wanted for the fervice of the troops, all futtlers, " merchants, &c. that have paffes to follow the army, are, for the fu-" ture, to make use of only ox-carts, in the fame manner as regimen-" tal futtlers, orders having been fent to the different posts to stop all " waggons. The following detachments to be made from the pro-" vincial troops : they are to be proper men for the batteau-fervice.

" Provinces.			Numbers.				
" Connecticut " Maffachulets " New Jerfeys " Rhode Ifland	 		Captains. 2 I I I	Subalt <sup>®</sup> 7 4 3 1	Serj <sup></sup> 10 5 4 2	rank & file. 240 120 104 54	
Total			5	15	2 I	518	

" This

364

1759. (July

31ft.)

" This detachment is to parade to-morrow morning (May the 29th) " on the road, on the right of the Rhode island troops, and wait till " Major Moneypenny fees them march off.

" They are to take their arms, a proportion of camp-neceffaries, " and as many days' provisions as they have received, with them. " Three waggons will be allowed for the Connecticut troops, two for " the Maffachufets, two for the Jerfeys, and one for the Rhode island, " for carrying their tents, &c. on fending to Lieutenant Coventry, " Affistant Deputy-Quarter-Master-General. This detachment is to " remain out, perhaps, fome months, and the Officers and men, when " employed as batteau-men, will be paid as per order, &c. This de-" tachment to march to-morrow to Schenectady, &c. &c. All the " provincial troops are to provide themfelves immediately with every " thing they may have occasion for, that they may be ready to march " on the first notice." A corporal and a private man (whose names are mentioned in the orders) both of the Rhode island regiment, condemned by fentence of a General Court-martial for defertion, the General was pleafed to pardon the former; the other was executed: the Royal Highlanders, Maffachufets, New Jerfeys, Connecticut, and Rhode island troops, all under the command of Brigadier Gage, were ordered to attend the execution. " All the provincial regiments to be drawn " up without arms in the front of their feveral incampments, at one " o'clock. The Commanding Officers are to have returns ready of " their numbers now here, and those they expect to join them, which " they will give to the General."

" The Rhode ifland regiment will march to-morrow morning " (May the 31ft) for Fort Edward; they will ftrike their tents at five " o'clock; their baggage is to proceed by water; for which purpofe " they will apply to Colonel Broadstreet for batteaus: they will like-" wife take up twenty batteaus laden with provisions, which they are " to load this evening: the regiment to be completed with fix days' " provisions. The Royal Highland regiment to be relieved this even-" ing by the provincial troops, and march to-morrow, (June the 1ft) " at 1759. (July 31ft.)

365

" at five o'clock to Halfmoon, where they will take the artillery un-" der their care, and efcort the fame to Fort Edward: a waggon per " company, one for the Commanding Officer, and one for the Staff, " will be allowed : the regiment to take fix days' provisions with " them. The Maffachuset troops are to take batteaus this afternoon " at three o'clock, and load them with provisions, referving a proper " number for their tents and baggage, which they will put in " batteaus to-morrow morning at five o'clock, and proceed to " Fort Edward : they are to take nine days' provisions with them. " Colonel Ruggles will leave careful Officers here (at Albany) to bring " up those men that he expects to join. Major Ord to put the artil-" lery and ftores in the fcows this evening, which are to proceed to-" morrow morning to Halfmoon, and to be efcorted to Fort Edward, " as above. The regiments of Lyman, Fitch, and Scuyler to be ready " to march on the first notice. Colonels Lyman and Fitch to appoint " proper Officers to remain here, to bring up those men which are " left behind of these regiments."

The whole month of May has been neceffarily taken up in preparations for the campaign by the lakes; the provincial troops rendezvoufed at Albany, and incamped as faft as they joined. General Amherft arrived there on the 12th, and ordered the regular troops forward, to take poft on the road leading to Fort Edward, diftant -fifty-fix miles from Albany. There is a good navigation for batteaus, &cc. for thirty-fix miles of the way.

29th.

A detachment of the army, composed of Regulars, Light Infantry, Provincials, and Rangers, moved forward, and took post a few miles on the lake fide of the camp at Fort Edward, and there constructed a finall stockaded Fort, with two bassiens and a moat. This fervice was performed by Major West of the 55th regiment. The General marched to Fort Edward in the beginning of June, and left Brigadier Gage at Albany to bring up the remainder of the army, who were employed in batteauing up provisions, artillery stores, &c. This work

366

1759. (July 31ft.)

work was attended with great difficulty, the river being uncommonly 1759. (July high, and the current fo rapid, that, inftead of fetting, which is much 31ft.). lefs laborious, they were obliged to have recourfe to rowing. The greatest part of the train being left at Fort Edward at the close of the last campaign, the rest from Albany with the troops arrived there by the 12th of June, and incamped in the following order; first brigade, Royal on the right; 27th on the left; the 55th in the center. Second brigade, 42d on the right, (left of the 27th) 17th on the left, 77th in the center. Provincials, New Jerseys on the right, (left of the 17th regiment) Maffachufets on the left: Connecticut on the right, next to the Jerfeys : New Hampshire on the left, (right of Maffachufets :) Rhode Island's in the center, (left of Connecticut's.) The grenadiers and light infantry were formed into two battalions a-part, and incamped feparately, observing the seniority of their regiments to which they belonged. The foregoing disposition of the battalions regular and provincial, was the order of battle, appointed by the Commander in Chief.

### "ORDERS.

" Spruce-beer will foon be brewed for the army, it is hoped, fuf- 8th. " ficient for the whole, and will cost the men but a very moderate " price. All futtlers, who have paffes, and are not attached to regi-" ments, are to be incamped together on the ground the Deputy-" Quarter-Master-General will mark out for them at one o'clock this " day: which ground is to be the center of the army, and a market " to be kept there for felling whatever these futtlers may bring for the " use of the camp. The Provost's guard shall incamp there to keep " good order, &c. &c.

" The light infantry of the Royal Highlanders are to practife firing 9th. " ball to-morrow morning at fix o'clock, near the Royal Blockhoufe " on the other fide of the river; the camp not to be alarmed. It is " a ftanding order, that no dropping fhots are fired ; whenever there " are any firelocks that cannot be drawn, a report is to be made " thereof,

Tune

1759. (July 31ft.)

368

" thereof, that they may be collected together, and fired off, when " the camp is advertifed of it, that there may be no unneceffary " alarms; the Indians to be particularly acquainted with this order, " which if they difobey, they shall be feverely punished. Divine fervice " to be performed every Sunday at the head of the regiments.

June 10th. " As by the order of the 8th it was faid, that fpruce-beer would be brewed for the army, it is not thereby intended to hinder any people from brewing fpruce-beer; all futtlers are at liberty to brew as much as they will. A Subaltern and twenty men from the light infantry companies of the two Highland regiments, with fix rangers, to affemble to-morrow morning at fix o'clock, to efcort corn to Major Weft's poft.

11th.

" Each regiment will make a path to their front, for their picquets " to advance, whenever they may be ordered; the General will fhew " the Commanding Officers where he will have their picquets advance " to; and, in cafe of any alarm in the night, and that the regiments " fhould be ordered out, no regiment is on any account whatfoever " to fire a flot from their line; the picquets will be ordered out, and " they will be fupported. Spruce-beer is to be brewed for the health " and convenience of the troops; five quarts of molaffes will be put " into every barrel of fpruce-beer, which will be ferved at prime " coft; each gallon will coft nearly three coppers \*, &c. &c. The " picquets and out-guards to load with a running ball, that there " may be no wafte of animunition. A detachment of one Field-Offi-" cer, fix Captains, twelve Subalterns, eighteen Serjeants, fix hun-" dred rank and file, to parade immediately after reveillé beating to-" morrow, and march to repair the roads : they may go in their waist-" coats, but must carry provisions for the day; one half to carry their " arms, the other half fpades and fhovels.

12th.

" It is the General's order, that no fcouting parties, or others in the army under his command, fhall (whatfoever opportunities they may have) fcalp any women or children belonging to the enemy;

\* Three half-pence fterling.

they

" they are to bring them away, if they can; if not, they are to leave " them unhurt; and he is determined, if the enemy fhould mur-" der, or fcalp, any women or children, who are the fubjects of " the King of Great Britain, he will revenge it by the death of " two men of the enemy, for every woman or child murdered or " fcalped by them, whenever he has occafion."

This camp at fort Edward is the grand rendezvous of the army, and, as the provincial troops arrive, great pains are taken to inftruct them in their duty, by making them acquainted with the ufe of arms, familiarifing them to fire at marks; and they, as well as the regulars, are conftantly employed in forming and difperfing in the woods, and in other exercifes adapted to the peculiar method of carrying on war in clofe-covered countries; yefterday a party of them were embarraffed in these dark forests, and it was some time before they could find their way, but several guns being discharged, for their guidance, from the fort, they happily recovered themfelves, and returned fase.

### "ORDERS.

" The Royal Highland regiment to strike their tents to-morrow " at reveillé-beating, and to be joined by a detachment of pro-"vincials, commanded by a Field-Officer, and confifting of five " hundred men, rank and file; two fix-pounders, with one Officer, " and twelve men of the Royal Artillery, and ammunition in pro-"portion, will march with this detachment. Captain Stark, with " his company of rangers, will join this command from the four-" mile post; a company of Indians will likewife be ordered to join " them. Lieutenant-Colonel Payston is for this duty, and Colonel "Grant will receive farther orders from the General; a waggon " per company, one for the ftaff, and five for the provincials, will " be allowed to carry their tents. The Officers of provincials, that " command these detachments, will send immediately to complete " their Bbb VOL. I.

June. 13th

1759. (July 31ft.)

" their men to thirty-fix rounds, if their horns will hold it; if not, " they will only take what their horns will contain, and ball in " proportion. The ammunition to be carefully examined, &c. da-" maged cartridges to be new-made, arms to be looked over, and " put in good order."

This day Colonel Grant, with eight companies of his Røyal Highlanders, and the detachments ordered yesterday, were advanced feven miles forward, and took post there; the Colonel instantly threw up a rectangular stockade, and mounted three fourpounders in it.

### " O R D E R S.

15th.

" Prideaux's regiment to ftrike their tents at two o'clock this afternoon, to march, half an hour after, to the half-way brook, where the Officer, commanding the regiment, will follow fuch orders as he shall receive from Colonel Grant."

## (After-Orders.)

"Prideaux's regiment are not to march until to-morrow morn-"ing; they will firike their tents at reveillé-beating, and march "half an hour after; the Commanding Officer will take under his "efcort the waggons loaded with artillery flores, and what cannon "may be ordered to be fent forward; he will proceed with the "fame to the half-way brook, and follow fuch farther orders as "he fhall receive from Colonel Grant."

16th. The battalion companies of the 55th regiment, with a Captain, Subaltern, and twenty men, from the Royal Artillery, together with fifteen field-pieces, marched this day, and joined Colonel Grant, at the feven-mile poft: feveral waggons, with artillery ftores, batteaus, and provisions, also joined, which were under their convoy. A foldier of Pitch's provincials was to have fuffered death to-day, for defertion, purfuant to the fentence of a general courtmartial,

370

1759. (July

31ft.)

June.

14th.

martial, but the Commander in Chief was graciously pleased to pardon him. Such of the provincial troops as never fired ball are ordered to be out, and fire at marks. The first battalion of the Massachuset troops are under orders of readiness to march on the shortest notice.

The Field-Officers of the provincial troops take their tour of duty in the line, with those of the regulars. This morning an Officer and fix men, from the enemy, under a flag of truce, appeared to the advanced centries of the feven-mile post; they were immediately conducted by a private path to the General; it is furmifed that their errand relates to the exchange of prisoners. Colonel Grant is very diligent in finishing his works, which are in great forwardness; he detaches fcouts every day to Lake George and South Bay, but, as yet, has made no discoveries; that bay runs within fourteen miles of fort Edward. Returns are daily made to the General from the feven-mile post, as well of the quantity of ftores which arrive, as the fituation of affairs there. The Royal and New-Jersey regiments are under orders of readiness to march on the fhortest notice.

In the regulations of this day, it was notified that-

#### "ORDERS.

"All the fpecies of provisions, which the contractors have en-"gaged to furnish the troops, are to be delivered, when the feveral "fpecies are in flore; but if the more neceffary demands for car-"riages should prevent the most bulky articles from being brought "to the army, or the contractor may not at all times have it "in his power to furnish a fufficient fupply of every species; in "either of these cases, if the regiments chuse it, they may receive "one article in lieu of another, in the following proportions: If "peafe are wanting, one half the quantity of rice, or a pound of "bread, or flour, or the third part of a pound of pork, may be "received in lieu of peafe. If peafe and rice are wanting, one B b b 2 "pound

1759. (July 31ft.)

371

June. 17th. " pound of pork, or two pounds twelve ounces of flour, may be " received in lieu of peafe and rice. If peafe, rice, and butter are " wanting, one pound and a quarter of pork, or three pounds and " an half of bread or flour, may be received in lieu of the peafe, " rice, and butter. If the above proportions are taken in lieu of " those species that may not be in flore, the regiments will then " give receipts for their full rations."

In the after-orders of this day, directions are given relative to flags of truce coming from the enemy, in like manner as the reader will find mentioned at the fiege of Louisbourg, under the orders dated the 15th of June, 1758, with this addition,

"That a proper guard is always to be given from the advanced "poft, for the protection and fecurity of those that may be "fent."

June. 18th.

A large convoy of provisions, stores, and batteaus was escorted to-day to the feven mile post by the first battalion of Massachusets. The flag of truce returned, properly attended : ' General Amherst ' fent by the Officer to Monfieur Bourlemacque a transcript of the ' order of the 12th inftant, relating to scalping women and chil-' dren, &c.' Early this morning a detachment of one hundred men and a Captain, with fome rangers and Indians, were fent to the lake. A command of two Captains, ten Subalterns, with Noncommissioned in proportion, and three hundred and twenty-eight men of the corps of grenadiers and light infantry, are ordered to move forward this night, and incamp by the fide of the road, as a guard on the cattle and waggons which accompany them; they are directed to their post by Lieutenant-Colonel Amherst. Two Field-Officers and eight hundred men, with an Engineer, half with their arms, and the reft with tools, are under orders to parade early to-morrow morning, to repair the roads from fort Edward to the

1759. (July

31ft.)

the four-mile poft. The Royal are to march to-morrow, as are likewife the New-Jerfey and Connecticut troops; a Captain and fixty rangers will attend them. The moft inexperienced of the provincials are daily out at exercife, and firing at marks; Brigadier-General Gage and Colonel Montrefor, arrived at the feven-mile poft this evening.

The Royal, with the New-Jersey regiment and Connecticut troops, marched this morning to the feven-mile post, under the command of Colonel Forster; from thence the Colonel proceeded with the Royal, 55th, and New-Jerfey regiments, an Officer of Artillery and two field-pieces, one company of rangers, and fome Indians, towards the lake, and took post about three miles on this fide of it : the Colonel immediately cleared his ground, threw up an intrenchment, and fortified it with the trees that were felled; a stockade fort was marked out, which is to be erected there. The grenadier and light infantry companies of the regiment, being formed into diffinct corps, did not march with them from Colonel Grant's post; the former are under the command of Colonel Haviland, who is to be affifted by Captain Campbell, of the grenadiers of the Royal Highlanders, appointed Major for this campaign; and the light infantry are to be commanded by Captain Holmes, of the 27th regiment, who, with Captain Gladwin of the 80th to affift him, are both likewife appointed Majors for the campaign.

The Royal Highlanders and light troops, under Colonel Grant, are under orders of readinefs to march to-morrow morning; the troops are employed in repairing the roads from fort Edward; the carriages, being in a bad condition, are this day putting in order, by which the cattle have got a day of reft, and it is very requifite, they being greatly harraffed. The army (except the 77th and New Hampfhire regiments) have received directions to march to-morrow, according to the following excellent difpofition and orders.

"ORDERS.

20th,

373 1759. (July

31ft.)

June. 19th. 1759. (July 31ft.) June.

## "ORDERS.

" The Generale to beat at half an hour before day-break, on " which the army will immediately ftrike their tents. The Affen-" blee to beat half an hour after, on which the regiments will " draw up in the front of their incampments, and are to be told " off ready to march when ordered, the whole in two columns; "the regulars by the left by half files; the provincials by the "right two deep, as they have always been accustomed to it. " Major Rogers, with the rangers, and Major Gladwin, with Gage's " light infantry, will form the advance-guard, and are to take great " precautions in keeping out flanking parties to the right, as far as " the half-way brook, from thence to the lake; they will have ad-" vanced and flanking parties to the left as well as the right. " Thefe corps will draw up at day-break, in the road beyond the " front of the camp, of the left of the light infantry. The de-" tachment, at present under Major Gladwin's command, will " join their corps at day-break. The light infantry of the regi-"ments need not strike their tents till the army is near marched " by; the grenadiers will march by the left, and halt on the road, " in the rear of Gage's, till Forbes's and the Innifkilling regiments " join them; which two regiments must march in the front of " the first line, the left of the 27th joining the right of the 17th, " till they join the grenadiers. Whiting's will march by the " right, along their own front, to the front of Worcefter's ;-----"Worcefter's will follow Whiting's in the fame order of march, " and Fitch's will follow Worcester's; the whole marching along " the front of the Rhode Island regiment, which will follow "Worcefter's, and march up the hill along the left-hand road, till " the left of Whiting's is opposite to the left of the grenadiers; the " fecond battalion of Ruggles's will likewife march from the right, " along their own front, falling in upon the rear of the Rhode " Island regiment; when that is passed, the artillery-waggons will " follow; then the tents and baggage are to follow, in the follow-" ing

"ing order : first, the General's with his guard, then Brigadier-"General Gage's; that of the rangers, light infantry of Gage's; "the grenadiers, Forbes's, Inniskilling's, Whiting's, Worcester's, "Fitch's, Babcock's, and the fecond battalion of Ruggles's; the " baggage of the light infantry: the light corps under Major "Holmes will form the rear-guard of the whole. The 77th, the " New Hampshire, and Willard's are not to march, but to remain " under the command of Colonel Montgomery; they will ftrike " their tents to change their camp, as that Colonel will order " them. The General expects the flanking platoons fhall be " ready to turn out at a moment's notice; that the whole army " have their arms in order, ready loaded; and that the men are, " at all times, ready to receive the enemy: on all halts, the co-" lumn to the right will face to the right, the column on the " left to the left; and, in cafe any attack should happen, the left " column shall not face a man to the right, or offer to fire a shot, " on pain of the feverest punishment. When the regiments are " drawn up on their ground, the regulars will wheel their pla-" toons to the left, and the provincials to the right, then as they " were, that the Officers and men may know the platoons they " belong to, before they march off. Every platoon is to be at-" tentive to the Officer that commands it. The Officer's attention " must be intirely to his platoon, obeying the orders of his Su-" periors : and the General expects, that, though the Officers have " fufils, none of them will be fo inconfiderate as to amufe them-" felves in firing at the enemy, by which they would inevitably " neglect the much more effential part of fervice,-the care of " their platoons; and he abfolutely forbids the Officers' firing, " unlefs on emergent occafrons. Whatfoever post an Officer may " be fent to take, the General expects he will first visit the ground " round him, and post his centinels as he judges best, to make it "impoffible for the enemy to furprife him; centinels must not " be out of fight, or hearing of the guard, or of each other; the \* Officer 375

1759. (July 31ft.) June.

1759. (July 31ft.) "Officer will throw up logs, or ftrengthen his poft by the beft means he can, fo that the enemy fhall not force it, as the General intends never to take any poft that fhall be abandoned, but fhall be defended and fuftained on all occafions, unlefs he himfelf, on fome extraordinary event, fhall give the Officer who commands at the poft particular orders to the contrary."

The stockade at the seven-mile post was finished to-day; the Ge-June. 21ft. neral, with Brigadier Gage and the army, purfuant to the orders of yesterday, marched from fort Edward, and took post at lake George; they were joined by the Royal Highlanders from Colonel Grant's post, Lieutenant-Colonel Payfon remaining there in command with one thousand provincials, seven field-pieces, and an Officer and twelve Artillery-men; the General took fix twelvepounders, two fix-pounders, and two howitzers with him, under the conduct of the Officer commanding the artillery, together with a large quantity of every kind of ammunition for cannon and musketry; one hundred carriages, with batteaus; and a great many others, with provision and other stores. Provisions, batteaus, and whale-boats continue to be forwarded from fort Edward to the feven-mile post. Very hot weather for some days past.

<sup>24th.</sup> The General is bufy in redoubting his camp at lake George, and repairing the roads; the most prudent precautions are taken to prevent a furprife, and his centries are all doubled at night-fall. Colonel Payson's post was alarmed, two days ago, by a report of fome Indians being feen lurking between his camp and fort Edward; he detached a company of provincials to fcour that part of the country, but they did not make any difcoveries. The Colonel is very alert in forwarding provisions and stores to the lake, as fast as they arrive at his post; he has contracted the works that were thrown up by Colonel Grant, and takes great pains to fecure his post from a furprife; to which end frequent fcouting parties are detached to South Bay, and the neighbourhood of his camp; and.

and, though feldom a day paffes without an alarm, he is very diligent in caufing his men to be inftructed in the exercise of the firelock, and rendering them expert markmen. The weather is fo intolerably hot, that the teams can fcarce perform their duty; and on this account provisions only have been forwarded to Colonel Payfon's post from fort Edward, for several days; the army at lake George are well fupplied with greens and fpruce-beer, and parties are every-where detached to fecure the communications between the camp and the dependent posts, by which the waggons can travel in fafety.

Several batteaus of the enemy have lately appeared on the lake; they attempted to furprife two Officers and a few men, who were fishing off Diamond island, distant fourteen miles from the army; the Officers instantly put a-shore, and made the best of their way to the camp, with the enemy close to their heels, infomuch that they had barely time to fave themfelves ; whereupon the General fent a fifhing party on the following day to the fame place, under Captain Stark; and at the fame time a covering party was detached, confifting of two companies of grenadiers, two of light infantry, fome rangers and Indians, the whole under Major Campbell, with an intent to form an ambuscade: the fishing party were directed to keep within call of each other, and were to be ready to follow Captain Stark. whofe boat was diftinguished with a red flag, and he had orders, upon the appearance of an enemy, to row in fhore where the ambush lay, and in so feemingly fearful a manner, as to decoy the enemy This fcheme was exceedingly well concerted, but was after them. not attended with the wished for success; if it had been necessary, Major Campbell was to have been fuftained by a larger detachment of grenadiers and light troops, under Colonel Haviland, who were posted for that purpose. Colonel Montgomery commands at the feven-mile post from fort Edward; he fent off a party of the artillery this day to the army; as the convalescents of the provincials arrive, who were left behind fick, they are immediately forwarded to Vol. I.

June. 27th.

377 1759.

(July

3111.)

1759. (July

The Commander in Chief received an express to their regiments. from General Wolfe, informing him, that he received the following intelligence from an Officer of provincials and a ranging Officer, who had been for fome time prifoners at Quebec, and escaped from the enemy in a furprifing manner : ' That the principal attention of the Governor of Canada and the French Generals was in the <sup>4</sup> defence of the fort and lines of Ticonderago; that there was only • a garrifon of four hundred men at Quebec, but that Monfieur de ' Montcalm had lately drawn most of the army to its neighbour-' hood, and had a great number of artificers, and other workmen, employed in rendering the place as defensible as possible; and that ' fourteen ships, with a few foldiers on board, laden with stores and · provisions had arrived fafe.' These Officers who came off in a canoe fell in with that fleet as they were working up to the bason, who luckily took no notice of them; when they had got above one hundred leagues, they met a shallop with three men, of which they possession possession of the p men on board, which they gallantly furprifed, and made the best of their way in her to Louisbourg. The provincial troops are daily out at exercife, and firing by platoons.

June 29th.

The incampment of the army is in a very difagreeable fituation, the ground being a loofe, fandy foil, and environed with commanding hills. The weather is now more moderate. The Halifax floop, which was built last campaign for fourteen guns, and was funk at the close of it, partly engages our attention at prefent, as we are endeavouring to weigh her, for immediate fervice : Captain Loring, of the navy, has the fuperintendence of this work; likewife the care of the batteaus, whale-boats, naval stores, &c. &c. and all batteau-men, and others concerned, are ordered to obey him in every thing relating to those affairs. Some of the team-drivers, presumingto fire at birds on the road, caufed an alarm at Colonel Payfon's poft: yesterday a scouting party of the Colonel's, who had been detached to

31ft.)

to South Bay, and to reconnoitre the environs of his camp, returned without making any difcovery; by a finall party of Indians detached by Brigadier Prideaux, the General received information that his army (confifting of the 44th and 46th regiments, the first battalion of Royal Americans, a good body of provincials, and near a thousand Indians under Sir William Johnson) had marched from fort Stanwix, the 22d instant. A party of rangers returned from a scout, and report, that they saw a large incampment at Carillon.

Several whale-boats of the enemy were difcovered on the lake by fome of our advanced fcouting parties; the 55th regiment marched to the three mile poft from fort Edward, to relieve Colonel Whiting's provincials; we have received moft of the artillery ftores that were at Colonel Payfon's poft; an artillery Officer and feven fieldpieces ftill remain there. The provincials are daily at exercise; they fire three rounds per man by platoons, practife all the firing motions, and perform tolerably well; Colonel Scuyler's battalion is a very respectable corps. All the rangers and Indians were reviewed to-day by Brigadier General Gage. The artillery were also exercised, of which the army had notice, that they might not be alarmed. Great precautions taken to prevent our teamsters, &c. being furprifed or way-laid on the roads.

Wet weather: the troops are employed in conftructing a ftone fortrefs fit to contain a garrifon of fix hundred men; it is of an irregular form, fituated on a rock, has one front to the lake, and a large tract of morafs furrounds the other faces of it; a cafemate is to be built in this fort, fpacious enough to receive four hundred men at leaft; and there is great plenty of good lime-ftone, and excellent brick clay, on the fpot. Sixteen men of the New-Jerfey regiment went out without leave this morning to cut fpruce, about a fmall mile from the left of our camp; they did not take their arms with them: about eleven o'clock they were fired upon by a party of Canadians and Indians, who killed and wounded eleven of them;

Ccc2

June 30th.

July 1ft. & 2di

the

379 1759. (July

1759. (July 31ft.) July. the others who efcaped (with fuch of the wounded as were able) retired to a redoubt which covers our left flank at the diftance of about five hundred yards; the rabble purfued them with great infolence, clofe to that intrenchment; and would have taken and killed every man of them, had not the detachment who are pofted there repulfed them with a brifk fire; the picquets of the line, with our Indians and rangers, were inftantly fent in purfuit of thefe blood-hounds; but, before they could come up with them, they fcalped all that fell into their hands, retired to their boats, and rowed off: by the time our people got to the lake, the fcoundrels were out of mufket-fhot, and infolently lay fome time on their oars, fhouting at them; it is conjectured this party did not exceed forty, and that they were the fame who were difcovered yefterday, in their whale-boats on the lake, by our advanced fcouts.

In confequence of a meeting yesterday of Brigadier Gage and the Commanding Officers of the regular regiments, to take into confideration the payment of the troops, and the ftoppages to be made, to inable the Captains to provide their men with fhirts, fhoes, ftockings, &c. it was agreed, that a Serjeant shall receive fix shillings, a Corporal and Drummer four shillings, and a private soldier three shillings, per week, New-York currency: and that their accounts fhould be made up, figned, and cleared every two months; the General was pleafed to approve of this regulation, and ordered the fame to be practifed and observed for the future. Two rangers, who were prisoners with the enemy, lately made their escape from Ofwegatchie, and fortunately, by mere accident, fell in with Fort Miller, whence they arrived here, after a ramble of feventeen days; they inform us, that the enemy have a fmall post at Cataracqui; that they have been, for fome time paft, at all their forts on lake Ontario, in great diftrefs for provisions, and would actually have abandoned them and retired, had they not lately received a fupply; they also fay, that the French have got two floops on the lake, but that

that they mount fuch heavy guns, that, if rough weather was to come on, they would be in danger of foundering.

The moft of the articles, which we buried laft campaign, remained undifcovered by the enemy; they found a floating-battery that was funk in the lake, which mounted eight heavy pieces of ordnance; and this was the only thing of any importance. This morning Colonel Montgomery's regiment with two of the provincials (Willard's and Lovel's) and fome rangers, marched from fort Edward and joined the army; they had all our heavy artillery and a great number of covered waggons, with the batteaus, on carriages, under their convoy; at Colonel Payfon's poft they took up a detachment of an Officer and twelve artillery-men, with feven field-pieces, and arrived late in the evening; the General, with a fmall efcort, went to meet them, and the weather favoured their march, being fair, and lefs fultry than of late. The army continue to be well fupplied with frefh provifions and fpruce-beer. Here follows an extract of this day's orders:

#### "ORDERS.

"The General fees, and does not doubt, that the men will, on "all occafions, be very alert in turning out against the enemy; yet "he cannot but disapprove of any men running out, of their own "accord, on alarms that may happen, and absolutely forbids it; "on any little alarm, the men employed at work are to go on as "if nothing had happened, and not to quit their work until order-"ed; and all the men, not particularly employed, are immediately "to join their regiments, but not to turn out, before they receive "orders for it."

Our Engineers make great progress in erecting the new fort, and have got a fresh supply of Bricklayers and Masons, from the three corps that arrived yesterday. A small party of our Indians returned this day from a scout; they discovered several of the enemy's fires

4tb.

at

3**81** 

1759. (July

31ft.) July

3d.

1759. (July 31ft.)

at the first narrows. We have got part of the Halifax sloop (funk last year) above water, and her guns, that have lain buried, were The French favages are daily fculking in the taken up to-day. vicinity of our camp, having the advantage of the adjoining eminences, whence they have a diffinct view of all our transactions : they lately purfued two of our Indians, for almost two days together; but, by our picquets and light troops fcouring thefe hills every day, they are in fome meafure awed from giving us any confiderable annoyance; all our advanced guards are ordered to light fires at night-fall, and continue them until morning. The troops are permitted to bathe, at stated hours in the lake; which conduces much to the health of the foldiery. A number of men are employed in making brick and lime; others in works of various kinds, relating to the farther operations of the campaign, particularly at the new fort, the floop, batteaus, &c. and proper covering parties every-where attend them, by which they work in great fafety; the provincial regiments, that arrived last with Colonel Montgomery, are out at exercise, practifing the firing motions, and firing by platoons.

July 6th. The Commanding Officer of the artillery is ordered to fuperintend the building a raft, to carry nine twelve-pounders over the lake; a great number of batteaus are now repairing for the ordnanceftores: Major Rogers detached Captain Jacob, two days ago, on a fcout with a party of Indians. We are informed that Sir William Johnfon's corps of favages, who form a part of Brigadier Prideaux's army, have been very fuccefsful; and they not only feem attached to our intereft, but have influenced the most of their prifoners to bury the hatchet, and follow their example; (this shews the policy of those aborigines, in joining the strongest party.) The Brigadier's troops amount to about five thousand five hundred effectives, including all ranks. Late this evening one of our centinels faw a man sculking among our batteaus, and challenged him; having no reply made to him, he repeated it; when the other finding himself detected,

detected, difcharged his piece, which the centinel returned inftantly; and it is thought he wounded his mark, fome blood being traced from the place: this is fuppofed to have been a French Indian, that came with an intent to burn our boats and naval ftores. The greatest attention is paid to the health of the troops upon all occasions, as well provincials as regulars. The Commanding Officers of regiments are ordered to prepare their batteaus, and have every thing in readiness to cross the lake upon the first notice. As fome mines are to be blown to-night by the Engineers, the army are apprifed to prevent their being alarmed.

The orders of the 26th of May, relating to ox-teams instead of waggons, are countermanded; and all futtlers, and others who are licenfed, are permitted to use what waggons, carts, or horses, they find most convenient for transporting refreshments to the army. The Officers commanding at the feveral posts are directed to let all waggons pass accordingly; nevertheless the prohibition of rum, and fpirituous liquors, is always to remain in full force. All ftraggling cattle from the different posts are ordered to be drove tomorrow to fort Edward; if any people have loft any cattle, they are defired to take this opportunity to look for them, as this is the laft fearch that will be made. The provincial troops are daily exercifing and firing; the utmost pains are taking to render them expert foldiers, in which the General is well feconded by the Officers of these corps; between two and three hundred of them are incorporated with the artillery-men for this campaign, and are instructed in that fervice. An iron eighteen-pounder was mounted to-day, in the stern of a new-built proe, and was afterwards loaded and difcharged for trial; she rolled confiderably, which is imputed to her being too narrow for her length. A reconnoitring party of rangers returned this evening from Crown-Point; they confirm the intelligence brought by our fcouts on the twenty-ninth of June, of there being a large incampment at Carillon, but few or none of the enemy at Crown-Point; they add, that they faw Jacob and his party

383 1759. (July

31ft.)

July 7th

party fmartly purfued a-fhore by the enemy in canoes; that they fired at our people on the water, and they believe they came up with Jacob, for they heard a fmart firing for fome time after.

The provincial regiments, under arms to-day, to be perfected in the manœuvres contained in the regulations of the 20th of June. Colonel Townshend took post on the right, and Lieutenant-Colonel Amherst on the left, who were to direct and see if these corps comprehended clearly those orders, and understood thoroughly what was meant by Front, Flank and Rear platoons : they made a good appearance, performed well, and gave great fatisfaction. The sloop is now a-float, and repairing : the Engineers very diligent in forwarding the new fort ; weather variable, generally wet.

#### " O R D E R S.

gth.

" The grenadiers to relieve all the out-posts and guards of the " camp, that are not regimental, at five o'clock this evening. The " Major of brigade to fend the detail of those guards to Colonel " Haviland immediately. The regular regiments of the line will be " ready formed at the head of their incampment, between four and " five o'clock to-morrow morning; if a fine day, the men to be in " their waiftcoats, with their arms and ammunition : Commanding " Officers of battalions will have their orders fent to them by the " General; Colonel Grant to be on horfeback. No foldiers to flir " out of camp, unlefs those who are ordered on particular duties; " and no man to go from this towards Fort Edward till the above " regiments return to camp, and no one to be permitted to flir from " the pofts on the communication to-morrow, until permiffion is " fent. The rangers and Indians must be observant of this order, for, " if they ftraggle in the woods, they will be fhot.

# " A STANDING ORDER.

" The grenadiers and brigades of Royal and late Forbes's (1ft and 2d brigades) are, during this campaign, to be drawn up on all " fervices

384

1759. (July

July 8th.

" fervices two deep : this makes no alteration in the pofting of Officers, " or the telling off the battalions in grand or fub divisions and pla-" toons, or in the front or flank, and rear and flank platoons; when " the battalion is told off in platoons on the parade, the whole bat-" talion is to be three deep, the two center platoons close, and an " interval of half the front of a platoon left between each platoon, " from the one on the right of the center to the platoon on the right " of the battalion. The fame to be observed from the platoon on " the left of the center to the platoon on the left of the battalion. " The Commanding Officers will then order the Officers command-" ing platoons to form them two deep, which they will do by divi-" ding the rear ranks; those on the right of the colours facing to the " right; those on the left facing to the left, and halting when in " the intervals: the first half forms on the right of the front rank " of each platoon, on the right of the colours : and on the left of " the front rank of each platoon on the left of the colours; the fe-" cond half forms in like manner, on the right and left of the fecond " rank; and, if there is an odd man, the Officer takes what one he " pleafes as his fecond. This method is always to be practifed, that " every Officer commanding a platoon may have the men of the third " rank next to him; that, in cafe the fervice fhould require it, the " whole battalion can be formed three deep, in an inftant, by Officers " of the platoons forming the rear ranks as they were; which is " never to be done, unless the Commanding Officer of the battalion " orders it. The men to be acquainted that this is ordered, as the " enemy have very few regular troops to oppose us, and no yelling " of Indians, or fire of Canadians, can poffibly withftand two ranks, " if the men are filent, attentive, and obedient to their Officers, who " will lead them to the enemy; and their filence will terrify the ene-" my more than any huzzaing or noife they can make, which the " General absolutely forbids, because their attention and obedience " to their Officers who command platoons will infure fuccefs to his " Majefty's arms .- The camp not to be alarmed at any firing they VOL. I. Ddd " may

385

1759. ( July 31ft.)

<sup>1759.</sup> "may hear to-morrow morning from the regiments that are or-(July 31ft.) "dered out."

July

An Indian of Captain Jacob's party returned wounded to camp; he fays they were overpowered and obliged to run, and that feveral others will foon come in, if they are not overtaken. Three Indians, who left Ofwego the 6th inftant, arrived express this evening to the General from Brigadier Prideaux, with a return of his army, amounting to near five thousand men, regulars and provincials, with a detachment of artillery and about eight hundred Indians under Sir William Johnfon. The raft, ordered to be constructed under Major Ord, is in great forwardness.

10th and 11th.

The battalions of regulars were out to-day in the woods to exercife, agreeable to the orders of yesterday; they had two brass fixpounders with them, and the General was exceedingly pleafed with their performance. Ten waggoners of the provincials were tried for stealing his Majesty's arms and working-tools; one was fentenced to receive four hundred lashes, the others three hundred each : the General made a public example of the principal, by ordering him first to be punished at the head of every regiment, and then to be turned out of camp, and deemed unworthy to ferve in the army; the other delinquents his Excellency was pleafed to pardon, but ordered that they should be marched prisoners to see the punishment inflicted on the chief transgreffor; from thence they proceeded to Saratoga, for the tools and arms that were stolen. Two others of these provincial teamsters, with three negroes, were also tried as parties concerned, and were acquitted. Our evening-gun is now fired out of the Proe, and is loaded with a round fhot. The Halifax floop, being weighed, is mafted and repairing; fhe is to carry fix and four pounders. Batteaus are delivered to the troops, in the following proportions: the Royal, 42d, and 77th, thirty-five batteaus each; the 17th, 27th, 55th, and 2d battalion of Ruggles's, Willard, Lovewell, Babcock, Whiting, Fitch, Worcefter, and Lyman, twentyfix

fix each, with their oars and all other appurtenances; a whale-boat per regiment for each Commanding Officer is also delivered, with orders that proper perfons may be appointed to water them, to prevent their leaking; and fmall guards from each corps to take care of their own. Officers commanding regiments are ordered to mark and number their batteaus. In the regulations of this day, it is faid, that each batteau July will carry twelve barrels of flour, or nine of pork, when ordered to load; and it is fuppofed will have about twenty men, or a few more or lefs, in each, &c.— The proportions for the grenadiers and light troops are :-- rangers, forty-three whale-boats, one batteau ;-- Gage's light infantry, forty-one whale-boats, four batteaus, and the flatbottomed boat; - light infantry of regiments, forty-three whaleboats, five batteaus; and the grenadiers the fame; two batteaus will be allowed for the futtlers of regiments, but they must provide boatmen for themfelves. The whale-boats are ordered to be marked and numbered, in like manner as the batteaus. One batteau per brigade is allowed for the Surgeons of the regulars; and two for the Surgeons of the provincials; the artillery will be fupplied with whatever number they may require. A detachment of one hundred and twenty provincials, under Major Durgey, are to be left here when the army imbarks, for the protection of the workmen and artificers that are to remain employed in the New Fort.

Early this morning, a detachment of grenadiers and rangers, with 12th. a few Indians, in all about four hundred, commanded by Major Campbell, imbarked in batteaus, and proceeded to the illands on the lake, to drive the enemy from thence; they were convoyed by a floating-battery of one gun, with a Serjeant and fix artillery-men; and the rangers and Indians were advanced in whale-boats. About eight, the van with the light troops were fired upon, whereby a Serjeant was killed and an Indian wounded, which brought on a fmart firing on both fides, until the Major ordered our people to ceafe and retire, that the Proe might come into action; accordingly she worked up, and gave them a fire, which obliged the enemy to abandon their Ddd 2 pofts,

387 1759. (July

posts, and retire to their canoes; the Major then endeavoured to 1759. (July come up with them, but found it impoffible, their canoes, which 31ft.) were made of birch bark, being lighter and eafier-worked than our boats, &c. we fired feveral fhot at them, but are uncertain as to After chacing for fome time, the Major went back any execution. July to the iflands, burnt and deftroyed all their works and huts, and returned, with his detachment, to the camp. Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre, with a great number of artificers and workmen, are engaged at Fort Edward, in rendering the fortifications of that garrifon more respectable. The artificers, that are to be left here at work on the New Fort, are to incamp to-morrow, in like manner as Major Durgey's detachment, with their arms and ammunition in complete good order. The retreat-gun was not fired this evening. Major Ord, of the artillery, being to make trial of fome carcaffes this night, the army are apprifed of it, to prevent an alarm. In the orders of this day, the General observes, that " it will tend very much to the good " of his Majefty's fervice that the works, now going on here, fhould " be carried on with as much expedition as poffible, that the army " may be able to proceed; the workmen are therefore ordered, for " the prefent, to work from five till twelve o'clock, and from two " to feven."

15th.

Three hundred of the 77th regiment joined the army this day from Fort Ligonier, as did likewife Lieutenant-Colonel Payfton with the remainder of his detachment, except a command of four hundred, who were left at the ftockade and the fmaller dependent pofts. The floop has got her guns on board, and taken in her ballaft. Another floating-battery is preparing to carry a brafs twelve-pounder, and a three-pounder of the fame metal is mounted on the ftem of a flat-bottomed boat. The greateft pains are taken to inftruct all regular and provincial detachments that join the army, in firing ammunition-cartridges by platoons, and manœuvring in the woods, in like manner as the reft of the troops have done, purfuant to the General's fyftem. As the regiments are to carry provifions in their batteaus,

batteaus, they are ordered to fend men, with covering-parties, to cut fascines to lay in the bottoms of them. A large garden is formed here for the convenience of the New Fort, &c.

A detachment of rangers, with a Captain, two Subalterns, three Serjeants, and fixty volunteers, all under Colonel Townshend, embarked this night in the flat-bottomed boat, batteaus, and whaleboats, and proceeded up the lake; five provincial picquets, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Miller, and a party of one hundred and fifty rangers, are under orders to parade at reveillé-beating tomorrow, and march immediately to a post on the west fide of the lake, to which they will be conducted by an Officer of rangers; each of these detachments of Colonel Townshend and Lieutenant-Colonel Miller having only one day's provisions with them, it is conjectured they are to act in concert, and fuftain each other, as occafion and circumstances may require. There not being any intelligence yet received from Captain Jacob, his fon is under great affliction on his account, and menaces vengeance against the enemy.

Colonel Townshend's detachment returned this morning : they 16th. rowed up as far as the first narrows without meeting any of the enemy, or making the least discovery. We have weighed a large boat that was funk at the close of the last campaign in forty fathom water : a fifting-party was fent out to-day; and the raft, which was built by Major Ord, being finished, was launched this evening. Fascines are making to line the bottoms of the batteaus. The troops are well fupplied with fresh provisions, (beef and fish) which, with their sprucebeer, and conftant bathing in the lake, contribute greatly to keep them healthy, notwithstanding the wetness of the seafon. One hundred and thirty volunteers from the provincials are appointed for the ranging fervice: the difference of pay will be made up to them.

The army is imployed in loading the batteaus with artillery-ftores 10th. and provisions : five hundred barrels of powder, and a large quantity of shot, were put on board the sloop. Captain Bournie, of the French colony troops, being fent with a flag of truce, he and his party were ftopped

July

389

1759. ( July

31ff.)

390 1759. { July

31ft.)

ftopped at the islands, where a detachment was left to guard them. This Officer informed us, that Captain Jacob and four of his Indians are prifoners; that their army is fuperior to ours in numbers; and he expressed great furprise at our not advancing to visit them, &c. and of their being impatient of our coming, &c. &c. The letter he brought was from the Sieur de Montcalm to the General, and was merely complimental.

A foldier of the 17th regiment, tried by a general court-martial, is this day to fuffer death, purfuant to his fentence, for a robbery and being a notorious offender. The General received an express from Colonel Haldimand, of the first battalion of the 60th regiment, incamped at Ofwego: the Colonel acquaints his Excellency, that the army under Brigadier Prideaux advanced from thence towards Niagara on the 1ft inftant, having left three hundred regulars, five hundred provincials, and a party of Indians, under his command at that post : that, soon after the departure of the army, his own Indians difcovered a large body of the enemy on their march for Ofwego, which they inftantly reported to him, and he immediately fet all hands to work, and intrenched his camp, contracting his ground within narrower limits : that, after he had got his works in fome forwardnefs, he detached a reconnoitring-party, who fell in with the enemy, and maintained a kind of running-fight with them, until they got back to their intrenchments; that next morning early the enemy attacked his post for near three hours, but, having only musketry, which they fired at a great diftance, and in an irregular manner, without making the leaft impreffion, they thought proper to defift for the prefent. The next day the enemy attacked an advanced redoubt, which had been thrown up for the protection of the Colonel's batteaus; but, finding themfelves fired upon by artillery, they retired after a few rounds, their Commanding Officer being wounded, as the Colonel afterwards learned by feveral deferters, who came in from them. His name is Le Corne, who was fhot through one of his thighs; and his detachment amounted to near one thousand five hundred men, composed of troupes

troupes de Colonie, Indians, and Canadians ; of which the latter were most numerous : what other loss the enemy fustained is not mentioned : on our fide three were killed ; an Officer, an Engineer, and a private man, were wounded ; in all fix. Monf. Le Corne has been remarkable for feveral acts of the most wanton barbarity on our people; in which, as we are told, he always diftinguished himself, not fparing even the oxen that fell into his hands. In our loading the batteaus, feveral of them proved leaky: in general, they are not of fufficient strength to carry ordnance-stores. We have had a great deal of wind and rain, with fome fogs, of late.

#### " Orders for the army paffing the lake, (July 20.)

" The advanced guard is to confift of Gage's light infantry, with 20th. " the English flat-bottomed boat in the front of the center of their " whale-boats, drawing up a-breaft, covering the heads of the co-" lumns from right to left. The army to row in four columns : the " right and first columns to confist of rangers, light infantry of regi-" ments, grenadiers, Willard's and Ruggles's fecond battalion, to be " drawn up, and row the boats two deep; the Commanding Officers " in a whale-boat on the left of the battalions, the front rank in the " boats on the right, the rear ranks in the boats on the left, as the " whole of this column marches, and embarks by the left; in which " order they will land. When this column lands, Colonel Bradstreet " will fend men to take care of all the whale-boats: the rangers, " light infantry, and grenadiers, are to leave only what men are ab-" folutely neceffary, to take care of their tents and baggage in their " batteaus.

" The fecond column is to confift of the two brigades of regulars " marching and embarking by the left, beginning by the late Forbes's " regiment; their front rank in the boats on the right, and the rear " ranks in the boats on the left, rowing two boats a-breaft.

" The third column is to confift of all the artillery, the radeaus " a-head, followed by the rafts; all the Carpenters, the boats with " the

39 I

1759.

July.

1759. July 21(t.)

" the tools, Schuyler's regiment, and Ruggles's first battalion, with " artillery-stores, &c. embarking from their right, rowing two boats " a-breast; their front rank on the left, the rear rank on the right, " the Commanding Officers in a whale-boat on the right of the bat-" talion; the left of Ruggles's will be followed by boats belonging " to the Quarter-Masters; then Engineers, Surgeons, hospital, Com-" missaries, futtlers, a large boat with provisions, and a float with " horfes.

"The fourth and left column is to confift of Lyman, Worcefter, Fitch, Babcock, and Lovewell; they are to march and embark by the right, rowing two batteaus a breaft, the front rank on the left, the rear rank on the right, the Commanding Officers in a whale-boat on the right of the battalion. Whiting's will form the rear, covering the rear of the four columns from right to left; their right to the fourth column, and left to the firft column; their rear rank to the columns, and front rank to the Halifax floop.

" The Halifax floop will cruife close to the rear of the whole. All " the battalions, except Whiting's, are to leave neither more nor lefs " than one Serjeant per regiment, and one man per company, for the " care of the batteaus, tents, and baggage; and one Officer per bri-" gade of the regulars, one for the five regiments on the left of the " provincials, and one for the four on the right : the Officers, Ser-" jeants, and men to be fixed on, and their names returned to the " Major of brigade. Rangers, light infantry of regiments, and gre-" nadiers, to be commanded by Colonel Haviland, with Lieutenant " Brehme to attend him; Willard's and 2d battalion of Ruggles's com-" manded by Col. Ruggles, Lieut. Gray to attend him : thefe two laft " battalions to receive fifty axes each, by applying to Mr. Ruffel, which, " with those they already have, may do for what work will be required " of them.—The fecond column will be commanded by Brigadier-Ge-" neral Gage; Colonel Schuyler will command the two regiments of " the third column, which will have each one hundred axes delivered " to them, by applying to Mr. Ruffel, that they may be ready to clear " the roads, the moment they are ordered to land; Lieutenant Rofe will " attend

" attend Colonel Schuyler. The column on the left will be com-" manded by Colonel Lyman, and will be ready to land on the weft " fide, or where ordered : the columns to row at the fame height, and " the boats to keep clear of each other's oars.

> " Signals to be made on Board the Invincible Radeau, or " the Halifax Sloop.

" A finall Union flag for Majors of brigades and Adjutants to come July " for orders; a Red flag is for failing or rowing; when ftruck, is " for halting; then the boats must drefs in their proper places im-" mediately; a Blue flag is for the right column to land; when it is " repeated, for Gage's light infantry and fecond column to land; " if repeated a third time, for the left column to land. The artillery " will land after the fecond column; Whiting's regiment to have " the guard of the batteaus, and Colonel Bradstreet will make such " difposition for them as he thinks best. A twelve-pounder on the " left of the rangers; an eighteen-pounder on the right of Lyman's. " -The greatest care must be taken of arms and ammunition; the " men to land in their waiftcoats, go as light as poffible, carrying " only their blankets and provisions. No burry, no buzzaing, on " any account what foever; and no man to fire without orders from his " Officer. -- The Officers appointed to command will receive par-" ticular orders from the General, in whatever fituation the regi-" ments may be in, when landed, and night coming on. No mo-" tions are to be made in the night. Each regiment will fecure " their own ground. Firing in the night must be avoided; the enemy " must be received with fixed bayonets, and the regiments not to quit " their ground.-Even if the enemy could break through, the re-" giments are never to croud or get up in heaps, but keep their " ranks on all occasions. Silence among the men must be absolutely " kept; no pass-word to be regarded; no orders to be obeyed, but " fuch as are delivered or fent in writing by Deputy Adjutants-Ge-" neral, Aids de Camp, Majors of brigade, Deputy Quarter-Masters-" General, Eee VOL. I.

393 1759. (July

1759. (July 31ft.) "General, or Engineers. No many to go back, when landed, to " fetch provisions, tents, or any fining elfe, until there is a general " order for it; they must expect to lie a night or two on their arms. " All the empty provision-barrels to be fent to Colonel Montrefor: " barrels belonging to the brewery to be fent there likewife; eight " barrels of fpruce-beer to be delivered to each regiment this evening, " and one barrel to each company of grenadiers and light infantry, " with a proper proportion to the artillery; this must be taken in " the whale-boats and batteaus. Every thing to be put on board " this day, that the regiments may be ready to ftrike their tents in " the night, or when ordered, that the whole may imbark as foon " as poffible. The men must row in turns; there must be no " preffing forward any-where; the whole will move gently, that " the men may not be fatigued; those that are not employed in " rowing must go to fleep, that they may be alert and fit for fer-" vice, when landed."

The detachments under Colonel Forster and Major West joined July. the army: and, it is expected, we shall be reinforced by draughts (moftly Highlanders) from the army at Guadaloupe. The command under Monfieur Le Corne, who attacked Colonel Haldimand at Ofwego, brought two floops with them; one of them fprang a-leak, and the other ran a-ground, by which both were rendered ufelefs. The feveral corps are employed in loading their batteaus with provisions, and a large working-party are loading the artillery-ftores : while the troops were refpectively engaged in this manner, we were alarmed by a report of a body of Indians appearing on the heights round our camp, but it was groundlefs. Orders are given for a general hospital to be constructed here for the army. The different forts and pofts between this camp and Albany are garrifoned by independent companies and provincials, all fubjected to the command of Colonel Montrefor, who remains here for that purpofe, and to forward

ward the new fort : Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre, of the 55th regiment, <sup>1759.</sup> will act as chief Engineer with the army.

### "AFTER ORDERS.

" The generale to beat at two o'clock to-morrow morning, the " affemblée at half an hour after, and march at three, or as foon as " day-light will permit, beginning with the rangers, followed by the " light infantry of regiments, the grenadiers, Willard's, and the fe-" cond battalion of Ruggles; who all march by the left, and will pafs " over the right-hand bridge going down to the lake, and embark, as " ordered. The regiments of Lyman, Worcefter, Fitch, Babcock, " Lovewell, and Whiting, will march by the right, following each " other in that order crofs the bridge on the left-hand, and embark, " as ordered. The two brigades of regulars will follow the first co-" lumn, marching by the left, and embark, as ordered. Schuyler's " and the first battalion of Ruggles march by the right, following the " fourth column, as ordered. Gage's light infantry forms the rear " of the whole; and, when the whole are near embarked, will em-" bark likewife, and move up in the front in their station : the men " to carry their tents, when they march down to embark. The regi-" ments to fend immediately one man to each batteau that is loaded. " No man to fire out of the boats on any account. All guards are " to come off at the beating of the generale. It being reported, that " fome of the futtlers of regiments have not people fufficient to row " the boats, the Commanding Officers of regiments are permitted to " give leave to fome men to help them ; but great care must be taken, " that all fuch men are to land with their regiments, and these bat-" teaus will accordingly remain in the rear of each regiment."

The embarkation of the army and artillery, &c. has proved a work  $_{21fl.}$  of incredible difficulty, infomuch that, though the working parties were employed all the night, the whole were not on board until five o'clock, at which time the *affemblée* was beat, and about fix E e e 2 the

1759. (july 311t.) the van was in motion; this embarraffment chiefly proceeded from the faulty condition of many batteaus, for, as fast as they were loaded, we had them to unload; one of them, with an hundred barrels of powder, funk immediately, as did likewise a raft, with two ten-inch mortars, which the General thought proper to leave behind, rather than subject the army to farther delay.

Our artillery confilted of fix twenty-four pounders, four eightteen pounders, ten twelve-pounders, feven fix-pounders, with three three-pounders; fix eight-inch howitzers, two of five and an half; eight royal mortars, four ten-inch ditto, and one of thirteen. The army put off in four columns, with two boats only a-breaft; the first confisted of rangers, regiments of light infantry, grenadiers, and two provincial regiments; the fecond, of two brigades of regulars; the third, of the detachment of Royal Artillery, twelve rafts with cannon, and the *invincible radeau* in front, with two provincial regiments; and the fourth column confifted of the remainder of the provincials, under Colonel Lyman, who had a boat with an eighteen-pounder on their right, while the rangers in the first division had another with a twelve-pounder on their left; Gage's light infantry, in forty whale-boats, formed the van, rowing in a line a-breaft, preceded by a flat-bottomed boat, mounting a threepounder; and the Halifax floop cruifed in the rear of the whole. Whenever the wind favoured us, the troops converted their blankets to the use of fails; the ordnance were not difmounted, but carried on their carriages and beds, upon floating flages or rafts, for the fake of expedition at landing ; and the radeau (mounting twelve-pounders) threw out fignals, which were repeated by the floop in the rear. Thus did the army proceed until we made the firft Narrows, which was about ten o'clock, when we had a fignal to halt, and drefs our columns; we foon after fet fail again, the wind blew fresh, and the weather grew hazy.

A little before night, we had another fignal to bring to, which was inftantly observed with the greatest order, each corps and division

vision forming in their proper stations, and the rafts were moored to the radeau: in this situation we remained this night, not without confiderable apprehensions of danger, as our wind and weather were very rough, with a difagreeable tumbling sea.

Weather more moderate; as foon as it was clear day-light, a fignal was made for the army to proceed, and in a few hours we happily reached the fecond Narrows, where the troops difembarked near to the former landing-place, leaving fufficient force to protect our stores, with proper guards to take care of the boats and baggage; and, in order that the men should be as light as possible, they left their coats and neceffaries in the batteaus. Our van, composed of the light troops, foon after fell in with an advanced guard of the enemy, confifting of four hundred regulars and Indians, under Monfieur Capitaine Bournie, whom they routed, the enemy's favages not waiting for a fecond fire; two of Berry's regiment were made prifoners, and four of them were fcalped; their wounded they carried off with them in their flight. This rencounter happened near the Saw-mills (about two miles from Ticonderoga) a place fo immenfely firong by nature, that an inferior force of veteran troops, if vigoroufly determined, would probably defeat the utmost efforts of five times their numbers. The army immediately advanced in good order, and poffeffed themfelves of this advantageous ground, an event at which the General expressed great fatisfaction. The diftance between the Artillery landingplace and the Saw-mills was near an English mile, and the road was every-where obstructed with large trees, which the enemy had cut down for that purpofe; thefe our provincials foon cleared, being very expert ax-men; and an Officer, with two fix-pounders, were inftantly forwarded to this poft, where the troops threw up fome intrenchments without loss of time, their tools being fent a-fhore, with feveral field-pieces, immediately after their landing. The General, having fecured his post at the Saw-mills, and detached a fufficient force to the place of debarkation, marched forward

1~59. (July 31ft.)

397

Jul**v** 22d,

1759. (July 31ft.) ward with the main of his army, towards the enemy's intrenchments, without meeting with the leaft annoyance; but the field artillery could not follow, purfuant to his orders, on account of the many uncommon difficulties in the roads; fo that we were obliged to fend them round by water on rafts, and landed them within four or five hundred yards of the lines. The enemy's Indians attacked fome of our advanced centries; but, finding our troops are no longer to be furprised or terrified, they retired, after exchanging a few shots. Parties from each regiment and corps were fent for the mens' coats, tents, and other neceffaries. One of the prifoners taken to-day, acquaints us, ' that Monfieur Bourlemacque commands here, and ' that his forces amount to near three thousand men, confist-'ing of the regiments of Berry (of two battalions) la Reine, a · large body of Canadians, and about four hundred Indians;' he adds, that they had been informed for a certainty of the arrival of a fleet and army before Quebec. The other prisoner reports the army in the lines to exceed four thousand men, but, as he is most fhamefully intoxicated, no regard is paid to what he advances.

Camp before Ticonderoga.

Ju!v 23d. The troops lay on their arms laft night; and, this morning, the enemy, obferving that the General was drawing up his artillery, and preparing to attack them in a regular formal manner, fpared him the trouble by abandoning their intrenchments, of which his Excellency immediately took poffeffion, with all the grenadiers of his army; and the troops were incamped behind the lines, the ground being inftantly marked out for that purpofe: the enemy fired warmly on the trenches from the fort; but the uncommon height of their breaft-works were now become extremely ufeful, in covering our people from their fhot and fhells. Some out-houfes and fheds on the point, contiguous to the fort, were fet on fire by the French Indians. We are erecting a redoubt, to defend the landing-

landing-place; and throwing up a breaft-work of trees, from thence to the Saw-mills, to protect the road. Several boats and canoes are feen on lake Champlain, and an armed floop, mounting eight guns, was also difcovered; in the afternoon we got up two twelvepounders, and two howitzers attended by a Captain and a detachment of the artillery; in the evening fome batteaus and planks were drawn to the Saw-mills, to make rafts for the heavy cannon.

Last night the enemy attacked our advanced guard of the trenches, by which we had a Lieutenant and four men killed, and eleven wounded : it is fuspected that our people, in the first confusion, fired upon each other. We got our flat-bottomed boat, with two twenty-four pounders, and two ten-inch mortars, up to the Saw-mills; the boat was drawn on a carriage, with her brass three-pounder mounted on her bow, as before. A Captain, with a party, are gone to make a diversion on lake Champlain; by the number of movements there, we are inclined to think the enemy are concerting a retreat; heavy firing from the fort to-day. Colonel Lovel's regiment of provincials are ordered to join the army under Brigadier-General Prideaux, and a corps of four hundred men, draughted from the troops in the West-Indies, are ordered upon the fame fervice. At night-fall a party of rangers got a batteau into the lake, to endeavour to intercept the enemy's canoes, and to watch their motions; the General is very anxious to have the battering-cannon and mortars brought up, being refolved not to open on the fort until he can do it effectually. Colonel Babcock's regiment is ordered to take post in the works thrown up at the landing-place, and a Field-Officer, with a detachment alfo of provincials, are posted at the half-way, between that and the Saw-mills.

An unlucky accident happened last night; some of our men were alarmed, and prepossessed with the enemy's making a *fortie*;

25th

they

July 24th-

399

1759. (July

1759. they fired on each other, by which two were killed. This has (July 31ft.) occasioned the following orders to be isfued :

#### " O R D E R S.

July.

"The General cannot but be furprifed that fuch brave and good troops fhould be fubject to be alarmed in the night, and that any of the men fhould fire after the orders he has given, without being commanded by their Officers to do it, by which they wound and kill their comrades; and their not obeying the order of receiving the enemy in the night, with their bayonets fixed, will coft more men than all the fire the enemy can bring againft them; and he hopes no farther alarms of this fort will happen."

### (After-Orders.)

"Sixty of Major Rogers's rangers will march, with their Commanding Officer, into the trenches this night, and will be employed, at a proper time, to alarm the enemy, by firing into the covered way, to keep their attention from the workmen. The Commanding Officer, who marches out of the trenches, will always acquaint the Officer, who relieves him, of the different pofts he has, and every thing that is material for him to know.— As it may be neceffary to have a counterfign, by which the men in the trenches may know each other in the night, the counterfign for this night is BOSTON."

Two twenty-four pounders, and a thirteen-inch mortar, with their ammunition, were brought up this morning, conducted by the Commanding Officer of the artillery; the enemy have kept an inceffant fire on the trenches these last twenty-four hours; they have now got the distance to the camp, and gall us confiderably, four being killed by a shell, and several wounded; notwithstanding these annoyances, we have carried our approaches within fix hundred

dred years of the fort, and Major Rogers, with his Indians, are advanced, endeavouring to amufe the befieged from our works by popping into theirs. The Honourable Colonel Townshend was picked off to-day in the trenches by a cannon-shot; he is very defervedly lamented by the General and the army. The enemy have got a bridge a-cross the lake, with works to cover it, intending thereby to fecure their retreat. The flat-bottomed boat, with fifty whale-boats, now on Lake Champlain, are ordered to proceed with a body of light troops, to destroy such works as the enemy may have thrown up to obstruct the navigation, as well as to amufe them on that fide.

The duty of the trenches is done by regiments, taking it alternately; we are very bufy in forwarding artillery-ftores, and expect to open our batteries to night or to-morrow morning; the enemy continue to fire warmly on our approaches, but their fhot and fhells do not fo much retard our operations as the ground we work on, it being an uncommon weighty, ftiff clay. Two provincial centries, who had been posted between the army and the landing-place, were taken off by the enemy's Indians and scalped; fome batteaus coming from the other end of Lake George, the men ventured to go a-fhore to drefs fome provisions, and were fired upon by a party of Indians, who killed and scalped five, and made three prisoners. The fire of the fort is much abated, by which we are inclined to think the enemy have damaged the best of their artillery.

### (After Orders.)

" As there have been fome Indians firing in the rear to-day, the General depends upon the regiments not being alarmed, if they fhould hear fome firing in the night. The counterfign this night is LONDON."

About ten o'clock this night fome deferters came into the trenches, to apprife us of the enemy's having abandoned the fort; and, before they could be conducted to the General, their magazine blew up, whereby the wooden works of the place were fet on fire; Vol. I. F f f before July 26th.

401

1759. (July

1759. (July 31ft.)

before they went off, they loaded all their fhells, guns, and mufketry up to their muzzles, with port-fufe's to the vents; and the flames, communicating to them, rendered the place for fome time inacceffible, with any degree of fafety. The General, being afcertained of this great event, detached Colonel Haviland with the light infantry of regiments, and the rangers on the lake, with the flat-bottomed boat and whale-boats to follow and harrafs their rear; who came up with fome batteaus laden with powder, which they took, and made fixteen men prifoners, one of whom was a Cadet.

July 27th. Early this morning a Serjeant of regulars requested the General's permission to go into the fort and strike the French flag which they left flying; his Excellency having confented, this bold volunteer lost no time in executing his resolution, and soon after brought it fase to camp, for which he was genteelly rewarded. The Parole this day is KING GEORGE.

A detachment was fent into the fort to endeavour to extinguish the flames, and fome gunners to draw the guns, &c. which they are in hopes to accomplish; the enemy's principal mortar was burft yesterday, as we had conjectured by the flackness of their fire. The main of our army, incamped within the lines, began to level our own works, and to fill up the road we have made from lake Champlain, to the Saw-mills, for the carrying on the fiege; four battalions of provincials are incamped nearer to the fort for repairing the works. Five hundred men are detached back to Lake George, for provisions and stores; a number of French batteaus that were funk in the lake are ordered to be weighed, and a brig with fome boats, which Captain Loring had directions to build, are to be finished with all possible dispatch, in order to render us superior to the naval force of the enemy on the lake. On the morning of the 22d, when we landed, Monf. Bourlemacque's forces amounted to two thousand eight hundred men (regulars and Canadians) with about three hundred favages, who all immediately retired, except a detachment of four hundred men, that were left for

for the defence of the fort and its dependencies; this information we received from deferters, and it is confirmed by the prifoners, who add, that their army are retired to the Narrows, about three leagues up the lake; and are refolved to make a ftand there, being ftrongly intrenched, with every advantage of fituation.

Our lofs, in the reduction of the fort and lines of Tinconderoga, amounted to ' one Colonel (Townshend, whose remains are trans-• mitted to Albany for interment) one Lieutenant, and fifteen pri-"vates killed, and about fifty wounded." The army are employed in drawing artillery, ftores, and provisions to the fide of Lake Champlain, also launching batteaus and whale-boats with all expedition, as the General feems anxious to be in pofferition of Crown-Point; the troops are in high spirits. By our last accounts from the south fide of Lake George, Colonel Montrefor had got the new fort in a respectable posture of defence, which is now called Fort George. This afternoon an express arrived from the army before Niagara, with an account of the death of Brigadier General Prideaux, who was unfortunately killed in the trenches, on the evening of the 19th, by an accident, the Gunner inconfiderately firing, as the General was paffing; the shell burst as soon as it had cleared the mouth of the cohorn, and a large piece of it ftruck him on the fide of his head; Brigadier General Gage is ordered to proceed to Ofwego, to take upon him the command of that army over which Colonel Haldimand, from Ofwego, prefides at prefent, being immediately fent for by Sir William Johnson, upon that unlucky event.

The army are employed in forwarding matters for the farther operations of the campaign; also preparing to clear the fort, and conftruct barracks for a new garrifon : we have received intelligence, that Monf. Bourlemacque's forces are moved to Crown-Point, where they have got two armed floops and a fchooner; they pretend to hold our naval force in contempt, and flatter themfelves we shall be delayed here in building large veffels, and that we cannot well proceed without a reinforcement: fmall parties of our light troops

20th;

1759. (July 31ft.)

403

July 28th.

<sup>1759.</sup> troops are fcouting in the neighbourhood of Crown-Point, and (July 31tt.) ranging the mountains that overlook that fortrefs. Five companies of provincials joined the army to-day; the enemy had formed a plan here of erecting a fmaller fort near the water-fide, but, as they had not finished it, the General has ordered it to be thoroughly completed.

31ft.

It rained to inceffantly yesterday, and the preceding night, that all our works were intirely at a ftand; the General is concerned at the delay it occasions in forwarding the batteaus over the carryingplace. The fort of Ticonderoga is finall, though respectably fituated, being a fquare with four baftions, raifed with large timbers (in like manner as its late formidable intrenchments;) there are two ravelins of mafonry that cover the front next the lines, to which only approaches can be made; it has a ditch of a moderate depth and breadth, with a glacis and covered way in good condition; the counterscarp of the ditch and glacis are of masonry; there are casemates in the fort which have not fuffered by the late revolutions, and eleven excellent ovens that prove very ferviceable to the army. The barracks for the garrifon, with most of their store-houses, are burned down, but the walls do not appear to be damaged: one baftion and a part of two curtains are demolished by the explosion of the magazine. This famous fortrefs is built upon a rock, and. in order to level the foundation, its furface is covered with mafonry: Colonel Eyre has got directions to repair it with all expedition, upon the fame plan as the enemy had erected it.

Thus has our Commander in Chief curbed the infolence of the French in this part of the country, and, by his incomparable meafures and fleady perfeverance, compelled the enemy, with very little lofs on our fide, to abandon a pafs which has proved, for feveral years back, a defperate thorn to his Majefty's fubjects of New-England, New-York, &c. and fruftrated all our endeavours fince the commencement of this war.

Great

Great feats are and have been often atchieved by mulketry alone, but fuch daring undertakings fhould only be referved for, and attempted in, merely neceffitous, defperate cafes; and artillery, as in this inftance now before us, be employed where it can be rendered truly ferviceable; for a General will thereby not only prevent a great effusion of human blood, but prudently preferve the lives of his valiant troops (his fellow-creatures) for farther enterprifes, acquire to himfelf the reputation of an able Commander, and difcharge his duty, more effectually, to his Maker, his King, and his Country.

Having now deduced the operations of the campaign on the lakes to the fame period with the army below Quebec, it is time to turn our eyes to that quarter, and obferve the measures that have been taken to reduce the capital of Canada to our obedience; but this, with the other interesting events that followed, must be referved for the fecond volume.

The END of the FIRST VOLUME.

4°5

1759. (July 31ft.)

#### ERRATA.

- Page 10, line 4, of the note, for *fliding*, read *fleighing*.
- ----- 11, line 25, the femicolon fhould be after us;
- ---- 42, line 7, for fixteen, read fixty.
- ---- 66, line 8, for chearuping-glass, read chirping-glass.
- ---- 80, last line, read whole to thirty, &c. ibid. and last words, fay, as their rout, &c.
- ----- 112, line 3, for blow, read below.
- ----- 125, line 23, for Tripon, read Fripon.
- ----- 151, line 21, for versified, read verified.
- ----- 247, line 26, for exfanguious, read exanguious.
- ----- 297, last line, for our centries, read out-centries.
- ----- 336, fecond line of orders, for opportunities at their posts, read opportunities of killing fingle men at their posts.
- ----- 344, line 9, for most, read once.

\*\*\* The Author hopes his diffance from Town, where this Work was printed, will be an Excuse for all Errors of the Press, &c. &c.